

**Instrument Manual**

## **Transmitter in Field Housing PR 5230**



**Instrument Manual  
for PR 5230**

**9499 050 52301  
Release: 3.00**

**Edition 8**

**14.12.2012**

**Please note**

Any information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Sartorius unless legally prescribed. This product should be operated only by trained and qualified personnel. In correspondence concerning this product the type, name and release number as well as all license numbers in relation to the product have to be quoted.

---

**Bitte beachten**

Alle Angaben in diesem Dokument sind – soweit nicht gesetzlich vorgegeben – unverbindlich für Sartorius und stehen unter Änderungsvorbehalt. Die Bedienung des Produktes darf nur von geschultem, fach- und sachkundigem Personal durchgeführt werden. Bei Schriftwechsel über dieses Produkt bitte Typ, Bezeichnung und Versionsnummer sowie alle mit dem Produkt in Zusammenhang stehenden Lizenznummern angeben.

**Table of Contents**

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Safety Information .....</b>                             | <b>9</b>  |
| 1.1      | Electrical Protective Class.....                            | 9         |
| 1.2      | Intended Use.....   | 9         |
| 1.3      | Initial Inspection.....                                     | 9         |
| 1.4      | Before Commissioning.....                                   | 9         |
| 1.4.1    | Installation .....  | 9         |
| 1.4.2    | Opening the Instrument .....                                | 10        |
| 1.4.3    | Connection of a protective earth conductor to PR 5230 ..... | 10        |
| 1.4.4    | Power Connection PR 5230.....                               | 10        |
| 1.4.5    | Failure and Excessive Stress .....                          | 11        |
| 1.4.6    | Important Note .....  | 11        |
| 1.4.7    | Maintenance and Repair.....                                 | 11        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Transmitter in Field Housing .....</b>                   | <b>12</b> |
| 2.1      | Overview of the Instrument .....                            | 12        |
| 2.2      | Housing .....   | 13        |
| 2.3      | Display and Controls .....                                  | 14        |
| 2.3.1    | Display .....   | 14        |
| 2.3.2    | Status LEDs.....  | 16        |
| 2.3.3    | Buttons.....  | 17        |
| 2.3.4    | Operating via VNC .....                                     | 18        |
| 2.4      | Overview of Connections.....                                | 23        |
| 2.4.1    | Plug-in Cards/Junction Board.....                           | 24        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Options.....</b>   | <b>25</b> |
| 3.1      | Option Y2.....  | 26        |
| 3.1.1    | Safety Instructions.....                                    | 26        |
| 3.1.2    | Description .....   | 26        |
| 3.1.3    | Marking .....   | 26        |
| 3.1.4    | Outputs.....  | 26        |
| 3.1.5    | In Connection with Option W1 .....                          | 26        |
| 3.1.6    | In Connection with Option WE1 .....                         | 26        |
| 3.1.7    | Installation .....  | 27        |
| 3.1.8    | Repairs/Cleaning/Maintenance.....                           | 27        |
| 3.1.9    | Environmental Conditions.....                               | 27        |
| 3.2      | Option WE1 .....  | 28        |
| 3.2.1    | Safety Instructions.....                                    | 28        |
| 3.2.2    | Description .....   | 28        |
| 3.2.3    | Marking .....   | 28        |
| 3.2.4    | Display .....   | 28        |
| 3.2.5    | In Connection with Option Y2 .....                          | 28        |
| 3.2.6    | Weighing Electronics Board for Zone 1 and 21 .....          | 29        |
| 3.2.7    | Connection within the Ex Area .....                         | 30        |
| 3.2.8    | Installation .....  | 31        |
| 3.2.9    | Repairs/Cleaning/Maintenance.....                           | 35        |
| 3.2.10   | Technical Data.....   | 36        |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>4</b> | <b>Installing the Instrument and Plug-in Cards.....</b>                      | <b>38</b> |
| 4.1      | Mechanical Preparation .....   | 38        |
| 4.2      | Hardware Construction .....  | 38        |
| 4.2.1    | Main Board.....  | 39        |
| 4.2.2    | Display Board.....   | 40        |
| 4.2.3    | Weighing Electronics Board.....  | 40        |
| 4.2.4    | Cable Gland and Connection.....  | 41        |
| 4.2.5    | Network Port .....   | 43        |
| 4.2.6    | Optocoupler Inputs.....  | 43        |
| 4.2.7    | Opto-decoupled Outputs (optional).....                                       | 45        |
| 4.2.8    | Relay Outputs.....   | 46        |
| 4.2.9    | Interface RS-485 .....   | 47        |
| 4.2.10   | Interface RS-232 .....   | 56        |
| 4.3      | Connecting Load Cells .....  | 60        |
| 4.3.1    | Connecting a Load Cell with 4-Wire Cable.....                                | 60        |
| 4.3.2    | Connecting PR 6221 Load Cells.....   | 60        |
| 4.3.3    | Connecting up 2 to 4 Load Cells via PR 5230/22 Load Cell Junction Board..... | 61        |
| 4.3.4    | Connecting up 2 to 8 Load Cells using 6-Wire Connecting Cable.....           | 65        |
| 4.3.5    | Connecting Load Cells with External Supply.....                              | 67        |
| 4.3.6    | Connecting Analog Platforms (CAP...) .....                                   | 68        |
| 4.3.7    | Connecting xBPI Platforms (IS...) .....                                      | 69        |
| 4.4      | Accessories.....   | 70        |
| 4.4.1    | Installing Plug-in Cards.....  | 70        |
| 4.4.2    | PR 5230/06 Analog Output Board.....  | 71        |
| 4.4.3    | PR 5230/22 Load Cell Junction Board .....                                    | 72        |
| 4.4.4    | PR 1721/41 ProfiBus-DP Interface .....                                       | 73        |
| 4.4.5    | PR 1721/42 InterBus-S Interface .....  | 77        |
| 4.4.6    | PR 1721/44 DeviceNet Interface .....   | 81        |
| 4.4.7    | PR 1721/45 CC-Link Interface .....   | 84        |
| 4.4.8    | PR 1721/46 Profinet I/O Interface .....                                      | 86        |
| 4.4.9    | PR 1721/47 EtherNet-IP Interface .....                                       | 88        |
| 4.4.10   | PR 5230/30 Ethernet Socket .....   | 91        |
| 4.4.11   | PR 5230/31 Ethernet Cable.....   | 91        |

|        |   |     |
|--------|---|-----|
| 5      | Commissioning .....   | 92  |
| 5.1    | Data Protection/Power Failure.....  | 92  |
| 5.1.1  | CAL Switch .....  | 92  |
| 5.2    | Switching on the Instrument.....  | 93  |
| 5.3    | Configuration and Calibration.....  | 93  |
| 5.3.1  | Connecting the Device to the Network and Finding out the IP address ..... | 93  |
| 5.3.2  | Resetting the Network Address/Activating Network ,DHCP' .....             | 96  |
| 5.3.3  | Searching the Instrument in the Network with 'Indicator Browser'.....     | 99  |
| 5.3.4  | Operation Using the VNC Program .....                                     | 100 |
| 5.3.5  | Operation Using InternetBrowser.....                                      | 101 |
| 5.3.6  | Function INFO .....   | 103 |
| 5.3.7  | Setup Function (VNC) .....  | 103 |
| 5.3.8  | Setup Menu (VNC) .....  | 104 |
| 5.4    | Calibration of the Internal Weighing Point.....                           | 109 |
| 5.4.1  | Displaying Calibration Data .....   | 109 |
| 5.4.2  | Selecting the Calibration Mode.....                                       | 110 |
| 5.4.3  | Determining the Maximum Capacity [Max].....                               | 111 |
| 5.4.4  | Determining the Scale Interval.....                                       | 114 |
| 5.4.5  | Determining the Dead Load.....  | 115 |
| 5.4.6  | Calibration with Weight [by load] .....                                   | 117 |
| 5.4.7  | Calibration with mV/V Value [by mV/V].....                                | 118 |
| 5.4.8  | Calibration with Load Cell Data (smart calibration) .....                 | 119 |
| 5.4.9  | Subsequent Dead Load Correction .....                                     | 120 |
| 5.4.10 | Linearization .....   | 120 |
| 5.4.11 | Determination Test Value/Display Test Value.....                          | 121 |
| 5.4.12 | Finishing/Saving the Calibration.....                                     | 121 |
| 5.4.13 | Parameter Input .....   | 122 |
| 5.5    | Calibrating a xBPI Scale .....  | 126 |
| 5.5.1  | xBPI Set-up for Serial Port.....  | 126 |
| 5.5.2  | xBPI Scale Function .....   | 127 |
| 5.5.3  | xBPI Platform Configuration.....  | 127 |
| 5.5.4  | xBPI Scale Parameter .....  | 129 |
| 5.5.5  | xBPI Parameter Tables .....   | 130 |
| 5.5.6  | xBPI Setting Dead Load.....   | 133 |
| 5.5.7  | xBPI Calibration with the User Weight.....                                | 134 |
| 5.5.8  | xBPI Calibration with Automatic Weight Detection.....                     | 135 |
| 5.5.9  | xBPI Calibration with Default Weight.....                                 | 136 |
| 5.5.10 | xBPI Calibration with Built-in Weight .....                               | 138 |
| 5.6    | Configuring General Parameters.....                                       | 139 |
| 5.6.1  | Serial Interfaces [Serial ports parameter] .....                          | 139 |
| 5.6.2  | Date and Time .....   | 144 |
| 5.6.3  | Operating parameters.....   | 144 |
| 5.6.4  | Printing parameter .....  | 145 |
| 5.6.5  | Fieldbus parameter .....  | 146 |
| 5.6.6  | Network parameter .....   | 148 |
| 5.6.7  | Display items.....  | 149 |

|          |   |            |
|----------|---|------------|
| 5.7      | Configuring Limit Values.....                                   | 150        |
| 5.8      | Digital Outputs and Inputs.....                                 | 154        |
| 5.8.1    | Configuring Digital Outputs.....                                | 154        |
| 5.8.2    | Configuring Digital Inputs.....                                 | 156        |
| 5.9      | Display of Limits and Digital Inputs/Outputs.....               | 157        |
| 5.9.1    | VNC Display.....  | 157        |
| 5.9.2    | Instrument Display.....   | 157        |
| 5.10     | Analog Output.....  | 158        |
| 5.10.1   | Adapting the Analog Output.....                                 | 159        |
| 5.11     | Logfiles.....   | 160        |
| 5.12     | Retrieve Eventlog Memory.....                                   | 161        |
| 5.12.1   | FatalError .....  | 161        |
| 5.12.2   | Setup .....   | 162        |
| 5.12.3   | Indicator .....   | 162        |
| 5.12.4   | Powerfail .....   | 162        |
| 5.13     | Saving Configuration Data [Backup of EAROM].....                | 163        |
| 5.13.1   | Saving Configuration and Calibration Data .....                 | 163        |
| 5.13.2   | Loading Configuration and Calibration Data into the Device..... | 165        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>J-Bus/ModBus Protocol .....</b>                              | <b>167</b> |
| 6.1      | General Description .....                                       | 167        |
| 6.2      | ModBus-RTU .....  | 168        |
| 6.3      | ModBus-TCP/-UDP .....   | 169        |
| 6.4      | Functions.....  | 170        |
| 6.5      | Error Messages .....  | 174        |
| 6.6      | Word Addresses.....   | 175        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>SMA Protocol.....</b>  | <b>176</b> |
| 7.1      | General .....   | 176        |
| 7.2      | Description of Used Symbols.....                                | 176        |
| 7.3      | SMA Command Set.....  | 177        |
| 7.4      | SMA Reply Messages.....   | 180        |
| 7.5      | Communication Error .....                                       | 185        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Asycom Protocol .....</b>                                    | <b>186</b> |
| 8.1      | Commands of the Weight Function.....                            | 186        |
| 8.2      | Other Commands.....   | 187        |
| 8.3      | SPM Commands.....   | 187        |
| 8.4      | Error Messages for Asycom Commands.....                         | 188        |

|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Fieldbus Interface .....</b>                                 | <b>189</b> |
| 9.1       | Fieldbus Interface Protocol.....                                | 189        |
| 9.2       | Description of the I/O Area (Read / Write Window) .....         | 191        |
| 9.3       | Special hints for DeviceNet and EtherNet-IP.....                | 195        |
| 9.4       | Fieldbus Register .....   | 196        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Global SPM Variables.....</b>                                | <b>200</b> |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Configuration Print-out .....</b>                            | <b>203</b> |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Extended Functions.....</b>                                  | <b>205</b> |
| 12.1      | Resetting the Instrument to the Factory Settings.....           | 205        |
| 12.2      | Updating a new Software with ‚FlashIt‘ .....                    | 206        |
| 12.2.1    | Updating in a Network Using DHCP Service .....                  | 206        |
| 12.2.2    | Updating via a Point-to-Point Connection with DHCP Service..... | 208        |
| 12.2.3    | Updating the Software in a Network with a Fixed IP Address..... | 209        |
| <b>13</b> | <b>Repairs and Maintenance.....</b>                             | <b>212</b> |
| 13.1      | Battery for Date/Time .....                                     | 212        |
| 13.1.1    | Battery Replacement.....  | 212        |
| 13.2      | Solder Work .....   | 213        |
| 13.3      | Cleaning .....  | 213        |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Disposal.....</b>  | <b>213</b> |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Error Messages.....</b>                                      | <b>214</b> |
| 15.1      | Error Messages in Measuring Circuit .....                       | 214        |
| 15.2      | Weight Error Status.....  | 215        |
| 15.3      | Error Messages with xBPI Scales .....                           | 215        |
| 15.4      | Error messages of the Calibration .....                         | 216        |
| 15.5      | General Error Messages.....                                     | 218        |
| 15.6      | Error Messages with Ex Applications.....                        | 218        |
| 15.7      | Show Error Log .....  | 219        |

|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| <b>16</b> | <b>Specifications.....</b>                              | <b>220</b> |
| 16.1      | Instructions for Use of 'Free Software' .....           | 220        |
| 16.2      | Decoding of the Serial Number.....                      | 220        |
| 16.3      | General Data .....                                      | 220        |
| 16.3.1    | Backup Battery for Time/Date.....                       | 220        |
| 16.3.2    | Power Connection 230 V AC .....                         | 220        |
| 16.3.3    | Power Connection 24 V DC.....                           | 220        |
| 16.4      | Effect of Ambient Conditions .....                      | 221        |
| 16.4.1    | Environmental Conditions.....                           | 221        |
| 16.4.2    | Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) .....               | 221        |
| 16.4.3    | RF Interference Suppression.....                        | 221        |
| 16.5      | Weighing Electronics .....                              | 222        |
| 16.5.1    | Load Cells.....   | 222        |
| 16.5.2    | Connecting Cable .....                                  | 222        |
| 16.5.3    | Principle .....   | 222        |
| 16.5.4    | Accuracy and Stability.....                             | 222        |
| 16.5.5    | Sensitivity .....                                       | 222        |
| 16.5.6    | Analog Output (Option PR 5230/06) .....                 | 223        |
| 16.5.7    | Digital Inputs.....                                     | 223        |
| 16.5.8    | Digital Outputs.....                                    | 223        |
| 16.5.9    | Serial Interfaces .....                                 | 223        |
| 16.5.10   | Network Interface.....                                  | 224        |
| 16.5.11   | Fieldbus Interfaces (Options).....                      | 224        |
| 16.6      | Mechanical Data.....                                    | 224        |
| 16.6.1    | Construction .....                                      | 224        |
| 16.6.2    | Dimensions/Weights.....                                 | 224        |
| 16.7      | Use in Legal-for-Trade Mode .....                       | 224        |
| 16.7.1    | Documentation for Verification on the Enclosed CD ..... | 224        |
| 16.7.2    | Additional Instructions.....                            | 224        |
| <b>17</b> | <b>Index.....</b>                                       | <b>225</b> |
| <b>18</b> | <b>Appendix.....</b>                                    | <b>229</b> |
| 18.1      | Spare Parts .....                                       | 229        |
| 18.1.1    | Weighing electronics board.....                         | 229        |
| 18.1.2    | Display Board.....                                      | 230        |
| 18.1.3    | Fuses/Accessorie Kits.....                              | 230        |
| 18.2      | Network Settings under Windows XP.....                  | 231        |
| 18.3      | Network Settings under Windows 7 .....                  | 232        |
| 18.4      | Technical Documents/Certificates.....                   | 234        |

## 1 Safety Information

### 1.1 Electrical Protective Class



This instrument has been built and tested in compliance with the safety regulations for measuring and control instrumentation for protective class I (protective earth connection) according to IEC 1010/EN61010 or VDE 0411. The instrument was in perfect condition with regard to safety features when it left the factory. To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, the operator must follow the instructions and observe the warnings in this manual.

### 1.2 Intended Use

The instrument is intended for use as an indicator for weighing functions. Product operation, commissioning and maintenance must be performed by trained and qualified personnel who are aware of and able to deal with the related hazards and take suitable measures for self-protection.

The instrument reflects the state of the art. The manufacturer does not accept any liability for damage caused by other system components or due to incorrect use of the product.

### 1.3 Initial Inspection

Check the content of the consignment for completeness and inspect it visually for signs of damage that may have occurred during transport. If there are grounds for rejection of the goods, a claim must be filed with the carrier immediately and the Sartorius sales or service organization must be notified.

### 1.4 Before Commissioning



#### Visual inspection!

Before commissioning and after storage or transport, inspect the instrument visually for signs of mechanical damage.

#### 1.4.1 Installation

The instrument housing meets IP 66. Mount the instrument with the cable entry glands pointing downwards. To ensure proper cooling of the instrument, make sure air circulation around the instrument is not blocked. Avoid exposing the instrument to excessive heat; e.g., from direct sunlight. Ambient conditions must be taken into account at all times.

With outdoor mounting, make sure that adequate weather protection is provided (for temperatures, see Chapter 16.4.1).

## 1.4.2 Opening the Instrument



### Danger! High Voltage!

Working on the instrument while it is switched on may have life-threatening consequences.

Disconnect the instrument from the supply voltage. Any time covers or parts are removed; live parts or terminals may be exposed. Capacitors in the unit may still be charged also after disconnecting the unit from all voltage sources.

This instrument contains electrostatically sensitive components. For this reason, an equipotential bonding conductor must be connected when working on the open instrument (antistatic protection).

## 1.4.3 Connection of a protective earth conductor to PR 5230

### 1.4.3.1 Version 230 V AC

The instrument must be connected to protective earth via a protective earth conductor (PE) in the power connector.

The power cable contains a protective earth conductor which must not be interrupted inside or outside the instrument. The PE conductor is connected to the housing inside the instrument.

### 1.4.3.2 Version 24 V DC

The instrument must be connected to the protective earth conductor. The connection can be established via the housing side wall.

## 1.4.4 Power Connection PR 5230

The instrument does not have a power switch and is ready for operation immediately after connecting the supply voltage.

### 1.4.4.1 Version 230 V AC



Safe interruption of both supply voltage conductors must be provided for, either by disconnecting the power connector or using a separate switch.

The instrument is equipped with a wide range power supply and covers AC systems with a frequency of 50 Hz/60 Hz and a voltage range of 100 V AC to 240 V AC +10 %/-15 % automatically (without manual selection). The power supply is protected against short circuits.

### 1.4.4.2 Version 24 V DC



This version is designed for 24 V direct current.

The supply is done with a 3-pin connector (PE/+/-). The instrument is protected against wrong polarity.

The instrument is primary protected by internal fuses in the + and - conductor.

#### 1.4.5 Failure and Excessive Stress

If there is any reason to assume that safe operation of the instrument is no longer ensured, shut it down and make sure it cannot be used. Safe operation is no longer ensured if any of the following is true:

- The instrument is physically damaged.
- The instrument does not function.
- The instrument has been subjected to stresses beyond the tolerance limits (e.g., during storage or transport).

#### 1.4.6 Important Note

Make sure that the construction of the instrument is not altered to the detriment of safety. In particular, leakage paths, air gaps (of live parts) and insulating layers must not be reduced. Sartorius cannot be held responsible for personal injury or property damage caused by an instrument repaired incorrectly by a user or installer.

#### 1.4.7 Maintenance and Repair

Maintenance work must be carried out only by a trained technician aware of the involved hazards, whereby the relevant precautions must be taken in account.

##### 1.4.7.1 Static Sensitive Components

This instrument contains electro-statically sensitive components. Therefore, potential equalization must be provided when working at the instrument (antistatic protection).

##### 1.4.7.2 Replacing of Fuses in PR 5230 with Option Y2/WE1



**Caution!**

In PR 5230 with option Y2/WE1 the replacing of fuses are not allowed!

##### 1.4.7.3 Replacing of Fuses in PR 5230 without Option Y2/WE1

Only the fuses specified in Chapter 16.3 are permissible!

## 2 Transmitter in Field Housing

The instrument is equipped with a 128 x 64 pixel display for weight values with max. 6 digits and additional status indication.

### 2.1 Overview of the Instrument

- Accuracy 10,000 e (Class III) for the weighing electronics
- High-speed conversion with response times from 5 msec
- Weight indication with status by monochrome 128 x 64 pixel display
- 3 function keys in the housing, function configurable
- Wall-mounted stainless steel housing, with IP 66 protection
- LAN adaptor with 10/100 Mbit/sec for data transfer, calibration, parameterization
- RS-232 interface, built-in; for connecting e.g. a printer or a remote indicator
- RS-485 interface, built-in; for connecting e.g. PC
- Expansion possible by addition of following plug-in circuit boards (3 slots):
  - Analog output board PR 5230/06
  - Load cell junction board PR 5230/22
  - Interfaces PR 1721/4x
- 3 opto-decoupled outputs (optional)
- 3 configurable relay outputs with change-over contact
- 3 configurable optocoupler inputs, potential-free internal supply possible (optional)
- Galvanically isolated interfaces (except RS-232)
- Wide range power supply for 100 to 240 V AC, protection class I (protective earth)
- Version PR 5230 for 24 V direct current
- Version PR 5230 with intrinsically safe load cell supply (optional)
- Plug-in connections inside the instrument for load cells, inputs/outputs, LAN adaptor, serial interfaces
- Calibration using PC tool (Browser/VNC)
- Calibration using weights, by entering mV/V values, or directly, using load cell data ("smart calibration")
- Software configuration of the interface cards, e.g. for remote display or printer
- Analog test for the weighing electronics

#### Communication Protocols

For the internal RS-232 or RS-485:

- Remote display protocol
- Printer
- J-Bus/ModBus (Slave)
- SMA protocol
- xBPI protocol
- Asycom protocol

Fieldbus Slave (accessories):

- PR 1721/41 ProfiBus-DP
- PR 1721/42 InterBus-S
- PR 1721/44 DeviceNet
- PR 1721/45 CC-Link
- PR 1721/46 Profinet I/O
- PR 1721/47 EtherNet-IP

For the internal LAN:

- ModBus-TCP
- Ethernet-TCP/IP
- OPC

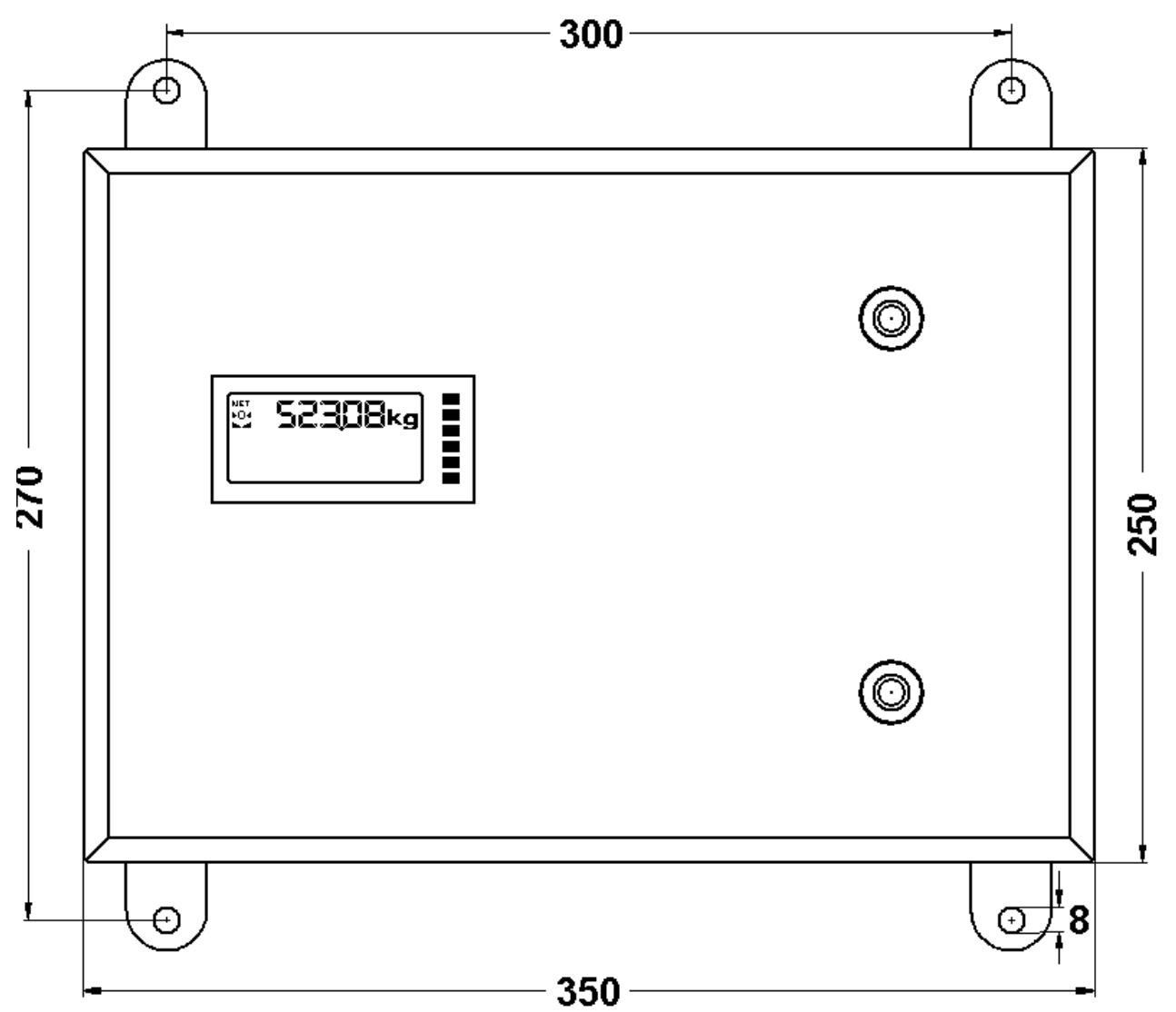
## 2.2 Housing

The transmitter is installed in a stainless steel field housing with protection type IP66. It is intended for wall mounting. The door is left-hinged and opens towards the front. The environmental conditions specified for the instrument must be observed (see Chapter 16.4.1). The housing is mounted using 4 screws. When the housing is closed, no controls are visible from outside.

The 128 x 64 pixel display and 6 additional status indicator LEDs are visible through a glass pane in the housing door.

### Housing Dimensions

Height = approx. 120 mm

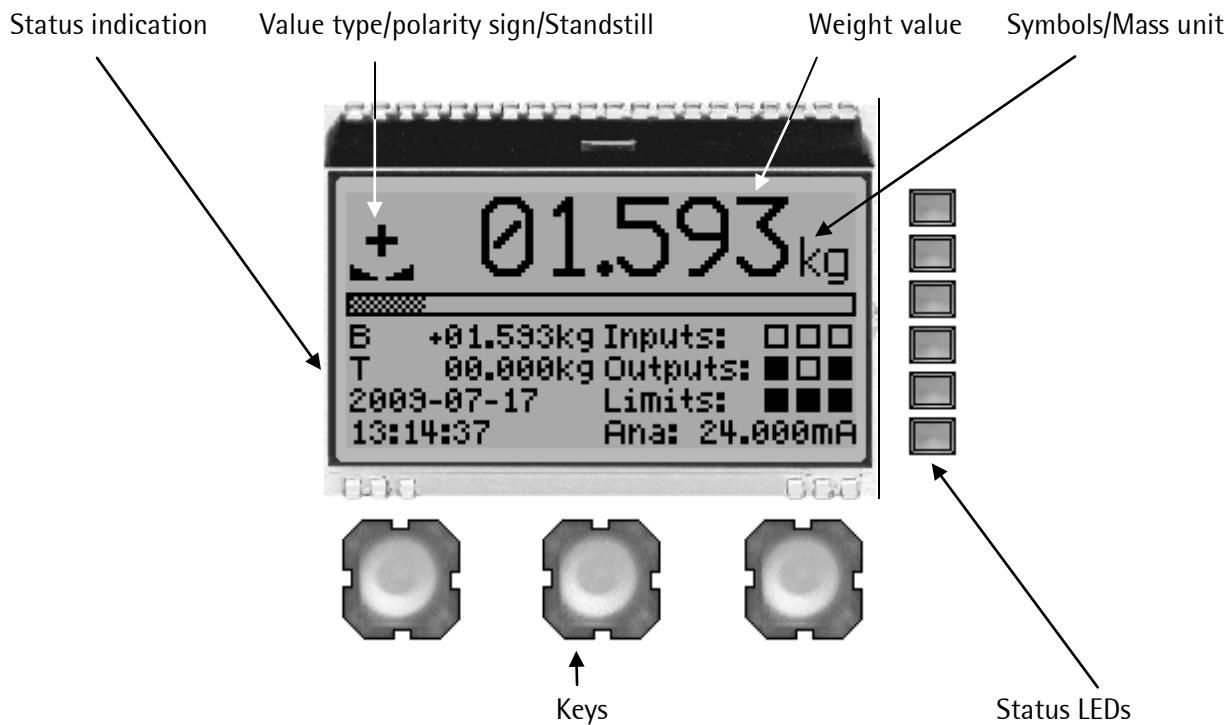


## 2.3 Display and Controls

### 2.3.1 Display

The display permits indication of 6-digit weight values (digit height 18 mm) with decimal point.

Possible units of mass are mg, g, kg, t, lb or oz.



| Value type                                    | Polarity sign/Standstill                                 | Symbols   | Mass unit |
|---|--|-----------|-----------|
| <b>B</b> Gross weight (Brutto)                | <b>+</b> Positive value                                  | /         | mg        |
| <b>G</b> Gross weight<br>at NTEP or NSC mode  | <b>-</b> Negative value                                  |           | g         |
| <b>NET</b> Net weight<br>(Net = Gross - Tare) | The weight value is<br>between 1/4 d and 1/2 d.          | <b>R1</b> | kg        |
| <b>T</b> Tare weight                          |  | <b>R2</b> | t         |
| <b>PT</b> Fixture                             | <b>+○+</b> The weight value is<br>within ±1/4 d of zero. | <b>R3</b> | lb        |
| Not tared                                     | <b>—</b> Standstill                                      |           | oz        |
| <b>TST</b> Test value                         |  |           |           |

**Note:** In W&M mode an invalid weight is shown without mass unit.

### 2.3.1.1 Status Indication

For status indication, max. 5 lines can be configured by selecting from a menu (see Chapter 5.6.7).

| Selection            | Width       | Height  | Example                         | Description   |
|----------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------------------|---|
| Empty                | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  |                                 | Empty line  |
| Gross/Net/Tare       | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | B +123.45kg                     | Gross/Net/Tare                                      |
|                      |             |         | B E:Sense                       | Error, see Chapter 15.1                             |
| Gross                | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | B +123.45kg                     | Gross   |
| Net                  | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | NET +123.45kg                   | Net   |
| Tare                 | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | T +123.45kg                     | Tare  |
| Bargraph             | 1 Display   | 1 Line  |                                 | Shows the weight in proportion to nominal capacity. |
| Fieldbus LEDs        | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | --- red --- grn                 | See Chapter 4.4.                                    |
| Fieldbus Inputs      | 1 Display   | 1 Line  | FB-Inp: 01.23.45.67.89.AB.CD.EF | Fieldbus Inputs                                     |
| Fieldbus Outputs     | 1 Display   | 1 Line  | FB-Out: 01.23.45.67.89.AB.CD.EF | Fieldbus Outputs                                    |
| Digital inputs       | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | Inputs: ■□■                     | Digital inputs: 1, 2, 3                             |
| Digital outputs      | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | Outputs: ■□■                    | Digital outputs: 1, 2, 3                            |
| Digital I/O          | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | I: ■□■ O: ■□■                   | Digital in-/outputs: 1, 2, 3                        |
| Analog output        | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | Ana: 12.345mA                   | Analog output                                       |
| Limits               | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | Limits: ■□■                     | Limits: 1, 2, 3                                     |
| Date                 | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | 2009-12-31                      | Date  |
| Time                 | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | 10:37:34                        | Time  |
| Hostname             | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | HOPPER1                         | Device name in the network                          |
| Hostname (long)      | 1 Display   | 1 Line  | Small Material Hopper           | Device name (long)                                  |
| IP-Address           | 1/2 Display | 1 Line  | 192.168.1.1                     | Network address                                     |
|                      |             |         | ---.---.---.---                 | No network  |
|                      |             |         | ??.??.??.??                     | Search DHCP server                                  |
| IP-Address (long)    | 1 Display   | 1 Line  | 172.200.280.255                 | Network address (long)                              |
| Gross (2 lines high) | 1 Display   | 2 Lines | B +123.45 kg                    | Gross (2 lines high)                                |
| Net (2 lines high)   | 1 Display   | 2 Lines | NET +123.45 kg                  | Net (2 lines high)                                  |
| Tare (2 lines high)  | 1 Display   | 2 Lines | T +123.45 kg                    | Tare (2 lines high)                                 |

### 2.3.2 Status LEDs

The instrument has 6 green LEDs for display of the operating or error status.

#### 2.3.2.1 Hardware, Bus Connection (Fieldbus plug-in cards), Network, Power supply

| Hardware error<br>E:HardE | Bus connection<br>provided | Bus connection not<br>provided | Power on | Network active |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------------|
|                           | flashing 1 Hz              |                                |          |                |
|                           |                            |                                |          |                |
|                           |                            |                                |          |                |
|                           | lit                        | flashing 1 Hz                  |          |                |
|                           |                            |                                |          | flashing acc.  |
|                           |                            |                                | lit      |                |

#### 2.3.2.2 Weight Status Indicator

| Standstill | Center zero | Below zero or above MAX |
|------------|-------------|-------------------------|
|            | lit         |                         |
|            | lit         |                         |
|            |             | lit                     |
|            |             |                         |
|            |             |                         |
|            |             |                         |

**Note:** The weight error status sees in Chapter 15.2.

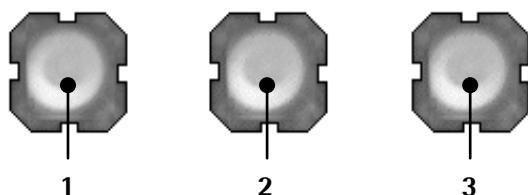
### 2.3.3 Buttons



**Danger! High Voltage!**

**Working on the opened instrument while it is switched on may have life-threatening consequences.**

**Product operation must be performed by trained and qualified personnel who are aware of and able to deal with the related hazards and take suitable measures for self-protection.**



The 3 buttons are accessible only when the housing door is open. The following functions can be performed:

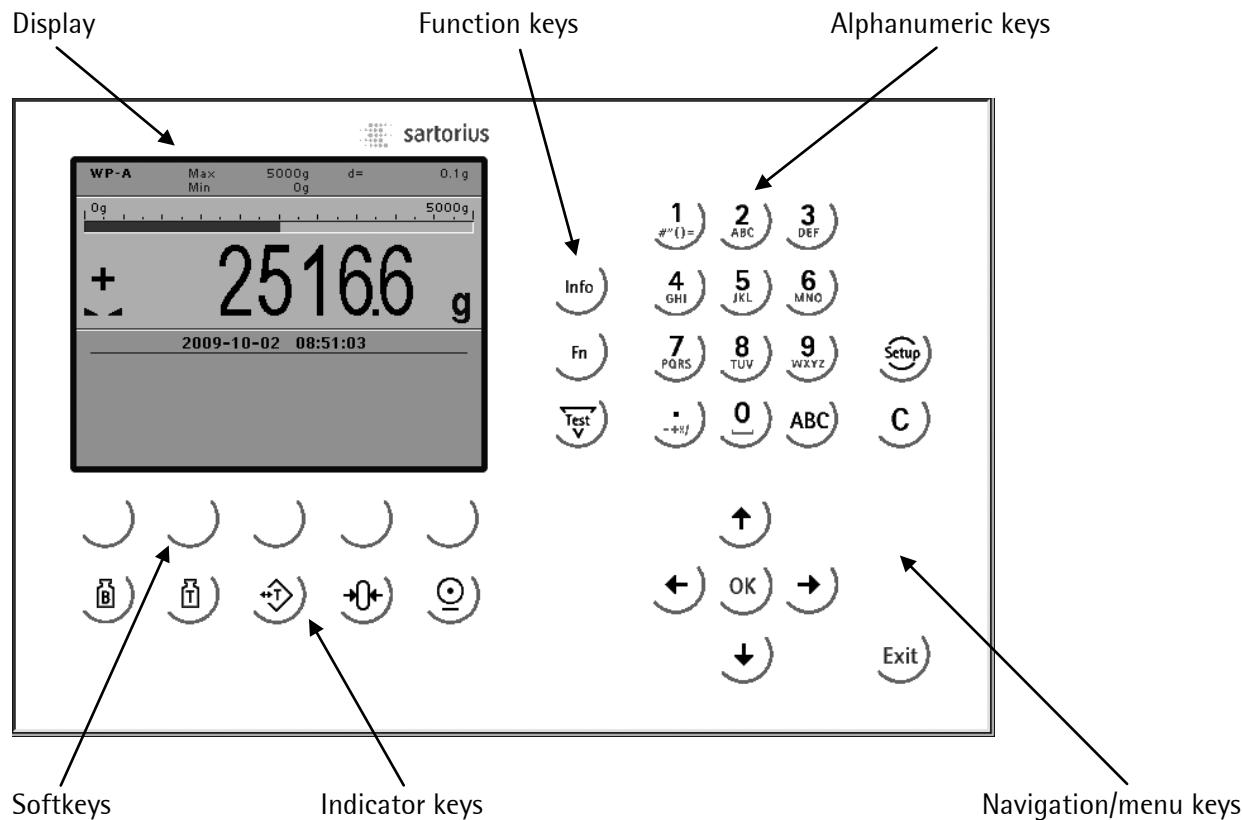
- zero setting (1)
- taring (2)
- test measurement (3)
- display of software version and board number by simultaneous actuation of push-buttons (1) and (3)
- Updating a Software with 'FlashIt!32' (see Chapter 12.2) by pressing the keys (1) and (3) simultaneously and pressing key (2) three times.

Adjustment or parameter entry is

- not possible using the push-buttons.
- only possible using a Notebook/PC via Internet browser (see Chapter 5.3.5) and VNC (see Chapter 5.3.4).

## 2.3.4 Operating via VNC

### 2.3.4.1 Operator Interface



The display shows weight values of up to 7 digits with decimal point and plus or minus sign.



Available mass units are mg, g, kg, t, lb or oz.

lb and oz units are not permitted for use in legal metrology in the EU and EEC.

The weight readout shows the current weight on a bar graph that indicates proportion of the maximum capacity (Max), with 0 on the left and 100 % on the right.

### 2.3.4.2 Status Symbols

The following status symbols can be shown:

| Symbol       | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>B</b>     | Gross weight (Brutto)  |
| <b>G</b>     | Gross weight in NTEP or NSC mode                                     |
| <b>NET</b>   | Net weight (Net = gross – Tare)                                      |
| <b>T, PT</b> | Tare weight, fixture   |
| <b>TST</b>   | The display shows the test value without mass unit                   |
| <b>+</b>     | Positive value   |
| <b>-</b>     | Negative value   |
| <b>→○←</b>   | The weight value is within $\pm 1/4 d$ of zero                       |
| <b>■ ■</b>   | The weight value is stable.  |
| <b>⚠</b>     | Value not permissible in legal metrology (e.g., 10-fold resolution). |
| <b>R1</b>    | Range 1  |
| <b>R2</b>    | Range 2  |
| <b>R3</b>    | Range 3  |

### 2.3.4.3 Keys

The following tables show the basic meanings of symbols on the operator interface.

| Indicator key | Description  |
|---------------|--|
|               | Display gross weight   |
|               | Display tare weight  |
|               | Taring; the current gross weight is stored in the tare memory, provided that:<br>- weight value is stable.<br>- instrument is not in error status (function dependent on configuration). |
|               | Sets gross weight to zero, provided that (function dependent on configuration):<br>- weight value is stable.<br>- weight is within zero setting range                                    |
|               | Start printing.  |

| Navigation key | Description                             |
|----------------|---|
|                | Cursor moves to the right.<br>Selection |
|                | Cursor moves to the left.<br>Selection  |
|                | Scroll up in the menu.                  |
|                | Scroll down in the menu.                |

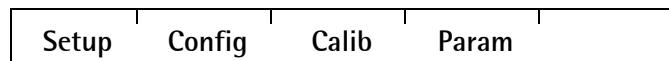
| Menu key | Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | Softkey: select function   |
|          | Backspace/delete   |
|          | Exit from current menu; continue operation on next higher level. |
|          | Enter/confirm  |

| Function key  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Information on version number, fitted hardware, 10-fold resolution  |
|  | Without function  |
|  | Test  |
|  | Open the setup menu   |
|  | Toggle to alphabetic input mode.<br>During configuration, you can switch between the mass units by pressing this key. |

#### 2.3.4.4 Operation Using Softkeys

The functions of the five softkeys  below the graphic display are indicated in the bottommost text line of the display. Softkey functions shown in gray are not available on the active menu level, or not with the active access privileges.

When operating steps involving softkeys are described in this manual, the softkey labels are shown in square brackets, rather than in graphics of the softkeys.



### 2.3.4.5 Selection Using the Navigation Keys (VNC)

Press to scroll down, or to scroll up in a menu.

Press to select a menu item. To select the desired setting for the selected menu item, press .

Press to exit the menu and continue the operation on the next higher level.

An arrow in front of a menu item indicates that there are menu sublevels. The menu item selected by pressing is shown inversely.

| Info |               |
|------|---------------|
|      | Show version  |
|      | Show status   |
|      | Show HW-slots |

Press to select an item.

If the list of menu items is long, a vertical bar graph on the left (black and gray) shows which part of the list is displayed.

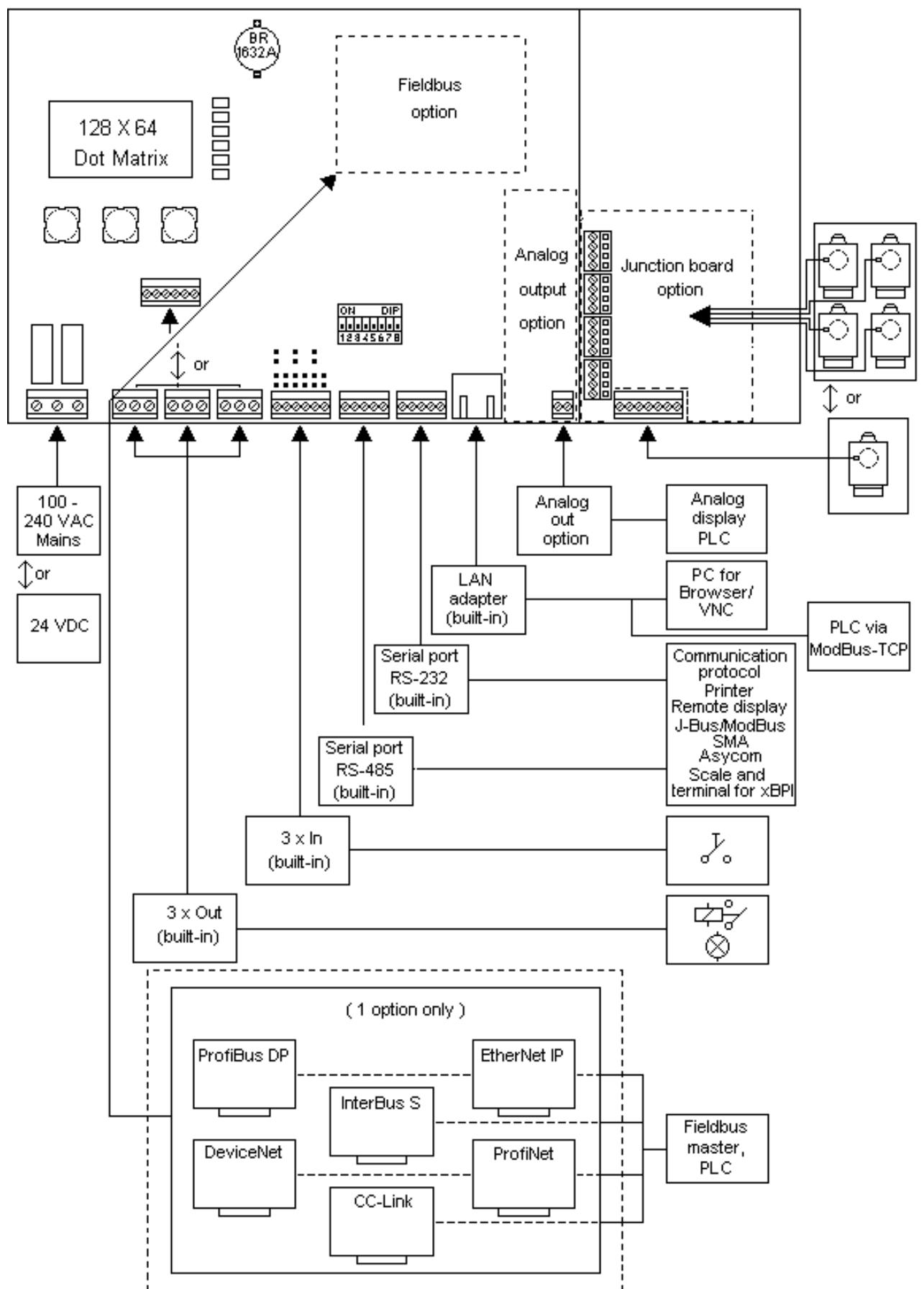
| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |  |          |
|--------------------------------|--|----------|
| Measuretime                    |  | 160 ms   |
| Digital filter                 |  | off      |
| External supply                |  | above 8V |
| Test mode                      |  | absolute |
| W & M                          |  | none     |
| Standstill time                |  | 0.50 s   |

Availability of additional settings options selectable with is indicated by preceding double arrows .

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |  |        |
|--------------------------------|--|--------|
| Measuretime                    |  | 640 ms |

Press to select the measuring time.

## 2.4 Overview of Connections



### 2.4.1 Plug-in Cards/Junction Board

On the main board, the PR 5230 can be fitted with 1 fieldbus card and 1 analog output board.

The load cell junction board is connected to the weighing electronics board by a flat cables plug.

| Product                                       | Function  | Position       |
|---|---|----------------|
| <b>PR 5230/06</b><br>Analog output            | Analog output 16 bits, 0/4 - 20 mA                      | Analog output  |
| <b>PR 5230/22</b><br>Load cell junction board | Junction board for 2...4 load cells                     | Junction board |
| <b>PR 1721/41</b><br>ProfiBus-DP              | ProfiBus-DP Slave acc. IEC 61158 with<br>max. 12 Mbit/s | Fieldbus       |
| <b>PR 1721/42</b><br>InterBus-S               | InterBus-S Slave with max. 500 kbit/s                   | Fieldbus       |
| <b>PR 1721/44</b><br>DeviceNet                | DeviceNet Slave with max. 500 kbit/s                    | Fieldbus       |
| <b>PR 1721/45</b><br>CC-Link                  | CC-Link with 156 kbit/s...10 Mbit/s                     | Fieldbus       |
| <b>PR 1721/46</b><br>ProfiNet I/O             | ProfiNet I/O with 10 / 100 Mbit/s                       | Fieldbus       |
| <b>PR 1721/47</b><br>EtherNet-IP              | EtherNet-IP with 10 / 100 Mbit/s                        | Fieldbus       |

For product details, see Chapter 4.2 and 4.3.

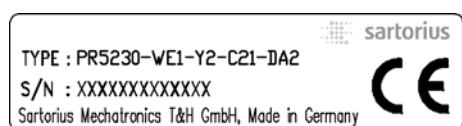
### 3 Options

| Designation                  |          | Code no. | Description   | Chapter  |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|---|--|
| Analog/digital converter     | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | W1       | Weighing electronics board  | Fehler!<br>Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. |
|                              | EX       | WE1      | Weighing electronics board with intrinsically safe load cell supply for operation of load cells/platforms in Zones 1 and 21 | 3.2  |
| power supply                 | Standard | L0       | Version 230 V   | 1.4.4.1  |
|                              |          | L8       | Version 24 V  | 1.4.4.2  |
| IP protection                |          | I66      | IP66  |  |
| Digital input                |          | DE1      | Digital input, passive (external supply)  | 4.2.6.1  |
|                              |          | DE2      | Digital input aktive (internal 12 V supply)   | 4.2.6.2  |
| Digital output               |          | DA1      | Digital output relay  | 4.2.8  |
|                              |          | DA2      | Digital output Optocoupler  | 4.2.7  |
| EX Zone                      | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | Y2       | Approval ATEX/EU, Zone 2/22   | 3.1  |
| Interface Slot 1             | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | C11      | Analog output 16 bits, 0/4 - 20 mA  | 4.4.2  |
| Interface Slot 2             | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | C21      | ProfiBus-DP   | 4.4.4  |
|                              |          | C22      | InterBus-S  | 4.4.5  |
|                              |          | C24      | DeviceNet   | 4.4.6  |
|                              |          | C25      | CC-Link   | 4.4.7  |
|                              |          | C26      | ProfiNet I/O  | 4.4.8  |
|                              |          | C27      | EtherNet-IP   | 4.4.9  |
| Interface Slot 3             | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | C31      | Load cell junction board  | 4.4.3  |
| Connecting cable for network | Standard | none     |   |  |
|                              |          | M39*     | Ethernet socket, RJ-45 plug, IP67   | 4.4.10   |
|                              |          | M40*     | Ethernet cable, 7m long, metric cable gland, RJ-45 plug, industry version   | 4.4.11   |

\* For the Builtin Ethernet interface only!

#### Instrument Option

The marking (e.g. PR 5230-WE1-Y2-C21-DA2) of the instrument option is located on a label inside the door of the instrument.



### 3.1 Option Y2

#### 3.1.1 Safety Instructions



**Caution!**

**It is essential to observe the safety instruction in Chapter 18.4!**

#### 3.1.2 Description

PR 5230 with option Y2 is only suitable for using within Ex areas Zone 2 and 22 (non conductive dust) according European directive 94/9/EG and related harmonized European standards (see also Chapter 18.4). The Ex design for Zone 2/22 see Chapter 18.4.

#### 3.1.3 Marking



II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T4  
II 3D Ex tD A22 IP6X T80°C  
SAG 09ATEX004X

See also Chapter 18.4.

#### 3.1.4 Outputs

With option Y2 are following outputs possible:

- Opto-decoupled outputs (option DA2): Technical Data see Chapter 16.5.8.2.
- Relays (option DA1): Only external circuits with voltages up to 60 V AC or 75 V DC are allowed to be connected to the relays, see Safety Instruction in Chapter 18.4.

#### 3.1.5 In Connection with Option W1

Connected load cells or weighing platforms must be certified for use in Ex areas Zone 2 or Zone 22 and for load cell supply voltages of more than 13.2 V DC.

When use

- in Zone 2 observe gas group and temperature class.
- in Zone 22 observe the allowed surface temperature.

#### 3.1.6 In Connection with Option WE1

The combination Y2 and WE1 is also possible; see Ex design for Zone 2/22 and Zone 1/21 in Chapter 18.4.

### 3.1.7 Installation

The installation must be performed by qualified personnel in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations, ordinances and standards. In particular, the standards EN 60079-14 (gas) and EN 61241-14 (dust) must be taken into account.

All cables to and from PR 5230 have to be installed firmly.

It is only allowed to connect instruments (not sparking during operation) to power circuits in Zone 2 which are suitable for Zone 2 and the local conditions at the operating location.

Not used cable glands must be closed with ATEX approved screwings in order to secure IP65 protection.



#### Danger!

**Working at the switched on unit may be dangerous to life!**

- **Disconnect the instrument from the supply voltage.**
- **When removing covers or parts by means of tools, live parts or terminals may be exposed.**
- **Capacitors in the unit may still be charged also after disconnecting the unit from all voltage sources.**

### 3.1.8 Repairs/Cleaning/Maintenance



#### Warning!

**In the Ex atmosphere it's not permissible to mount/loose plug connectors or to change fuses!**

Any modifications to the instrument (except by persons authorized by Sartorius) cause loss of conformity for use in Zone 2 and 22 hazardous areas and invalidate all guarantee claims. Similary, the instrument may only be opened by qualified and authorized persons.

Repairs are subject to inspection and must be carried out at Sartorius. In case of defect or malfunction, please contact your local Sartorius dealer or service center for repair. When returning the instrument for repair, please include a precise and complete description of the problem.

Instruments used in Zone 22 remove dust regulary. Dust layers >5 mm are not permitted.

Maintenance work may be carried out only by a trained technician with expert knowledge of the hazards involved and the required precautions.

### 3.1.9 Environmental Conditions

Use the transmitter only within the temperature range of -10 °C...+40 °C. Avoid the inadmissible exposure of heat, cold, direct sunlight, UV radiation or vibration. Install the instrument in that way, that air circulation is possible and heat sources are sufficient far away.

## 3.2 Option WE1

### 3.2.1 Safety Instructions



**Caution!**

**It is essential to observe the safety instruction in Chapter 18.4!**

### 3.2.2 Description

The option WE1 is used for an intrinsically safe interface of load cells or weighing platforms situated in a hazardous (Ex) area Zone 1 and 21 with PR 5230 installed in a safe area according European directive 94/9/EG and related harmonized European standards (see also Chapter 18.4).

The unit is designed for weighing applications requiring intrinsically safe interfacing. This is achieved by use of double provided current and voltage limiters in the supply circuit and voltage limiters in the analogue elektonic (weighing electronics board) of the PR 5230 with option WE1.

The PR 5230 with option WE1 provides the intrinsically safe interfacing of:

- 1 voltage output for the supply of load cells or weighing platforms situated in Zone 1 or 21,
- 1 measuring voltage input from Zone 1 or 21 and
- 1 sense voltage input from Zone 1 or 21.

### 3.2.3 Marking



II (2) G [Ex ib] IIC

II (2) D [Ex ib D]

KEMA 10 ATEX 0065 X

See also Chapter 18.4.

### 3.2.4 Display

After switching on the instrument the following information is short-time displayed:



### 3.2.5 In Connection with Option Y2

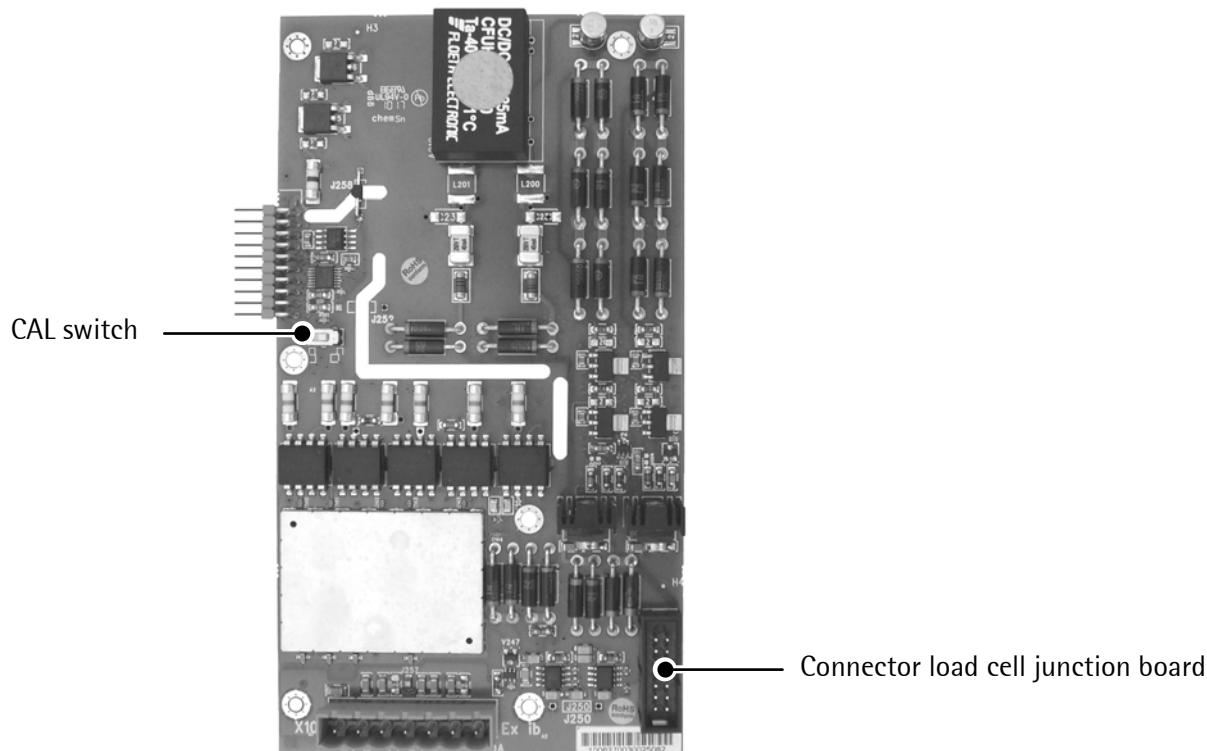
The combination WE1 and Y2 is also possible; see Ex design for Zone 2/22 and Zone 1/21 in Chapter 18.4.

### 3.2.6 Weighing Electronics Board for Zone 1 and 21

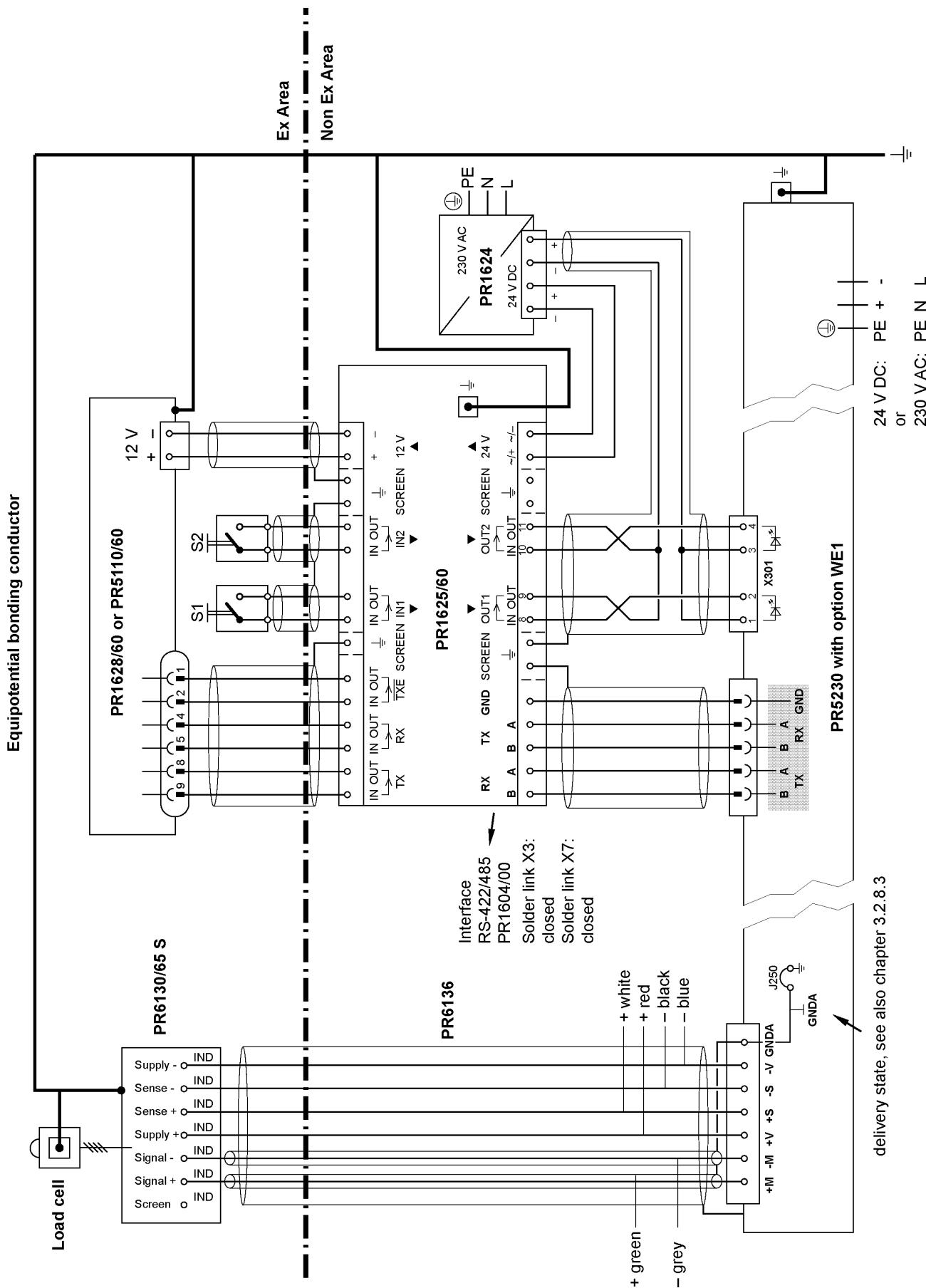
Two weighing electronics board versions are available:

- Standard (W1), see Chapter 4.2.3
- With intrinsically safe load cell supply for operation of load cells/platforms in Zones 1 and 21 (WE1)

The load cell junction board (see Chapter 4.4.3) is connected to the weighing electronics board via a ribbon cable (also permitted for WE1) for direct connection of up to four load cells.



### 3.2.7 Connection within the Ex Area



### 3.2.8 Installation

#### 3.2.8.1 General

The installation must be performed by qualified personnel in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations, ordinances and standards. In particular, the standards EN 60079-14 (gas) and EN 61241-14 (dust) must be taken into account.

All cables to and from PR 5230 have to be installed firmly.

Not used cable glands must be closed with ATEX approved screwings in order to secure IP65 protection.



##### Danger!

**Working at the switched on unit may be dangerous to life!**

- Disconnect the instrument from the supply voltage.
- When removing covers or parts by means of tools, live parts or terminals may be exposed.
- Capacitors in the unit may still be charged also after disconnecting the unit from all voltage sources.

### 3.2.8.2 Reduction in the Load Cell Supply Voltage

The solder links 'J203' and 'J204' are situated on the weighing electronics board. The load cell supply voltage can be changed by closing the solder links.

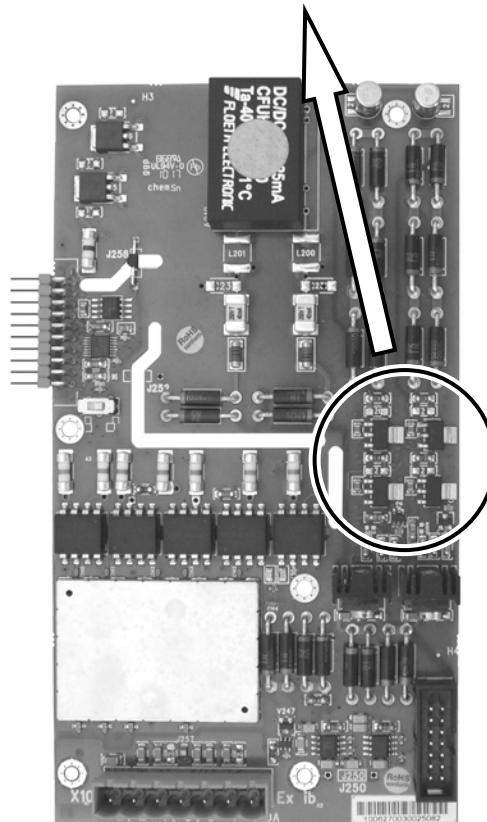
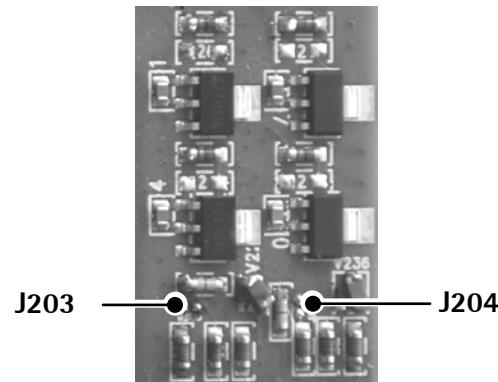
#### Load Cell Supply Voltage

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| open   | 12 V DC nominal, if $R_{LC} \geq 150 \Omega$              |
| closed | 7,2 V DC nominal, if $80 \Omega \leq R_{LC} < 150 \Omega$ |

| J203 | Solder links          |
|------|-----------------------|
|      | open (delivery state) |
|      | closed                |

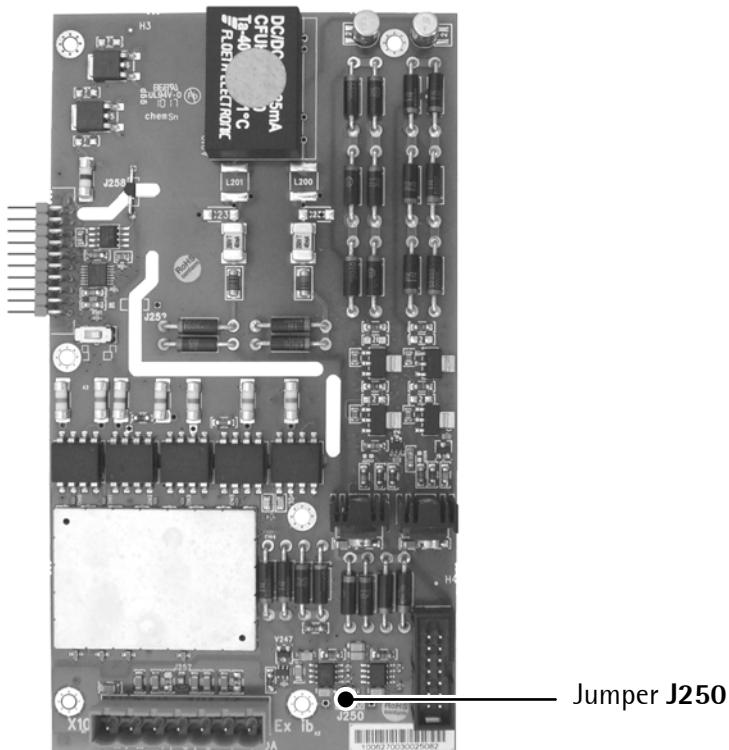
  

| J204 | Solder links          |
|------|-----------------------|
|      | open (delivery state) |
|      | closed                |



### 3.2.8.3 Potential-free Load Cell Supply Voltage

The instrument with option WE1 will be delivered with an intrinsically safe circuit which is galvanically connected with the equipotential bonding (PA).



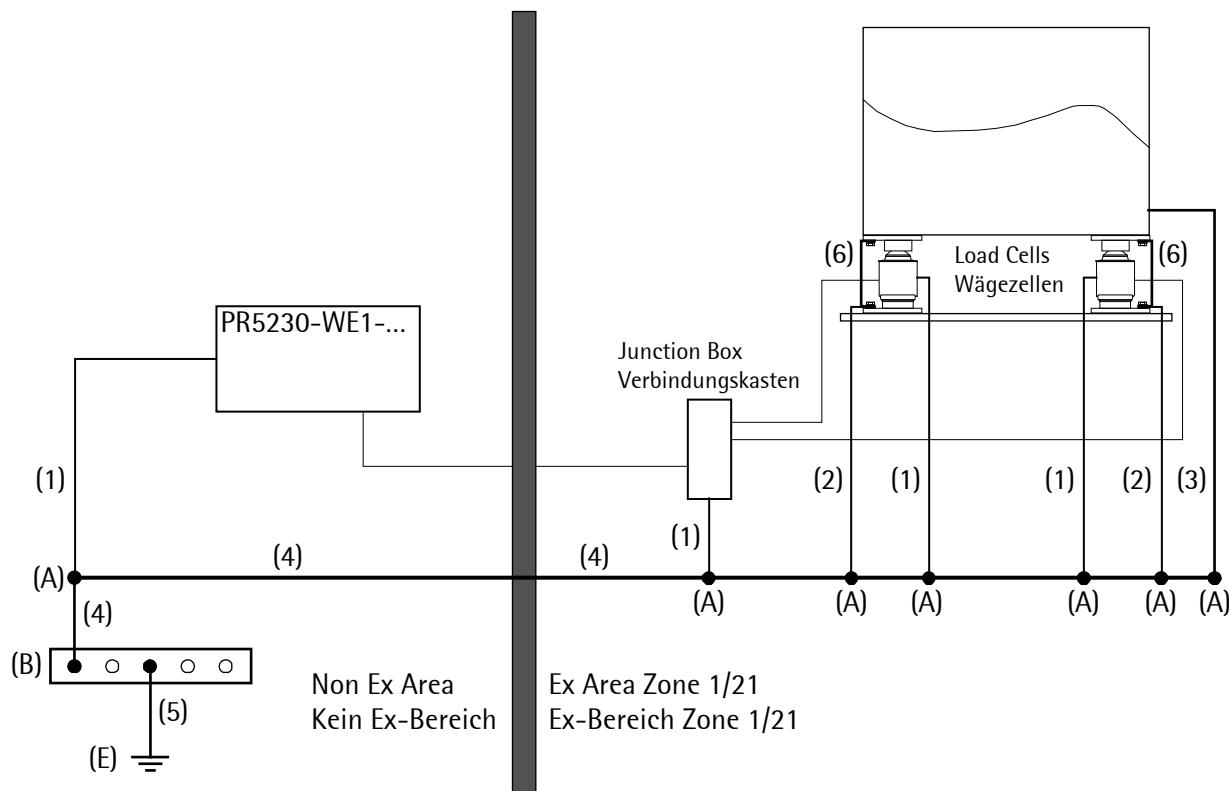
At distances >50 m a potential-free load cell supply voltage is required. This is done as follows:

- Cut the jumper **J250** on the weighing electronics board.
- Turn the remaining wire leads upward and cut them just above the board. Make sure that both contacts have a minimum distance of 2 mm and don't touch other potentials.

If the jumper **J250** is open, the intrinsically safe circuit is isolated from the housing (PA) at a minimum test voltage of 500 V.

### 3.2.8.4 Potential Equalization

Possible compensatory currents between several conducting plant sections will be avoided by installing a potential equalization in the ex areas.



| Pos. | Component                                       | Cross-section                       |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|
| (1)  | Conductor for additional potential equalization | $\geq 4.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$  |
| (2)  | Conductor for potential equalization            | $\geq 6.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$  |
| (3)  | Conductor for potential equalization            | $\geq 10.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$ |
| (4)  | Main conductor for potential equalization       | $\geq 10.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$ |
| (5)  | Earthing conductor                              | $\geq 10.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$ |
| (6)  | Load cell by-pass                               | $\geq 10.0 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ Cu}$ |
| (A)  | Sub potential equalization terminal             |                                     |
| (B)  | Main potential equalization terminal            |                                     |
| (E)  | To earth electrode                              |                                     |

### 3.2.8.5 Screenings



**Danger!**

**Incorrect connection of the connecting cable screens may have consequences of severe damage for personal and plant!**

At distances >50 m the screen may only be connected at one end:

- Connect the connecting cable screen to PR 5230, see Chapter 4.2.4.
- Open the jumper J250 on the weighing electronics board, see Chapter 3.2.8.3.
- Load cells with cable screen connected to the housing and using the junction box PR 6130/64 Sa:
  - Connect the connecting cable screen, see Installation Manual.
  - Open the link above the Sense terminal block on the board of the junction, see Installation Manual.
- Load cells with cable screen connected to the housing and using the junction box PR 6130/65 S:
  - Don't connect the connecting cable screen, see also Chapter 3.2.7.

### 3.2.9 Repairs/Cleaning/Maintenance



**Warning!**

**In PR 5230 with option WE1 it's not permissible to mount/loose plug connectors or to change fuses!**

Repairs are subject to inspection and must be carried out at Sartorius. In case of defect or malfunction, please contact your local Sartorius dealer or service center for repair. When returning the instrument for repair, please include a precise and complete description of the problem.

Maintenance work may be carried out only by a trained technician with expert knowledge of the hazards involved and the required precautions.

### 3.2.10 Technical Data

**Note:** Further technical data of PR 5230 see Chapter 15.

#### 3.2.10.1 General Data

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Accuracy                       | <10000 e (Klasse III) according to OIML R76/EN 45501 |
| Connection for the non Ex area | via 4mm <sup>2</sup> screw terminals                 |
| Connection for the Ex area     | via 4mm <sup>2</sup> screw terminals                 |
| Intrinsically safe output      | Protection class Ex ib IIC                           |
| Potential equalization         | Via screw terminal PE, see Chapter 3.2.8.4           |

#### 3.2.10.2 Power Connection 230 V AC

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Supply voltage    | 100...230 V AC ±10 % |
| Power consumption | 16 VA                |
| Frequency         | 50..60 Hz ±2 Hz      |

#### 3.2.10.3 Power Connection 24 V DC

|                   |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Supply voltage    | 24 V DC ±10 % |
| Power consumption | 12 W          |

#### 3.2.10.4 Output Parameter (intrinsically safe) for the Connection of Load Cells/Junction Box/Weighing Platforms

The connection will be done via 7-pin plug (marked with ,X100' and ,Exib') on the weighing electronics board.

|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| Uo | 21.0 V between the lines |
| Io | 143 mA                   |
| Po | 1.55 W                   |
| Co | 188 nF between the lines |
| Lo | 0.12 mH                  |

### 3.2.10.5 Load Cells

|                                     |  |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Supply voltage                      | $\pm 6$ V DC (nominal)/ $\leq 96$ mA   | Max. 4 load cells of $650 \Omega$ each, connected in parallel ( $= 162.5 \Omega$ )  |
|                                     | $\pm 3.6$ V DC (nominal)/ $\leq 96$ mA   | Max. 8 load cells of $650 \Omega$ each, connected in parallel ( $= 81.3 \Omega$ )<br>or<br>4 load cells of $350 \Omega$ each, connected in parallel ( $= 87.5 \Omega$ ) |
| Tolerance range                     | $\pm 5.8 \dots \pm 6.2$ V DC; $\pm 3.4 \dots \pm 3.8$ V DC                           |   |
| Max. current                        | $\leq 100$ mA short circuit  |   |
| Measuring voltage $V_{\text{meas}}$ | Max. 36 mV (differential)  |   |
| Sense voltage $V_{\text{sense}}$    | $\pm 6$ V nominal (with ref. to ground)<br>$\pm 3.6$ V nominal (with ref. to ground) |   |

### 3.2.10.6 Connection Cable

#### Length of the connection cable between junction box and PR 5230

Type PR 6135, PR 6135A Max. 200 m – length of the load cell cable

#### Length of the connection cable between weighing platform and PR 5230

Type LiYCY Max. 200 m

### 3.2.10.7 Environmental Conditions

Use the transmitter only within the temperature range of  $-10^{\circ}\text{C} \dots +40^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Avoid the inadmissible exposure of heat, cold, direct sunlight, UV radiation or vibration. Install the instrument in that way, that air circulation is possible and heat sources are sufficient far away.

## 4 Installing the Instrument and Plug-in Cards

Before starting work, please read Chapter 1 and follow all instructions!

Further procedures:

- Check the consignment: unpack the components specific to the application.
- Safety check: inspect all components for damage.
- Make sure the on-site installation is correct and complete including cables, e.g. power cable fuse protection, load cells, junction box, data cable, console/cabinet, etc.
- If necessary, mount the plug-in cards (instrument must be disconnected from all voltage sources).
- Follow the instructions for installation of the unit relating to application, safety, ventilation, sealing and environmental influences!
- Connect the cable from junction box or platform/load cell.
- If applicable: connect other data cables, power cable, etc.
- Connect the instrument power cable.
- Check the installation.

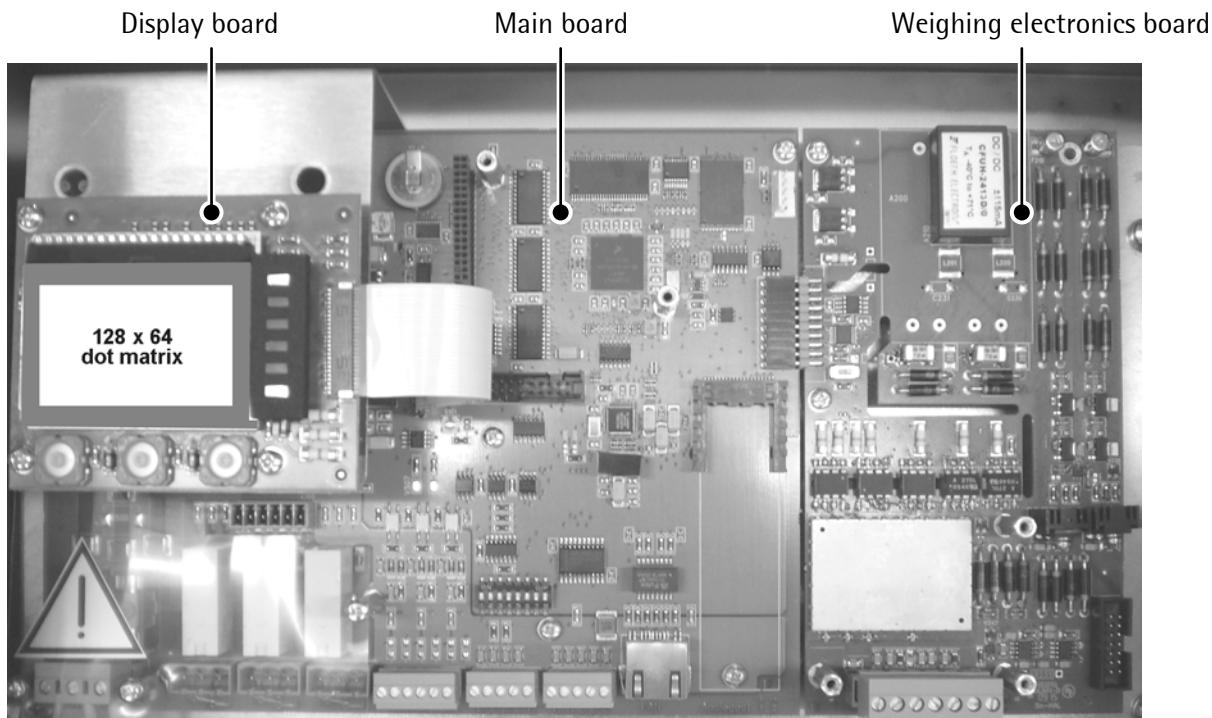
### 4.1 Mechanical Preparation

Have all required parts, technical documents and tools at hand for mounting. Secure the cable at the place of installation; e.g., using cable ties. Remove the insulation from the cable ends, keep the strands short and fit them with ferrules

### 4.2 Hardware Construction

The main electronics circuitry is accommodated on the following PCBs:

- Main board
- Display board
- Weighing electronics board

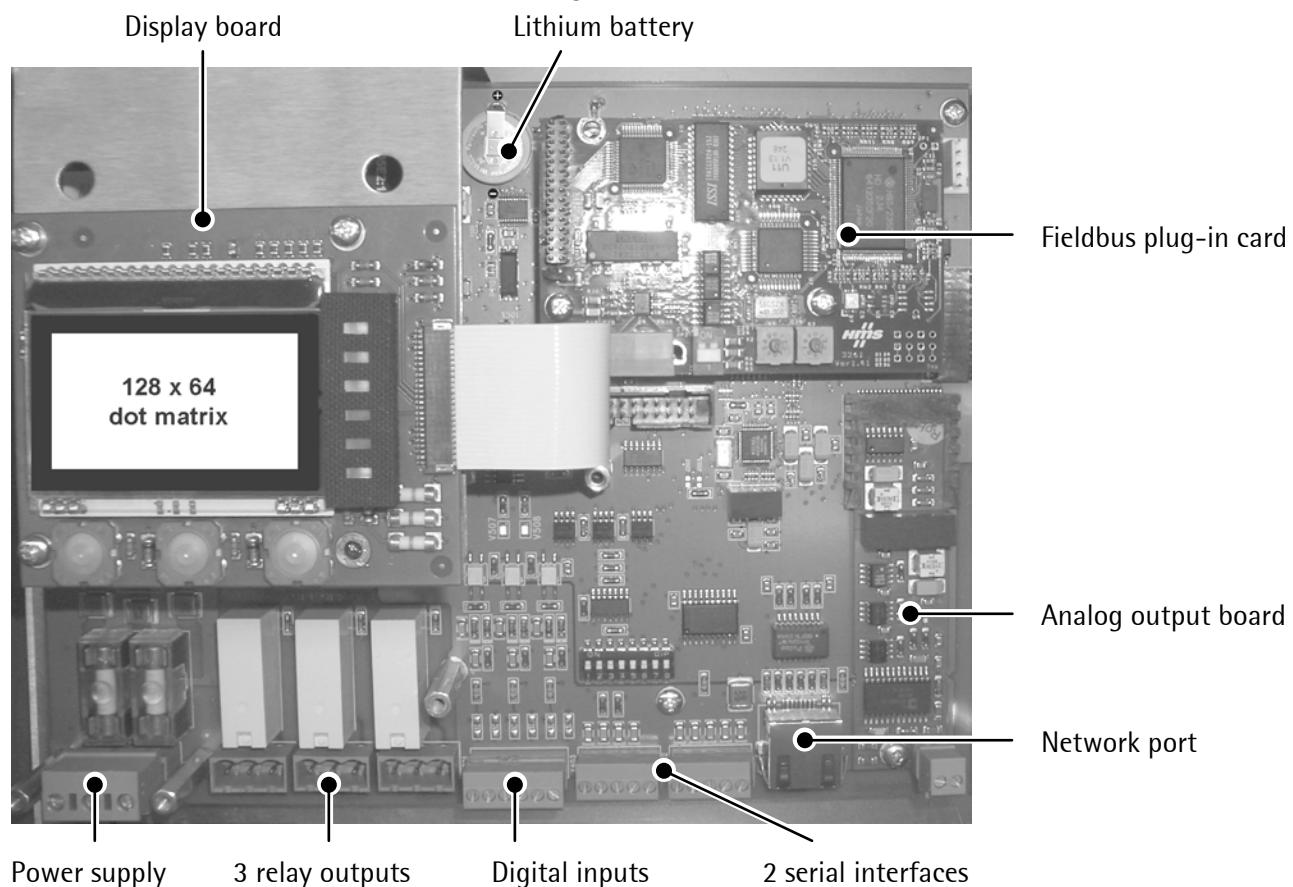


#### 4.2.1 Main Board

The main board provides the sockets for the

- Analog output board (accessories)
- Fieldbus plug-in card (accessories)

The lithium battery is always activated and energizes the calendar/clock module



#### 4.2.2 Display Board

The display board is connected to the main board by a flat cables plug, see also Chapter 3.2.6.

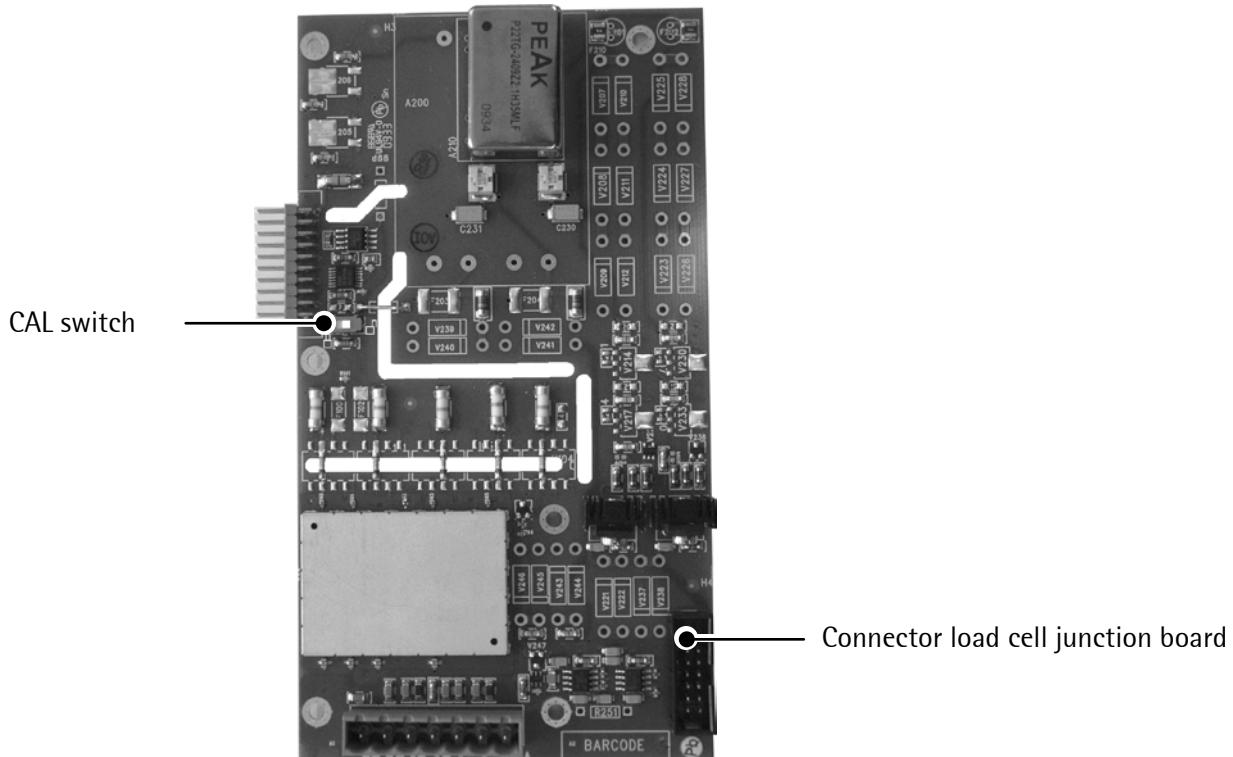
#### 4.2.3 Weighing Electronics Board

The weighing electronics board is connected to the main board by a plug.

Two weighing electronics board versions are available:

- Standard (W1)
- With intrinsically safe load cell supply for operation of load cells/platforms in Zones 1 and 21 (WE1), see Chapter 3.2.6

The load cell junction board (see Chapter 4.4.3) is connected to the weighing electronics board via a ribbon cable for direct connection of up to four load cells.



**Note:** The weighing electronics board (W1) is also available as a spare, see Chapter Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden..

#### 4.2.4 Cable Gland and Connection

The cables have to be fed into the instrument via glands to ensure the increase. Cable diameters of 9...13 mm for the cable gland M20x1.5 (4x) and 5...9 mm for the cable gland M16x1.5 (10x) are suitable. The conductors are connected to screw terminals inside the instrument. Max. conductor cross-section 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

The connections are made via plug-in screw terminals. The conductors taken to the terminals shall be as short as possible. The conductors of each cable must be tied together with a cable strap shortly before the terminal block.



##### Caution!

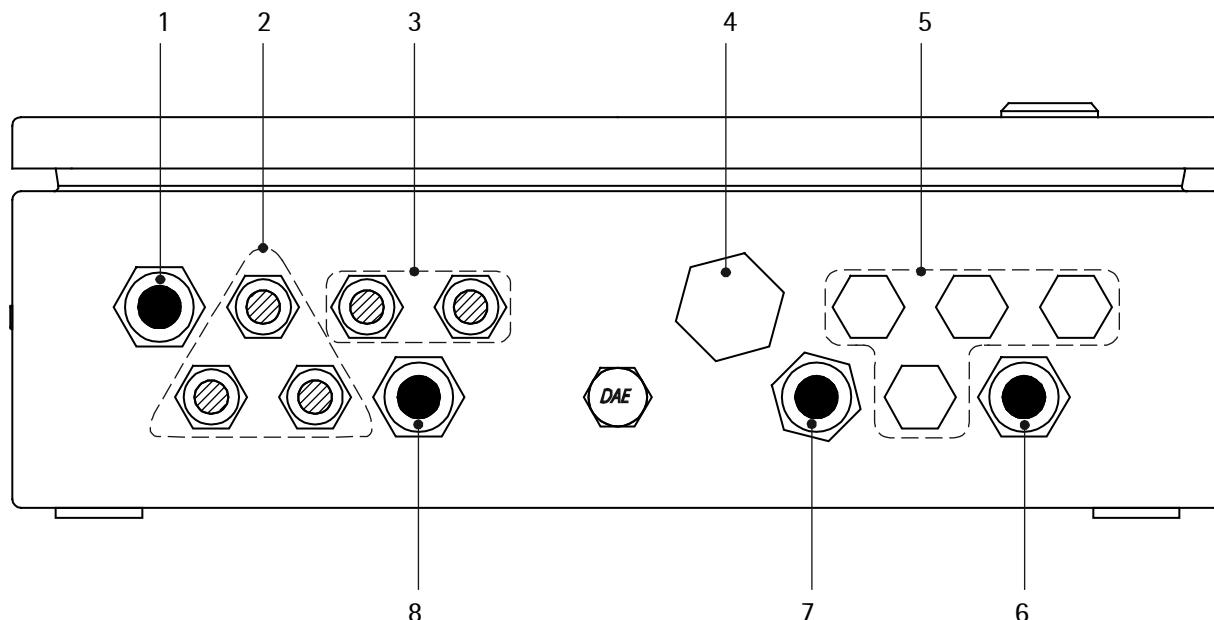
**For protection during transport and installation, the cable glands are fitted with a polyethylene cover.**

**For full IP protection, operation with the dust protection cover fitted is not permissible!**

**If a cable gland is not used, it must be sealed with a supplied blind plug.**

#### Cabling

In principle, the cables can be taken through all cable glands corresponding to the cable diameters. The following figure shows a cabling proposal.



#### Legend

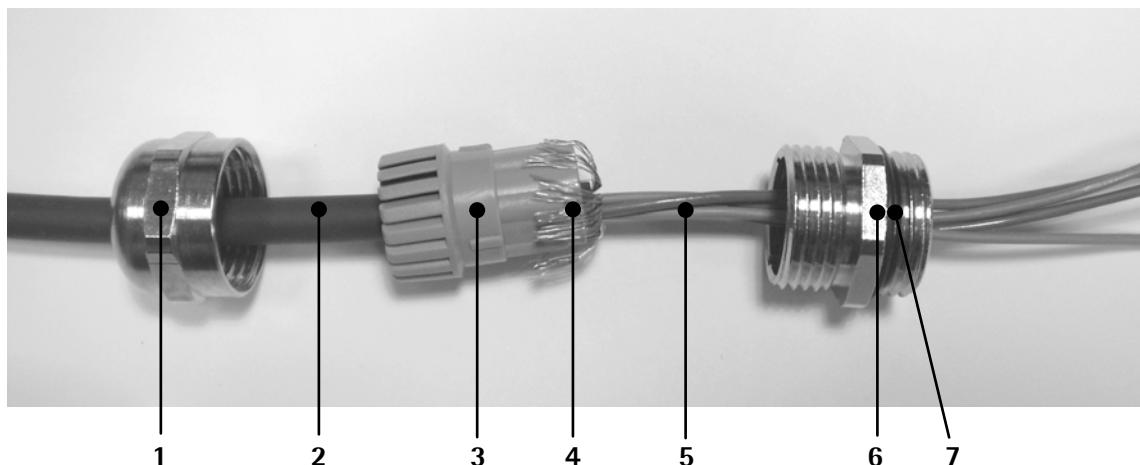
| Pos. | Description                                   |
|------|---|
| 1    | Power supply: 230 V AC or 24 V DC             |
| 2    | Digital outputs: Relays/Optocoupler           |
| 3    | Serial interfaces                             |
| 4    | Ethernet socket (option/accessory)            |
| 5    | 1...4 load cells                              |
| 6    | 1 load cell or junction box or fieldbus cards |
| 7    | Analog output or fieldbus cards               |
| 8    | Digital input: internal/external              |

### Mounting the Cable



**Caution!**

**The connection of the cable screen of the fieldbus cards:  
essential see according Chapter 4.4.4 ...4.4.9!**



**Caution!**

**The cable screen (4) must be connected in the metal sleeve (6) of the cable gland.  
Don't take the screen (4) into the unit!**

**Before, during and after installation, make sure that the sealing ring is seated correctly.**

- Remove the (screw) cap (1).
- Slide cap (1) and plastic cone (3) over the cable (2).
- Take the cable (5) through the metal sleeve (6).
- Fold the cable screen (4) over the lower part of the plastic cone (3) (approx. 10 mm).
- Connect the cable conductors.
- Tighten the (screw) cap (1).
- Tighten metal sleeve (6) inclusive o-ring (7) by lock nut (inside the housing).

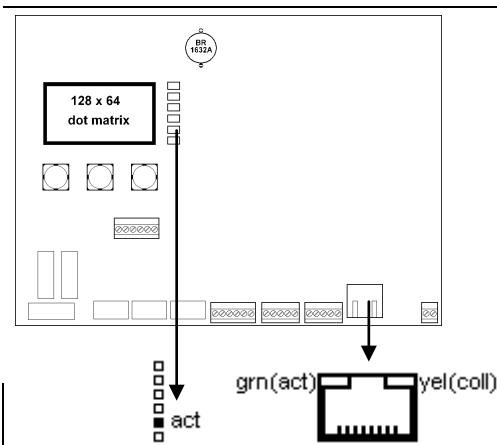


**Caution!**

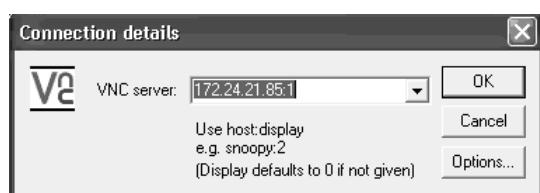
**Regularly check the cable gland for tightness and re-tighten it, if necessary.**

#### 4.2.5 Network Port

The network port is built in as standard equipment. The port contains powerful TCP/IP connection circuitry with transfer rates of 10 or 100 Mbit/sec. Function checking is possible via the LED to the right of the display (act) or via the LED in the RJ 45 socket when the housing is open.



|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Transfer rate</b>        | 10 Mbit/sec, 100 Mbit/sec, full/half duplex, auto-detection |
| <b>Connection method</b>    | Point to point  |
| <b>Cable</b>                | Pre-fabricated cable with M20 cable gland                   |
| <b>Cable impedance</b>      | 150 Ω   |
| <b>Electrical isolation</b> | Yes   |
| <br>                        |   |
| <b>Cable length</b>         | Max. 7 m  |
| <b>Connection</b>           | RJ-45 socket inside the housing                             |



Remote operation of the PR 5230 from the Notebook/PC is possible; install VNC program Release 3.3.7\* on the Notebook/PC. For setting the network address, see Chapter 5.3.3.

\* Sartorius guarantees the functionality only if this version is used!

#### 4.2.6 Optocoupler Inputs

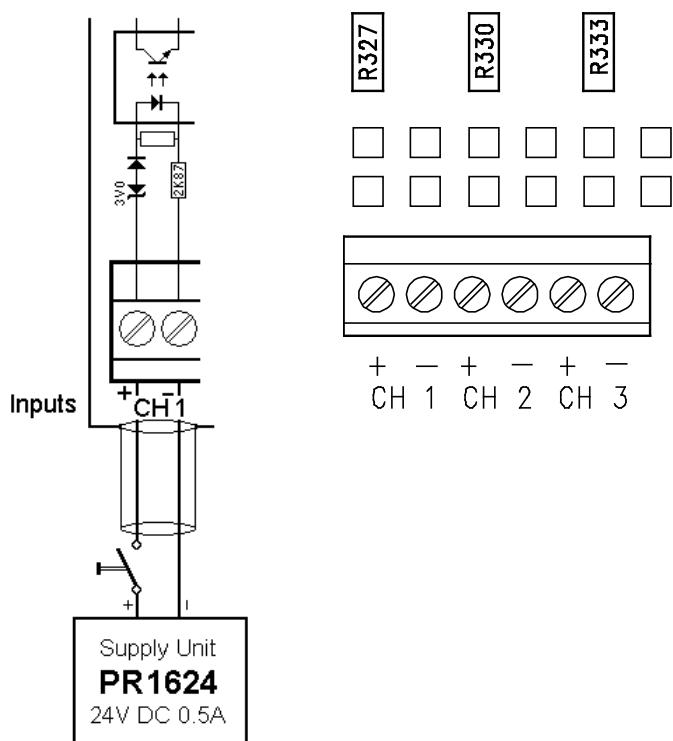
The main board has 3 digital inputs for process control, electrically isolated by optocouplers, each bipolar potential-free.

|                           |                             |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Optocoupler Inputs</b> | <b>Number of inputs</b>     | 3 (CH 1, CH 2, CH 3 )  |
|                           | <b>Input signal</b>         | Logic 0: 0 ... 5 V DC or open<br>Logic 1: 10 ... 28 V DC<br>Internal 12 V DC supply or external supply required. |
|                           | <b>Input current</b>        | <11 mA @ 24 V<br>< 5 mA @ 12 V<br>Protected against incorrect polarity.  |
|                           | <b>Electrical isolation</b> | Via optocoupler, internal supply is potential-free.  |
|                           | <b>Connection</b>           | Plug-in 6-pin screw terminal block, conductor cross-section max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                             |
|                           | <b>Cable</b>                | Shielded, max. 50 m.<br>The cable screen must be connected in the sleeve of the cable gland!                     |

#### 4.2.6.1 Connecting Example: Contact Input „External Supply“

Connecting

Component layout on the main board

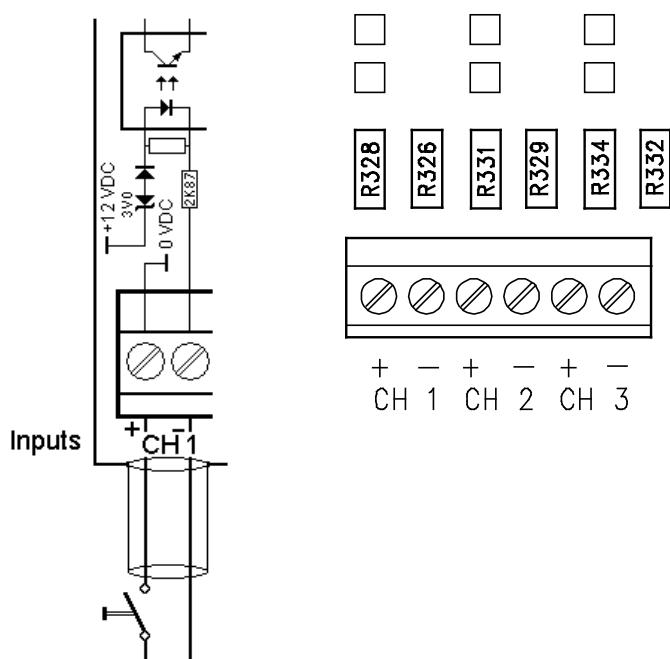


Note: Resistors R327, R330 and R333 are  $0\ \Omega$  links.

#### 4.2.6.2 Connecting Example: Contact Input „Internal 12 V DC Supply“ (Option)

Connecting

Component layout on the main board



Note: Resistors R326, R328, R329, R331, R332 and R334 are  $0\ \Omega$  links.

#### 4.2.7 Opto-decoupled Outputs (optional)

This option can be used within Ex areas Zone 2 and Zone 22, see also Chapter 3.1.

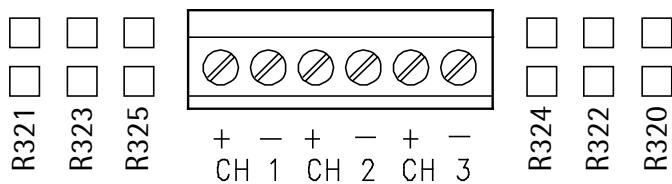
The main board is provided with 3 opto-decoupled outputs.

The digital outputs are passive. An external power supply is required.

|  |                          |   |
|--|--------------------------|---|
|  | <b>Number of outputs</b> | 3 (CH 1, CH 2, CH 3 )   |
|  | <b>Output signal</b>     | Max. 24 V +10 %; external supply  |
|  | <b>Output current</b>    | Max. 40 mA  |
|  | <b>Voltage drop</b>      | 3.2 V @ $I_{max}$   |
|  | <b>Connection</b>        | Plug-in 6-pin screw terminal block,<br>conductor cross-section max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>         |
|  | <b>Cable</b>             | Shielded, max. 50 m.<br>The cable screen must be connected in the<br>sleeve of the cable gland! |

#### Component layout on the main board

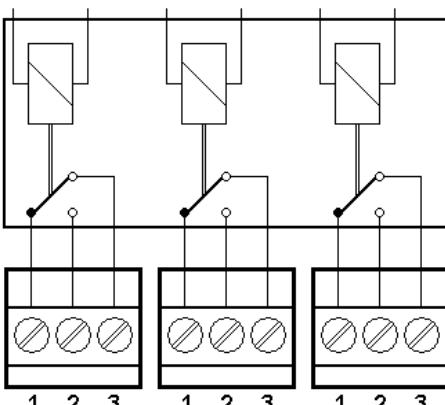
In this option the jumper R320 ...R325 are **not** fitted on the main board.



#### 4.2.8 Relay Outputs

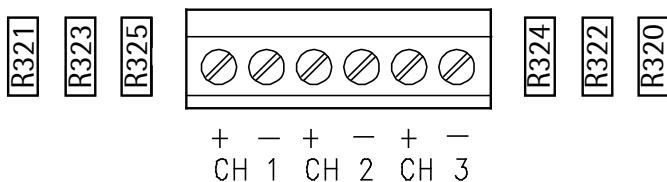
The main board has 3 digital outputs for process control, electrically isolated by optocouplers, each bipolar potential-free.

| Relay Outputs        |  | Number of outputs      | 3 (CH 1, CH 2, CH 3) |
|----------------------|--|------------------------|----------------------|
| Output               |  | Change-over contact    |                      |
|                      |  | Max. switching voltage | 250 V AC 250 V DC    |
|                      |  | Max. switching current | 5.0 A 0.3 A          |
| Electrical isolation | Free relay change-over contact   |                        |                      |
| Connection           | Plug-in terminal block,<br>each with 3 pins,<br>conductor cross-section max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |                        |                      |

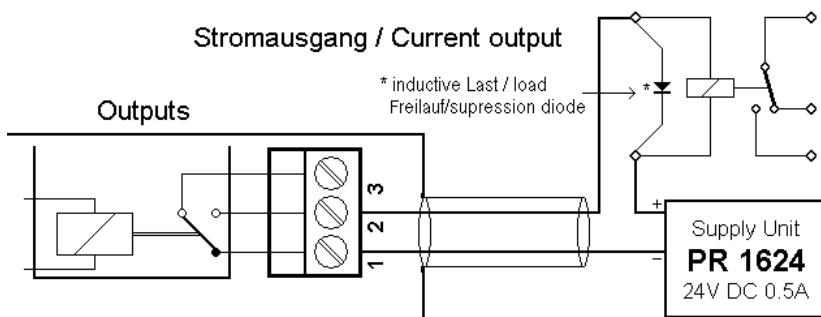


#### Component layout on the main board

In this option the jumper R320 ...R325 are fitted on the main board.

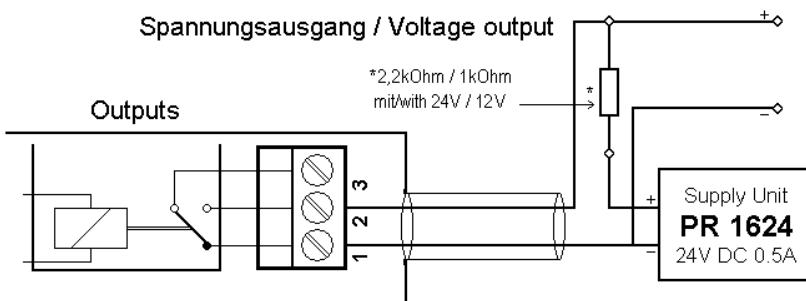


##### 4.2.8.1 Connecting Example: Relay control



The relay switches, when the output is active (true). For protection of the output circuit, relays with free-wheel diode must be provided.

##### 4.2.8.2 Connecting Example: Voltage output



When the output is active (true), the output voltage goes from 24 V/12 V to 0 V.

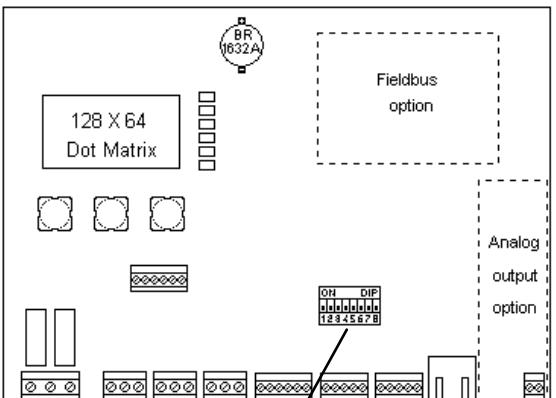
The load resistance must be 2.2 kΩ/1 kΩ.

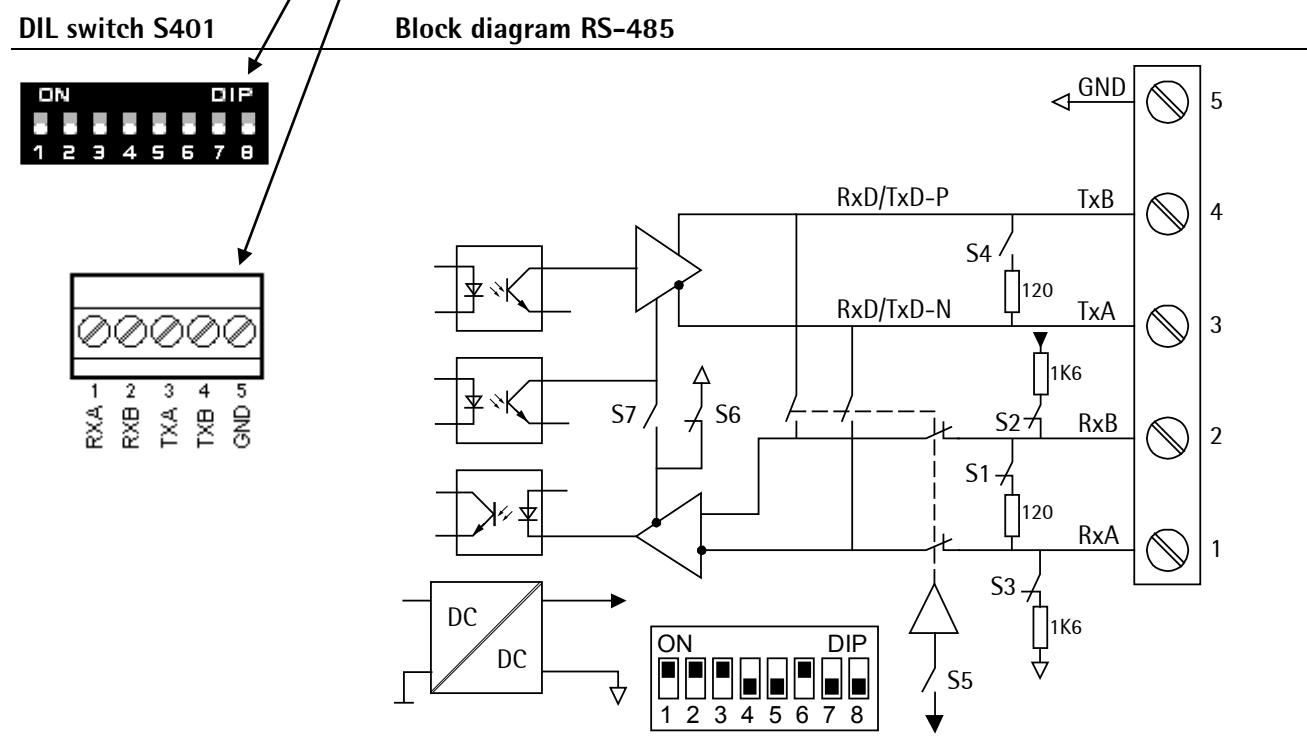
#### 4.2.9 Interface RS-485

The instrument is provided with a built-in RS-485/422 interface.

When mounting, the RS-485 interface must be configured by DIL switch S401 on the card.

Using RS-485 is compulsory with a multi-point connection (Tristate status). The RS-485 interface can be used also for point-to-point connection.

|   |                             |   |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
|  | <b>Connection</b>           | 5-pin plug-in terminal block  |
|   | <b>Number of channels</b>   | 1 RS-485  |
|   | <b>Type</b>                 | Full duplex   |
|   | <b>Transfer rate</b>        | 300...19,200 bit/sec  |
|   | <b>Signals</b>              | TxA, RxA, TxB, RxB  |
|   | <b>Electrical isolation</b> | Yes   |
|   | <b>Cable length</b>         | Max. 1000 m   |
|   | <b>Cable type</b>           | shielded twisted pair<br>(e.g. LifYCY 3x2x0.20),<br>1 pair of wires for GND |

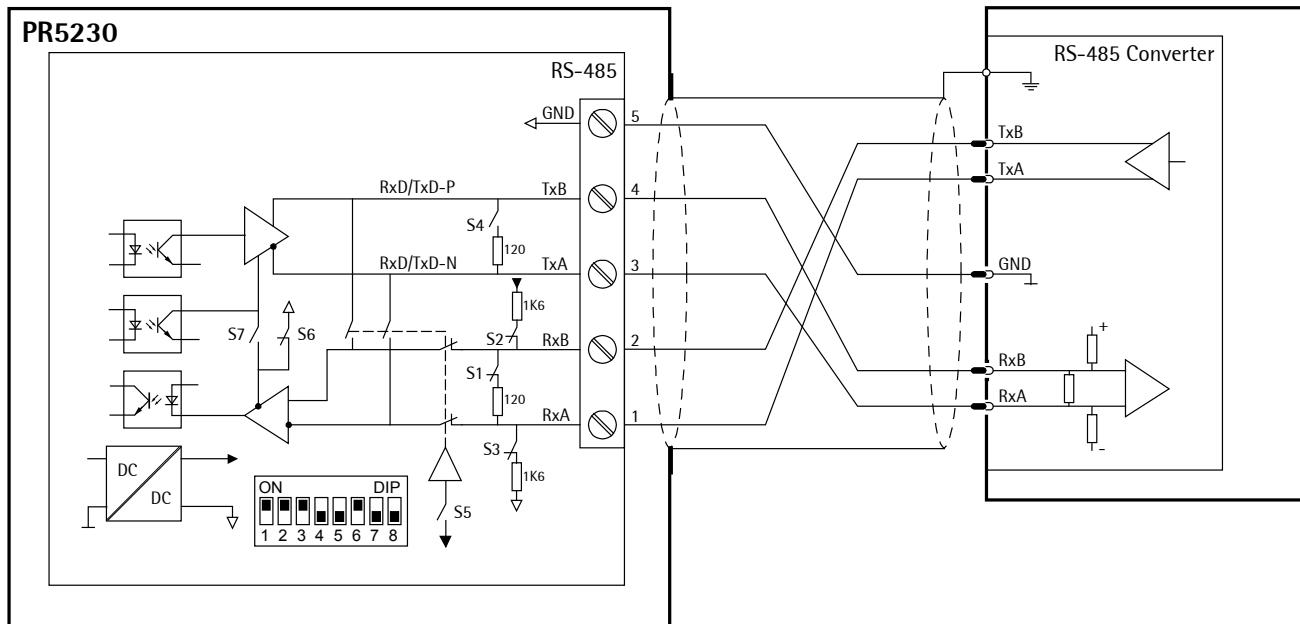


| S | Function                      | Settings for RS-485                                |  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|
|   |                               | 4-wire   | 2-wire   |
| 1 | Rx bus termination            | OFF: not connected                                 | ON: (RxA 120 Ω RxB)                                  |
| 2 | Rx pull-up resistor           | OFF: not connected                                 | ON: (RxB 1K6 Ω +V)                                   |
| 3 | Rx pull-down resistor         | OFF: not connected                                 | ON: (RxA 1K6 Ω -V)                                   |
| 4 | Tx/Rx bus termination         | OFF: not connected                                 | ON: (TxA 120 Ω TxB)                                  |
| 5 | Change-over 2- / 4-wire       | OFF: 4-wire  | ON: 2-wire   |
| 6 | Rx enable                     | OFF: Rx disabled, if Tx enabled:<br>S7 must be ON. | ON: Rx always enabled: For<br>4-wire S7 must be OFF. |
| 7 | Tx enable/Rx disable (2-wire) | OFF: S6 must be ON.                                | ON: S6 must be OFF.                                  |
| 8 | n. c.                         | no function  |  |

#### 4.2.9.1 Connecting to PC or to RS-485/RS-232 Converter

Point-to-point connection for following protocols:

- SMA
- Asycom
- ModBus



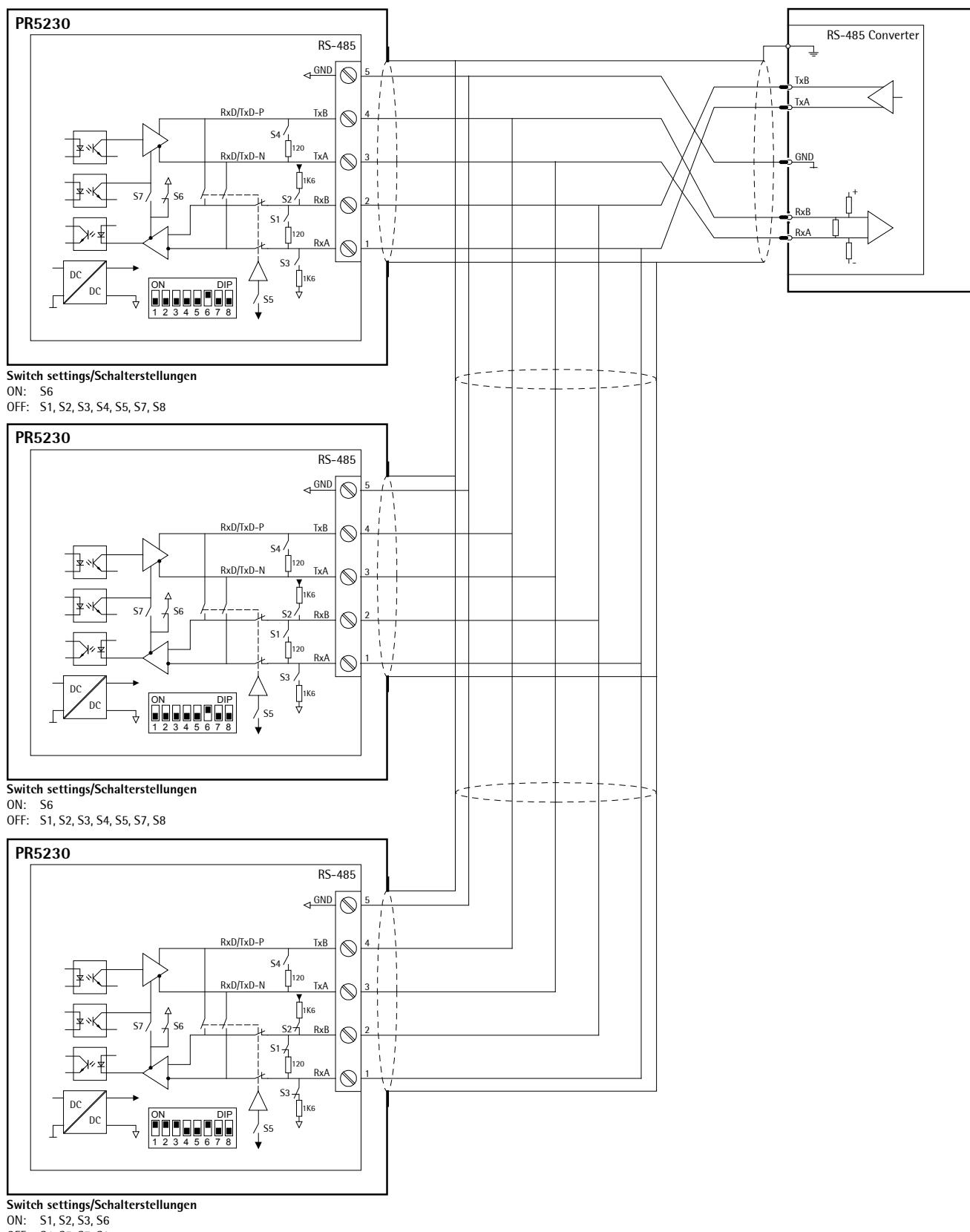
#### Switch settings

ON:            S1, S2, S3, S6  
 OFF:          S4, S5, S7, S8

Configuration: -[Serial ports parameter]-[...]-[Builtin RS485]

#### 4.2.9.2 Connecting several PR 5230 to PC or to RS-485/RS-232 Converter

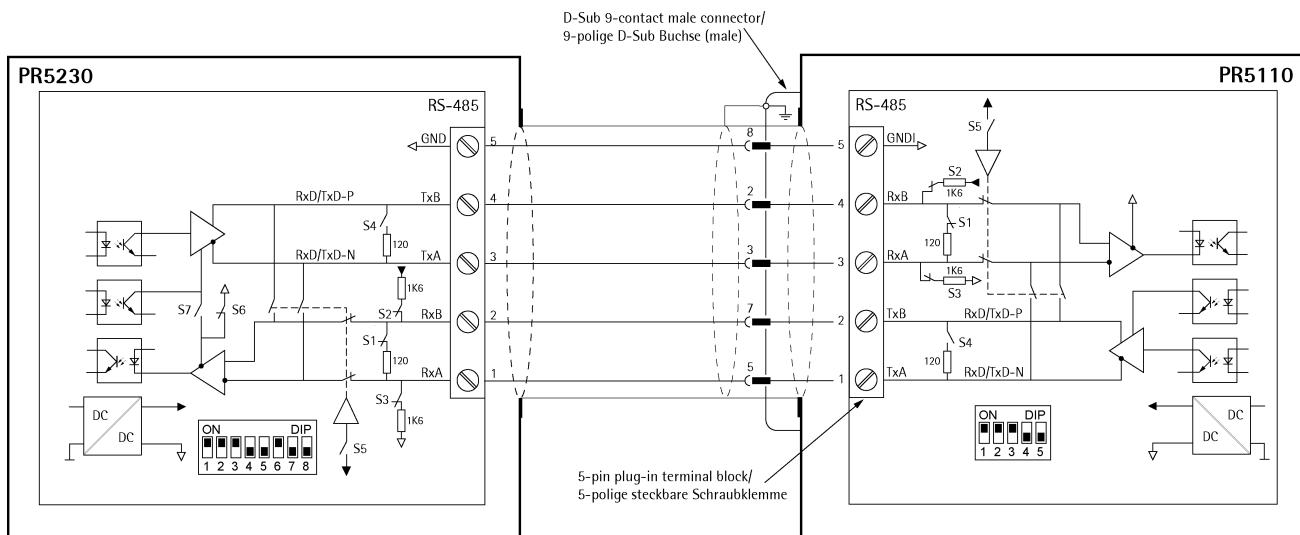
Connection of the Asycom protocol.



Configuration: -[Serial ports parameter]-[Asycom]-[Builtin RS485]

#### 4.2.9.3 Connecting a PR 5110 Remote Display

Four-wire transmission, point to point, full duplex (simultaneous sending and receiving possible) with PR 5110 remote display.



#### Switch settings PR 5230

ON: S1, S2, S3, S6  
OFF: S4, S5, S7, S8

#### Switch settings PR 5110

ON: S1, S2, S3  
OFF: S4, S5

#### Configuration PR 5230

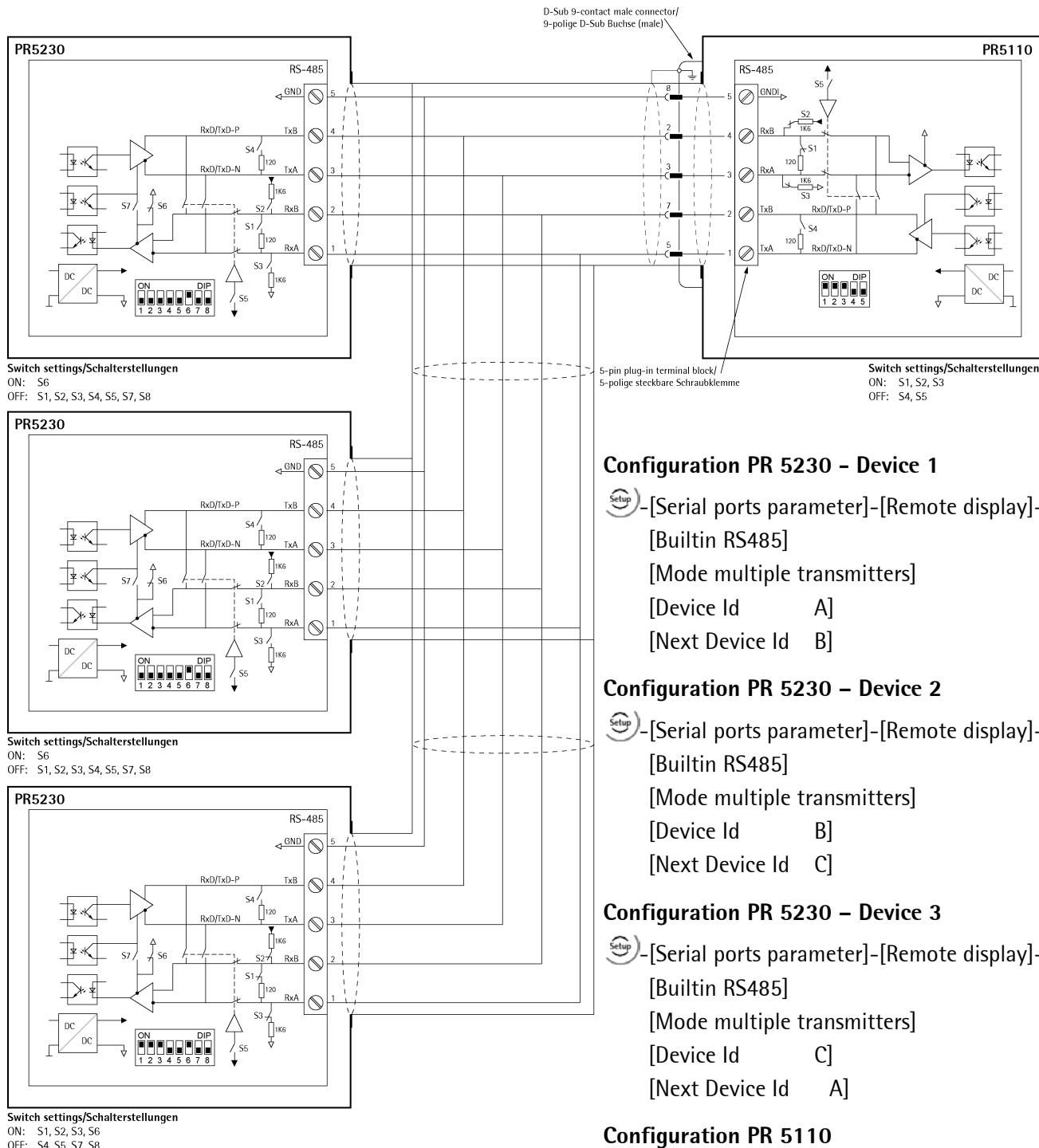
- [Serial ports parameter] - [Remote display] - [Built-in RS485]

#### Configuration PR 5110

- *oP 10 - L1 nE - r5485*  
 - *oP 12 - EoHEn - oFF*  
 - *oP 13 - SEndNode SEnd*

**Note:** When replacing PR 1627/PR 1628 with PR 5110, note that the pin assignment must be attended!  
Description see instrument manual PR 5110.

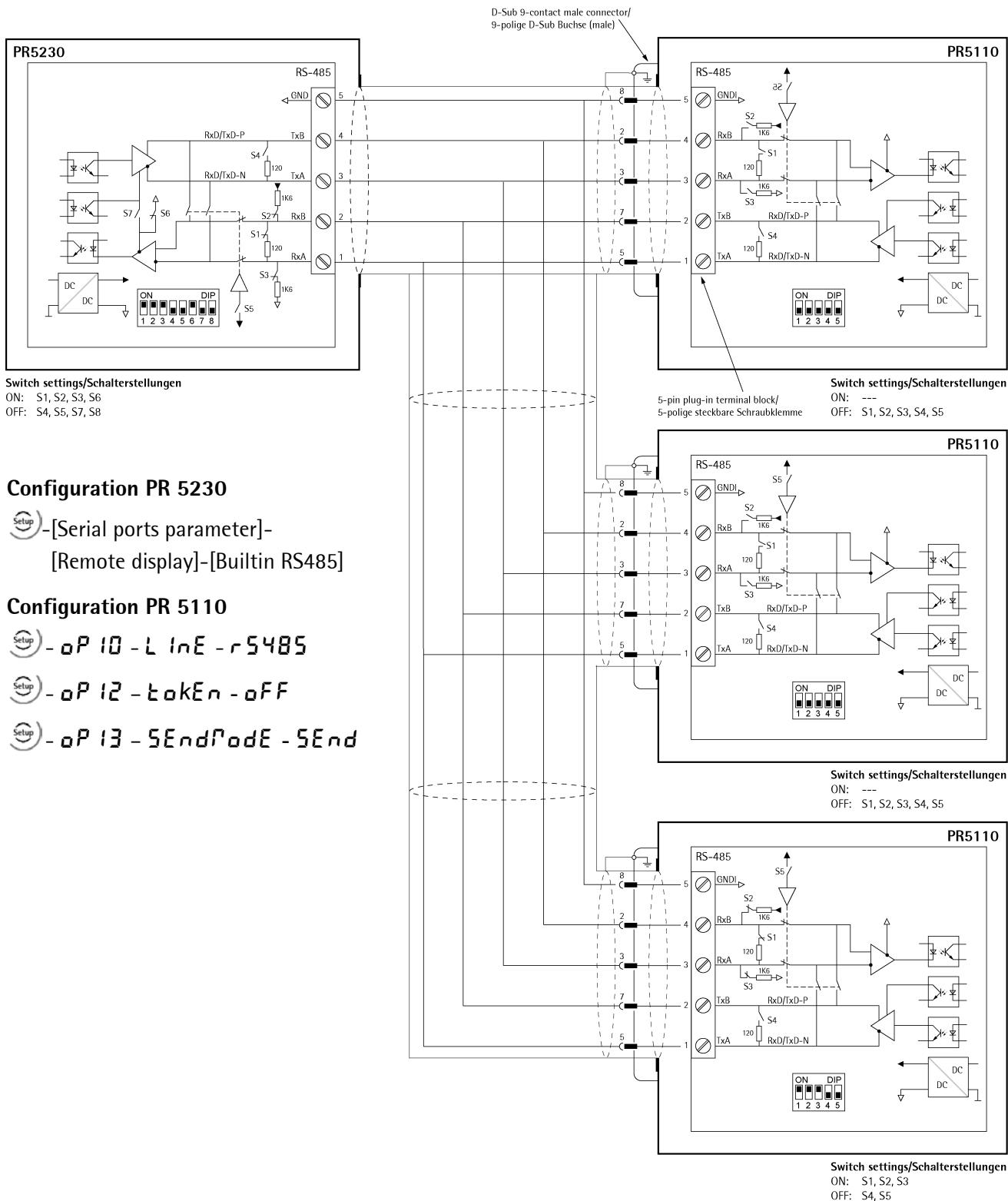
#### 4.2.9.4 Connecting a PR 5110 Remote Display to several PR 5230



**Note:** When replacing PR 1627/PR 1628 with PR 5110, note that the pin assignment must be attended!  
Description see instrument manual PR 5110.

#### 4.2.9.5 Connecting several PR 5110 Remote Displays

Connection of several PR 5110 remote displays over RS-485, 4-wire, full-duplex (simultaneous sending and receiving possible).



#### Configuration PR 5230

- [Serial ports parameter]-  
[Remote display]-[Builtin RS485]

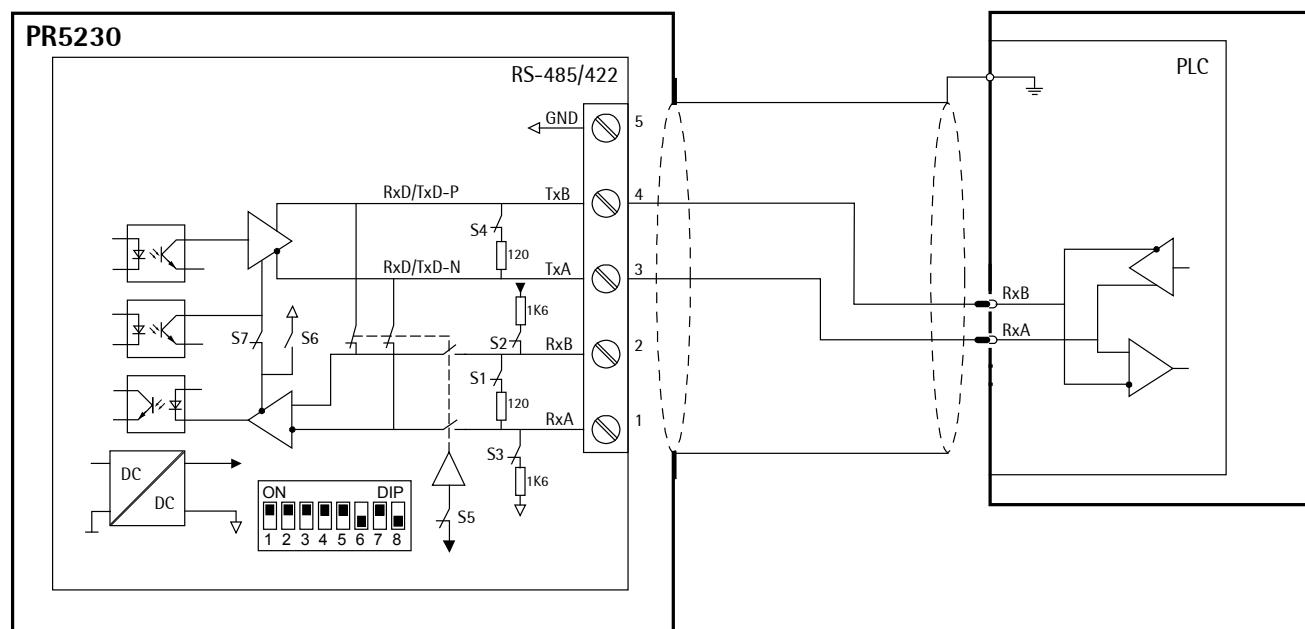
#### Configuration PR 5110

- *aP 10 - L InE - rS485*  
 - *aP 12 - EokEn - oFF*  
 - *aP 13 - SEndNode - SEnd*

**Note:** When replacing PR 1627/PR 1628 with PR 5110, note that the pin assignment must be attended!  
Description see instrument manual PR 5110.

#### 4.2.9.6 Connecting to PLC

2-wire-connection of the ModBus and xBPI protocol.



#### Switch settings

ON: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S7

OFF: S6, S8

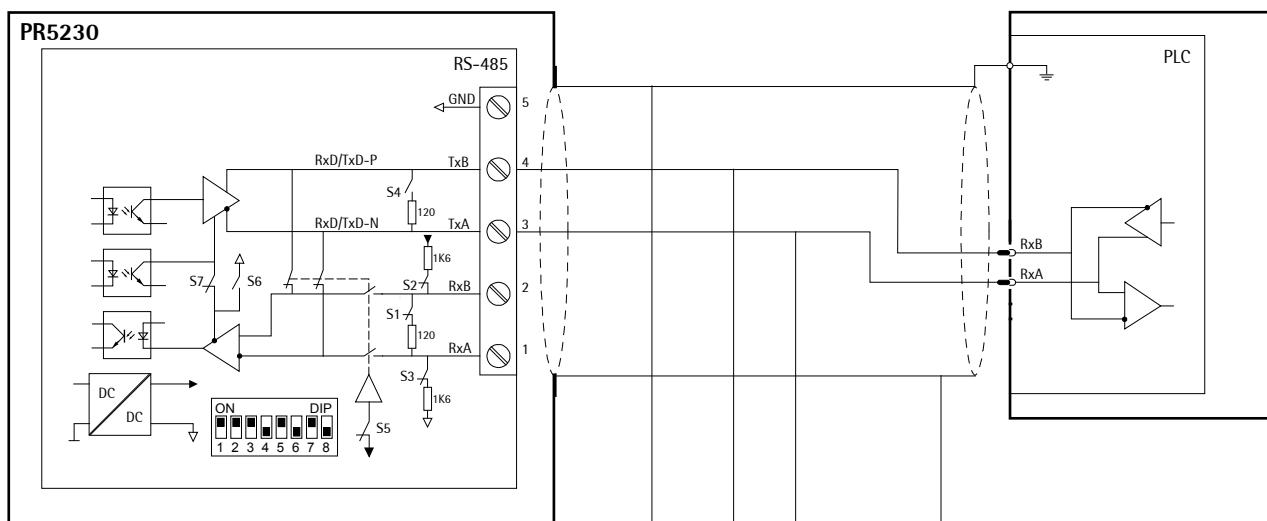
Configuration: -[Serial ports parameter]-[JBUS/MOD-Bus]-[Builtin RS485]

or

Configuration: -[Serial ports parameter]-[xBPI-Port]-[Builtin RS485]

#### 4.2.9.7 Connecting several PR 5230 to PLC

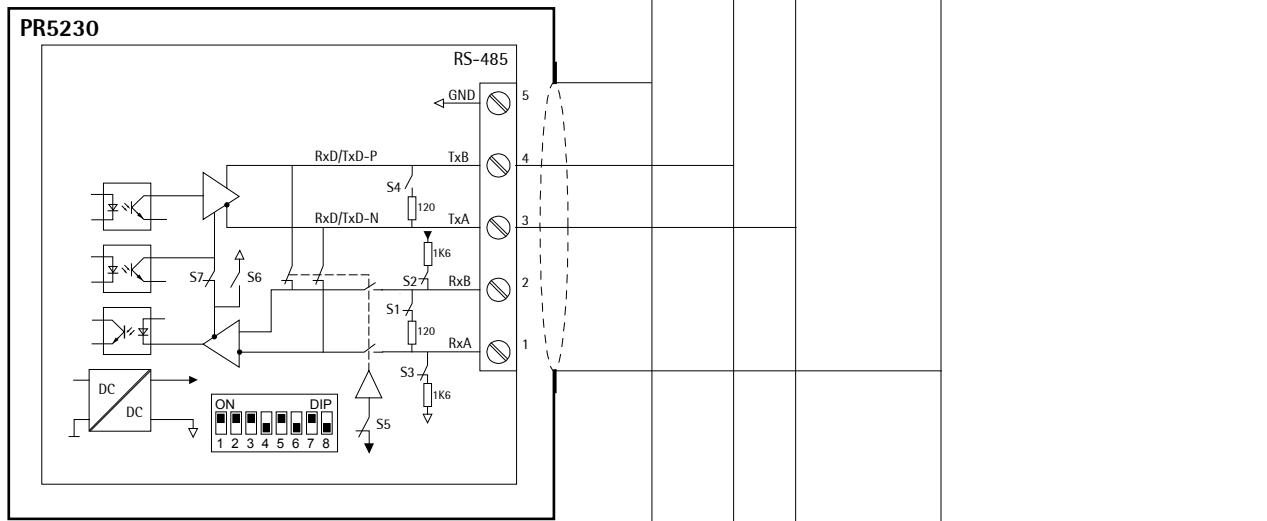
2-wire-connection of the ModBus and xBPI protocol.



**Switch settings/Schalterstellungen**

ON: S1, S2, S3, S5, S7

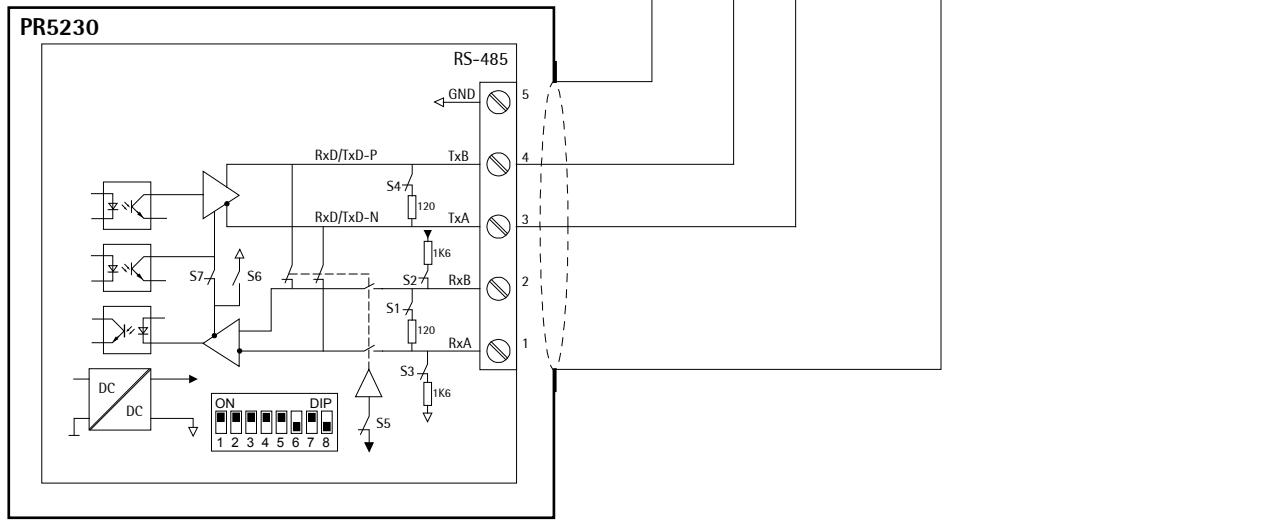
OFF: S4, S6, S8



**Switch settings/Schalterstellungen**

ON: S1, S2, S3, S5, S7

OFF: S4, S6, S8



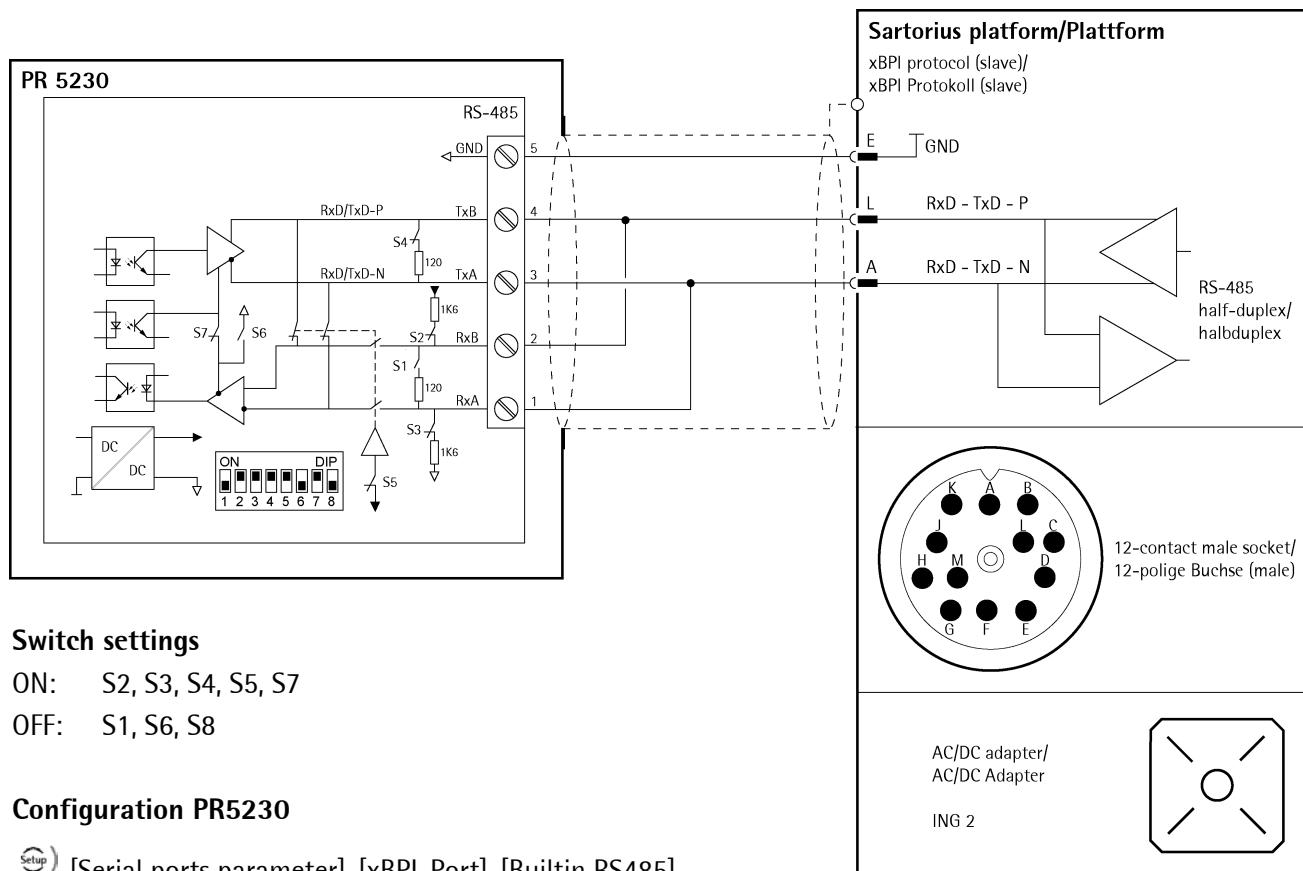
**Switch settings/Schalterstellungen**

ON: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S7

OFF: S6, S8

Configuration: -[Serial ports parameter]-[JBUS/MOD-Bus]-[Built-in RS485] or [xBPI-Port]-[Built-in RS485]

#### 4.2.9.8 Connecting a xBPI Platform over RS-485 (2-wire)



##### Switch settings

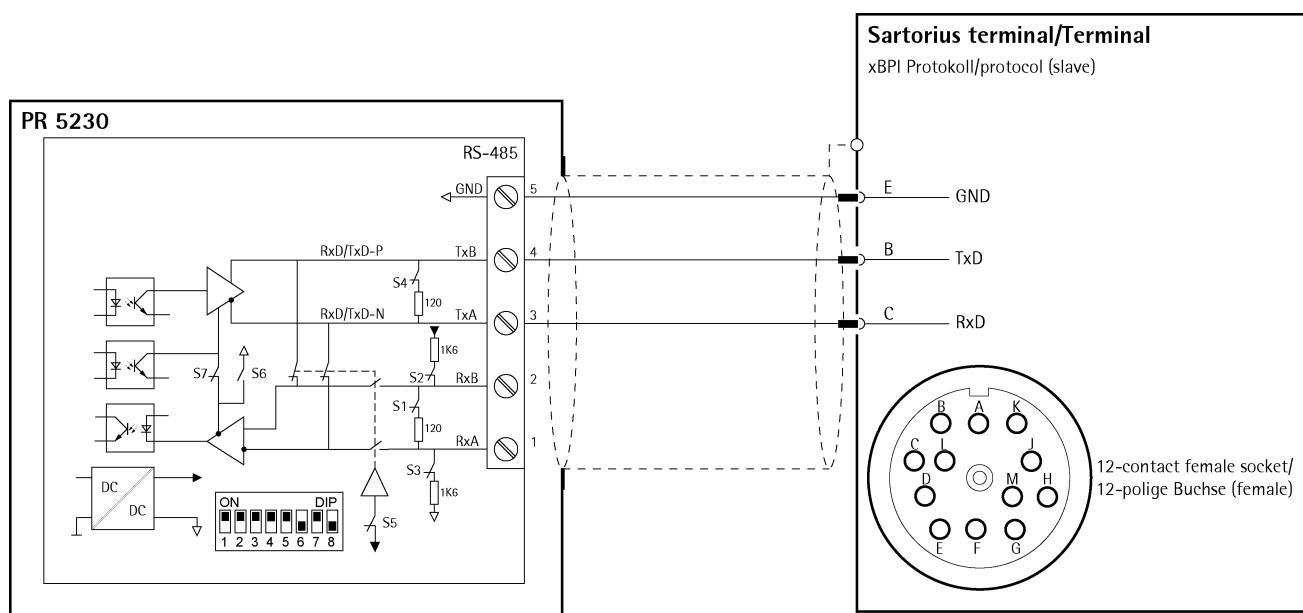
ON: S2, S3, S4, S5, S7

OFF: S1, S6, S8

##### Configuration PR5230

-[Serial ports parameter]-[xBPI-Port]-[Builtin RS485]

#### 4.2.9.9 Connecting a xBPI Terminal over RS-485 (2-wire)



##### Switch settings

ON: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S7

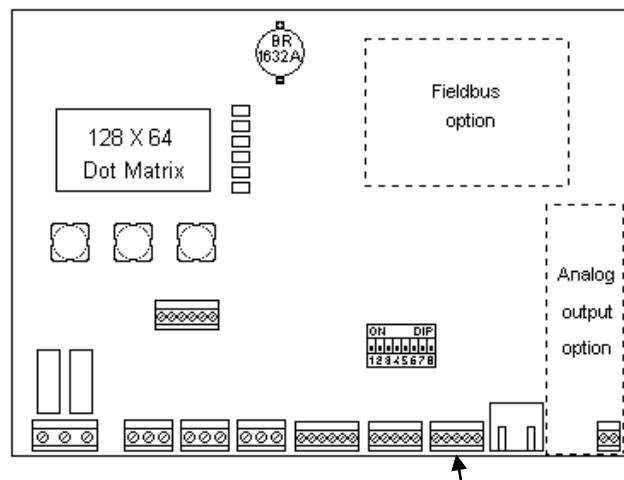
OFF: S6, S8

##### Configuration PR5230

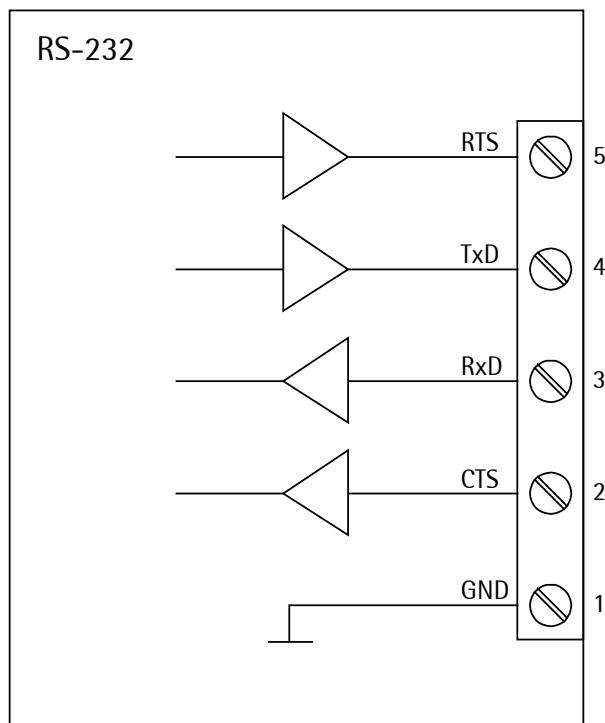
-[Serial ports parameter]-[xBPI-Port]-[Builtin RS485]

#### 4.2.10 Interface RS-232

The instrument is provided with a built-in RS-232 interface. This interface is configurable, and can be used, for example, for data transmission to a remote display or a printer.



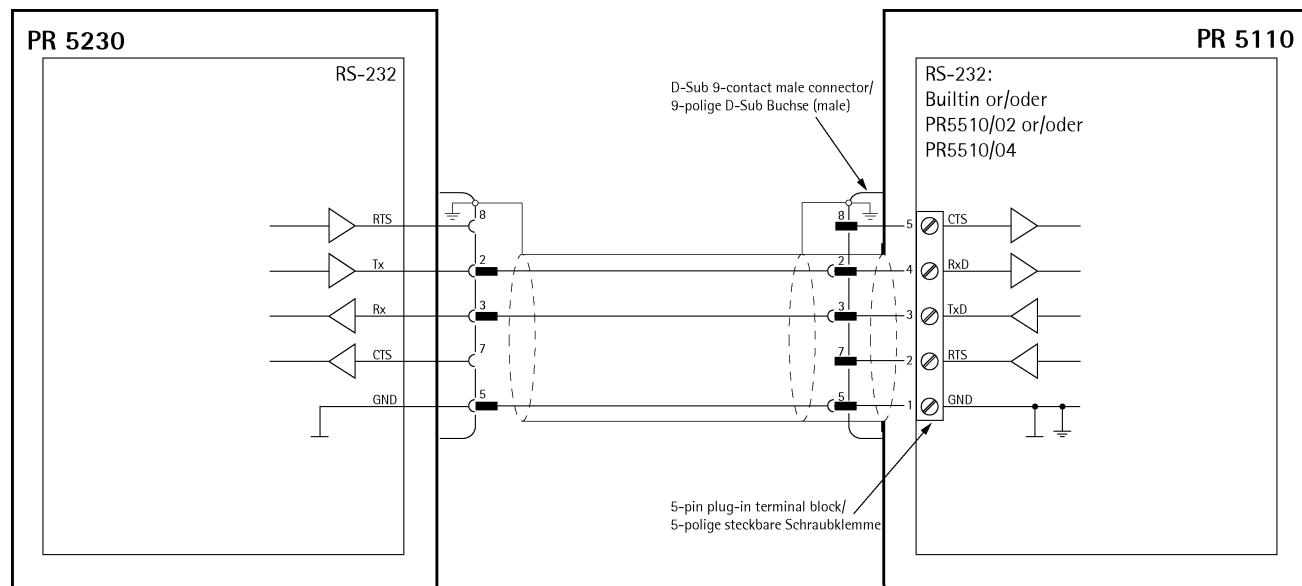
|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>Number of channels</b>      | 1   |
| <b>Type</b>                    | RS-232, full duplex   |
| <b>Transfer rate</b>           | 300...115K2 bit/sec   |
| <b>Parity</b>                  | none, odd, even   |
| <b>Data bits</b>               | 7/8 bit   |
| <b>Input signal level</b>      | Logic 1 (high) - 3 ... - 15 V<br>Logic 0 (low) + 3 ... + 15 V               |
| <b>Output signal level</b>     | Logic 1 (high) - 5 V<br>Logic 0 (low) + 5 V                                 |
| <b>Number of signals</b>       | 2 output signals (Tx, RTS)<br>2 input signals (Rx, CTS)                     |
| <b>Electrical isolation</b>    | none  |
| <b>Connection</b>              | 5-pin plug-in terminal block  |
| <b>conductor cross-section</b> | max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| <b>Cable type</b>              | shielded twisted pair<br>(e.g. LifYCY 3x2x0.20),<br>1 pair of wires for GND |
| <b>Cable length</b>            | max. 15 m   |



#### Caution!

After 30 seconds without data exchange, RTS and TxD are switched off.

#### 4.2.10.1 Connecting the Remote Terminal PR 5110



#### Configuration PR 5230

-[Serial ports parameter]-[Remote display]-  
[Builtin RS232]-[Param]

#### Configuration PR 5110

- oP 10 - LI nE - r5232

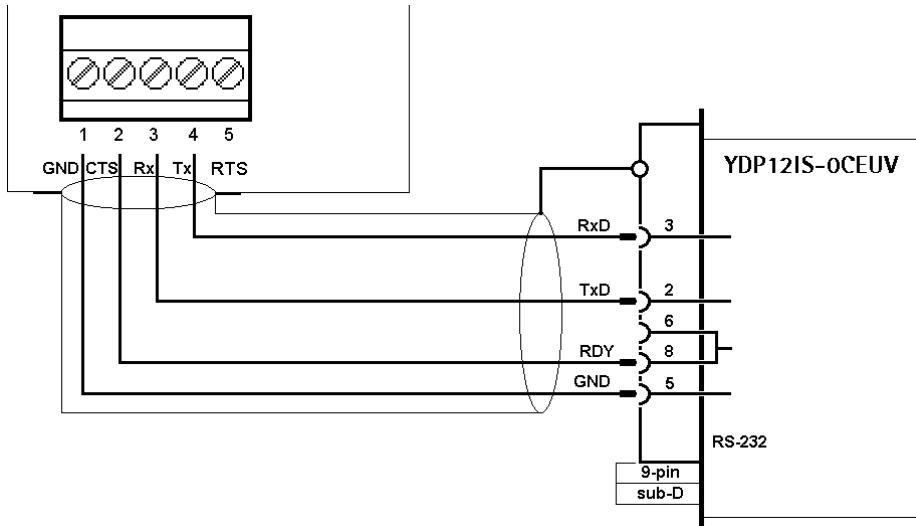
- oP 12 - EoHEn - oFF

- oP 13 - SEndRnD E SEnd

**Note:** When replacing PR 1627/PR 1628 with PR 5110, note that the pin assignment must be attended!  
Description see instrument manual PR 5110.

#### 4.2.10.2 Connecting a YDP12IS or YDP04IS Ticket Printer

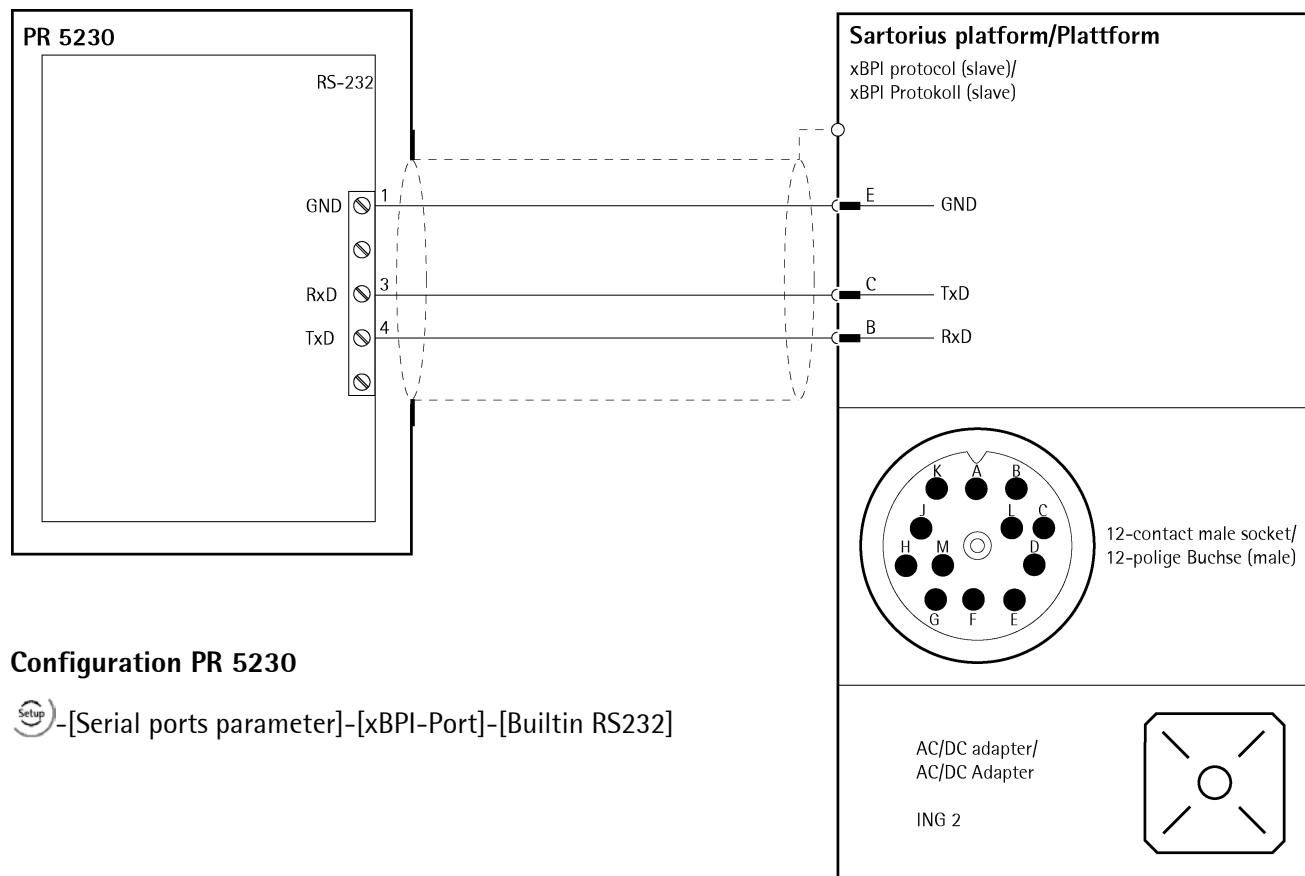
The ticket printer YDP12IS-OCEUV or YDP04IS-OCEUV can be connected via [Builtin RS232] interface.



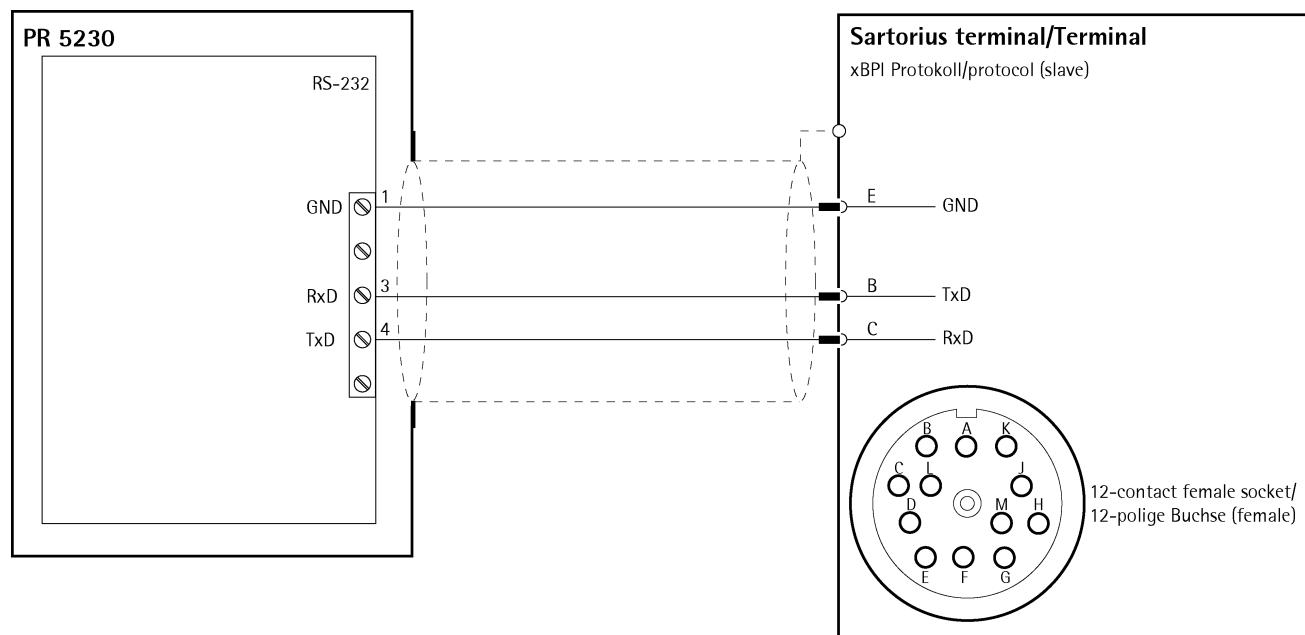
If the printer is connected to the [Builtin RS232] port:

- Press **Setup**-[Serial ports parameter]-[Printer]-[Builtin RS232]-[Param] and configure the following settings under [Protocol]: [RTS/CTS], [Baudrate]: 9600, [Bits]: 8, [Parity]: [none], [Stopbits]: 1 and [Output mode]: [Raw].
- The printer must be set to Line Mode (factory setting: Page Mode). Press the 'FEED' button to change modes; please refer to the installation instructions delivered with the printer.

#### 4.2.10.3 Connecting a xBPI Platform over RS-232



#### 4.2.10.4 Connecting a xBPI Terminal over RS-232



#### Configuration PR 5230

**Setup** -> [Serial ports parameter] -> [xBPI-Port] -> [ Builtin RS 232]

## 4.3 Connecting Load Cells

Load cells or analog platforms (e.g. from the CAPP series) can be connected.

The supply voltage is protected from short circuit and overload.



**Caution!**

**Do not shorten the load cell cable. Connect the prepared cable end and roll up the remaining cable.**

| Meas.<br>+ | Meas.<br>- | Supply<br>+ | Sense<br>+ | Sense<br>- | Supply<br>- | Ground | Terminal block | Connection | Description                      |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|--------|----------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| + M        | - M        | + V         | + S        | - S        | - V         | ⊥      | + M            | + Meas.    | + Meas. voltage/load cell output |
| - M        | + M        | - V         | - S        | + S        | + V         | ⊥      | - M            | - Meas.    | - Meas. voltage/load cell output |
| + V        | - V        | + Supply    | + Sense    | - Sense    | - Supply    | ⊥      | + V            | + Supply   | Supply voltage                   |
| + S        | - S        | + Sense     | - Sense    | + Sense    | - Sense     | ⊥      | + S            | + Sense    | Sense                            |
| - S        | + S        | - Sense     | + Sense    | - Sense    | + Sense     | ⊥      | - S            | - Sense    | Sense                            |
| - V        | + V        | - Supply    | - Supply   | + Supply   | - Supply    | ⊥      | - V            | - Supply   | Supply voltage                   |
| ⊥          | ⊥          | Ground      | Ground     | Ground     | Ground      | ⊥      | Ground         | Ground     | Ground                           |

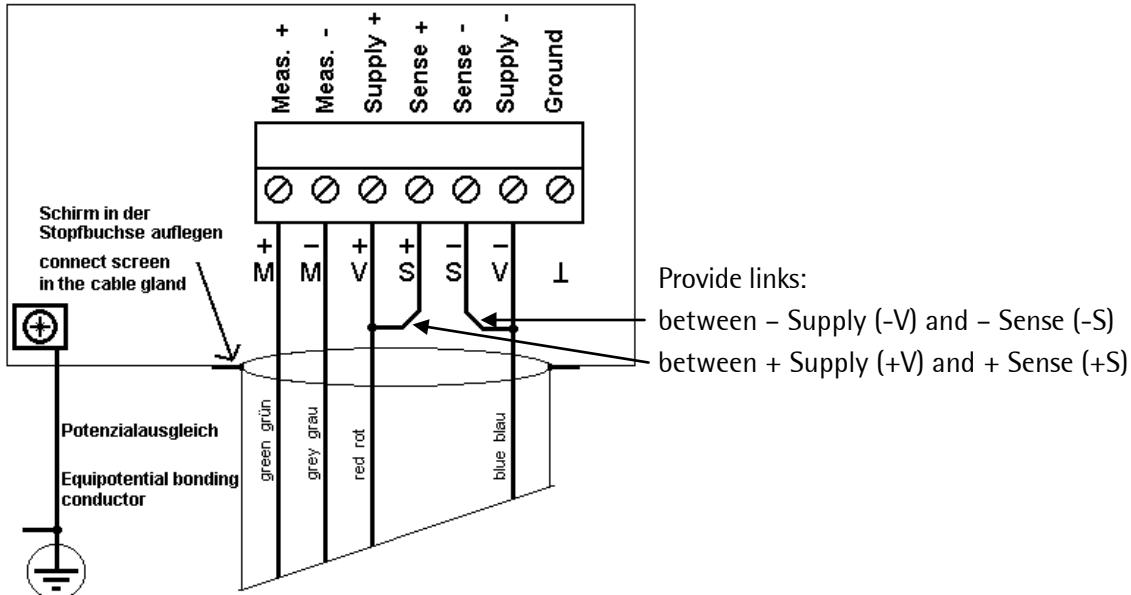
### 4.3.1 Connecting a Load Cell with 4-Wire Cable



**Caution!**

The cable colors shown above are applicable to the 4-wire PR 62.. series load cells.

Before connecting, check the assignment of cable colors in the load cell manual.



### 4.3.2 Connecting PR 6221 Load Cells

See installation manuals of PR 6221 and PR 6021/08, -/68.

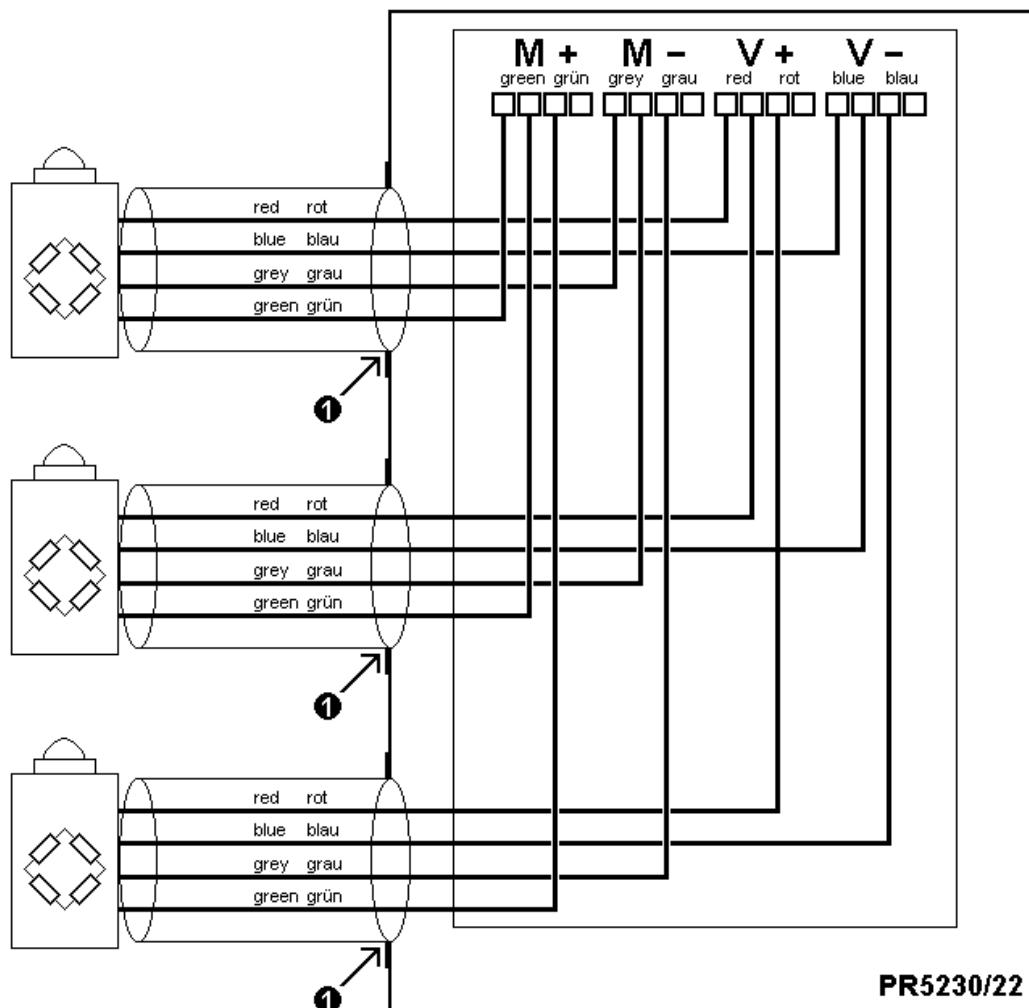
#### 4.3.3 Connecting up 2 to 4 Load Cells via PR 5230/22 Load Cell Junction Board

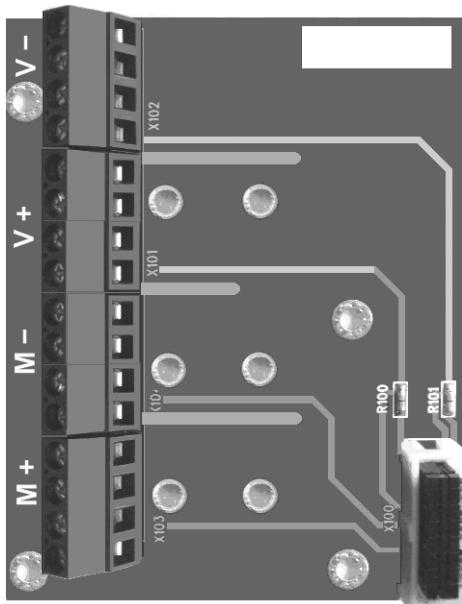
The PR 5230/22 load cell junction board for 2 to 4 load cells, which is available as an accessory, can be used instead of a cable junction box.

This is an advantage, if the PR 5230 is installed in the immediate vicinity of the load cells and the load cell cables are long enough for connection.

The load cell cables are passed through the metal cable glands. The load cell cable screens ① are connected in the metal cable glands, see Chapter 4.2.4.

##### 4.3.3.1 Connecting 4-Wire Load Cells





The 4 load cell cores are color-marked:

| Terminal block | Color      | Connection     | Description                          |
|----------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| - V            | blue (bu)  | - Supply       | - Supply                             |
| + V            | red (rd)   | + Supply       | + Supply                             |
| - M            | grey (gy)  | - Meas./LC out | - Measuring voltage/load cell output |
| + M            | green (gn) | + Meas./LC out | + Measuring voltage/load cell output |

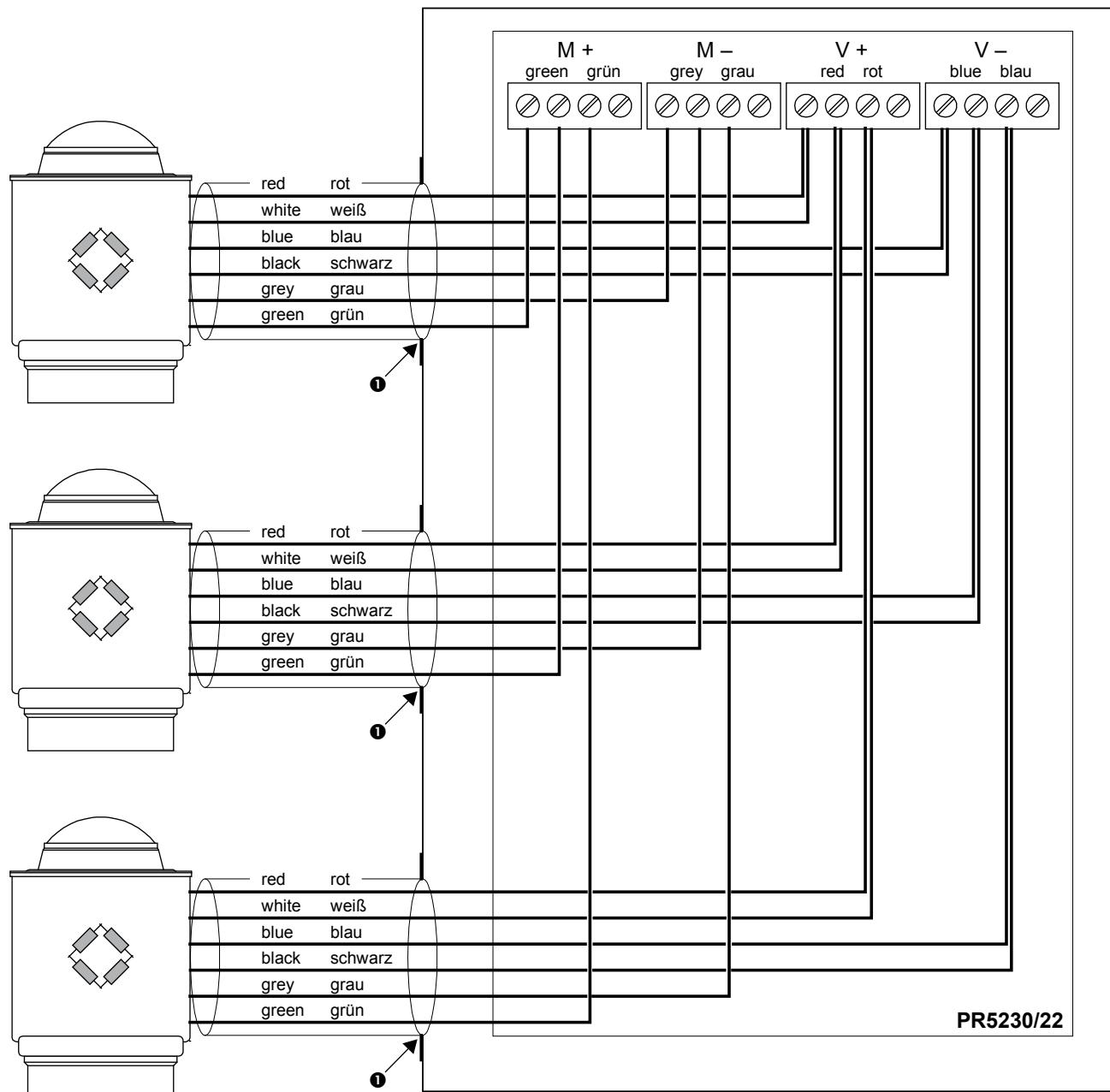


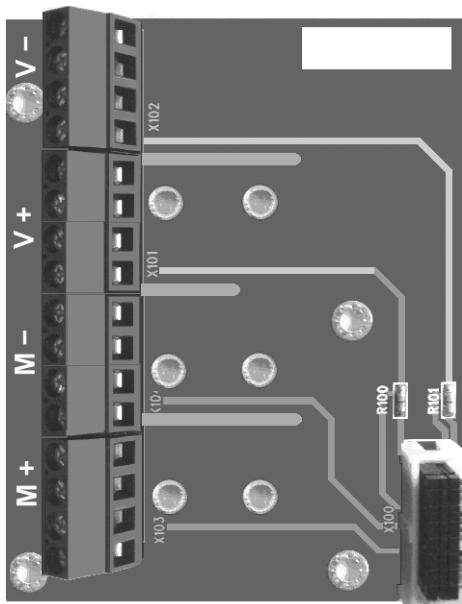
### Caution!

The cable colors shown above are applicable to the 4-wire PR 62.. series load cells.  
Before connecting, check the assignment of cable colors in the load cell manual.

**Note:** The load cells are connected directly. Corner adjustment on the load cell junction board is not provided.

#### 4.3.3.2 Connecting 6-Wire Load Cells





The 6 load cell cores are color-marked:

| Terminal block | Color LC   | Connection     | Description                          |
|----------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| - V            | blue (bu)  | - Supply       | - Supply                             |
|                | black (bk) | - Sense        | - Sense voltage                      |
| + V            | red (rd)   | + Supply       | + Supply                             |
|                | white (wh) | + Sense        | + Sense voltage                      |
| - M            | grey (gy)  | - Meas./LC out | - Measuring voltage/load cell output |
| + M            | green (gn) | + Meas./LC out | + Measuring voltage/load cell output |



### Caution!

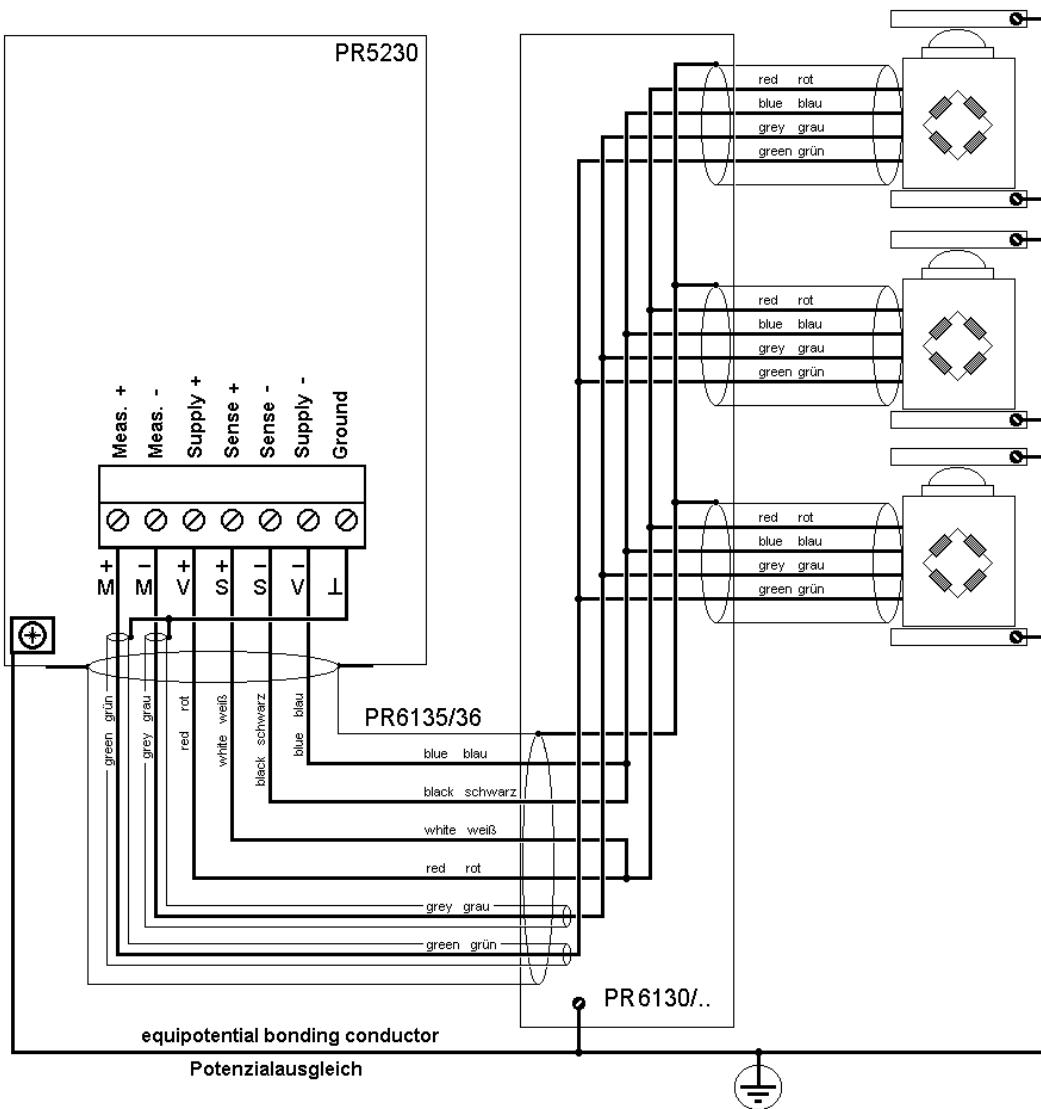
Before connecting, check the assignment of cable colors in the load cell manual.

**Note:**

The load cells are connected directly. Corner adjustment on the load cell junction board is not provided.

#### 4.3.4 Connecting up 2 to 8 Load Cells using 6-Wire Connecting Cable

Connections are made via junction box PR 6130/.. and connecting cable PR 6135 or PR 6136.



#### Caution!

The cable colors shown above are applicable to the 4-wire PR 62.. series load cells and to the connecting cable PR 6135/36.

Before connecting, check the assignment of cable colors in the load cell manual.

#### Recommendation

- Install cable in steel pipe connected to earth potential.
- The distance between the measuring cables and the power cables should be at least 1 m.

#### Load cell supply circuit

- Load resistance of load cell circuit >75 Ω, e.g. 8 load cells of 650 Ω each
- Supply voltage is 12 V DC, for further data, see Chapter 16.5.

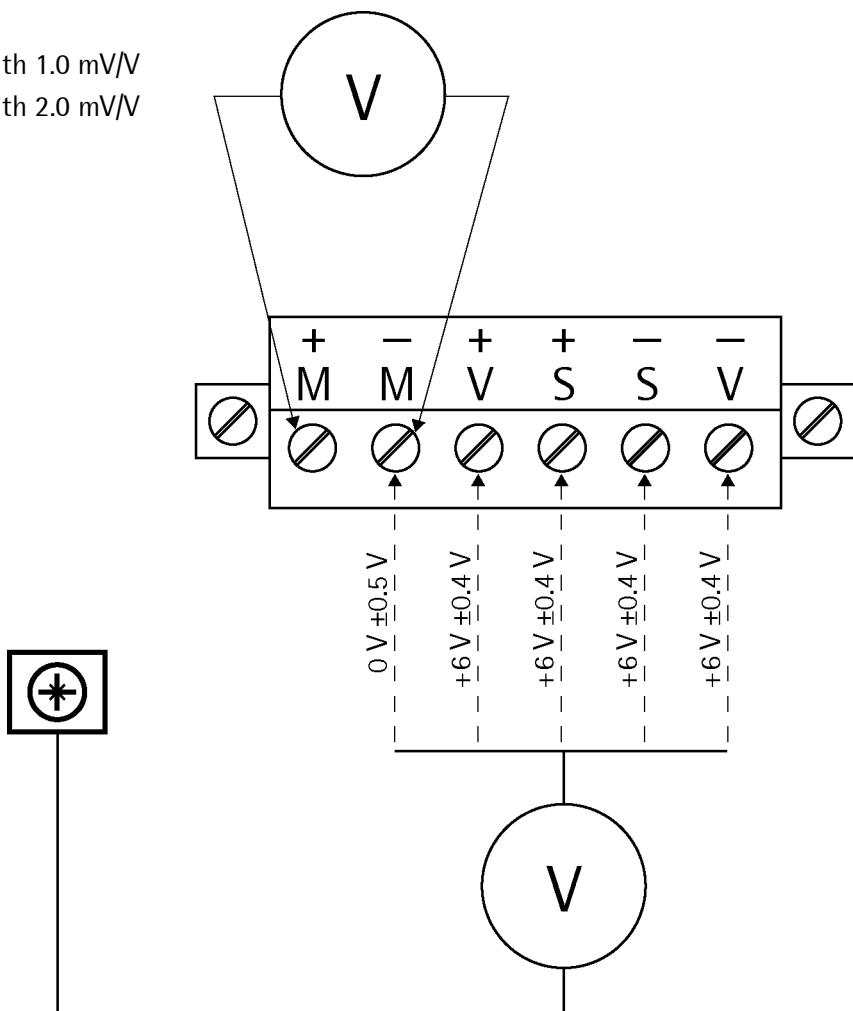
### Testing the Measuring Circuit

A simple test with the load cells connected can be carried out with a multimeter (not with external supply or intrinsically safe load cell interface):

Measuring voltage:

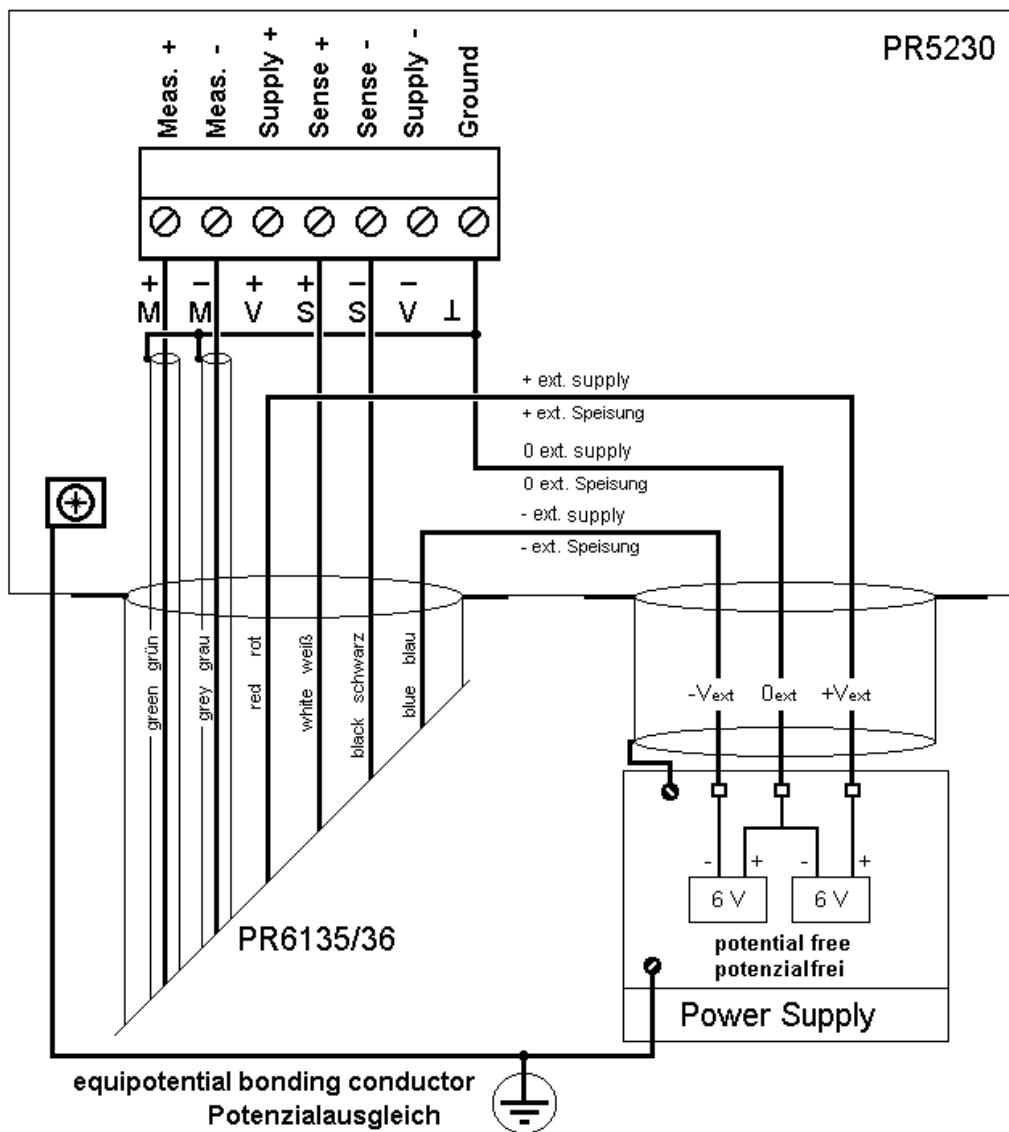
0 - 12 mV = @ LC with 1.0 mV/V

0 - 24 mV = @ LC with 2.0 mV/V



#### 4.3.5 Connecting Load Cells with External Supply

When the load of the load cells is  $< 75 \Omega$  (e.g. more than 4 load cells with  $350 \Omega$ ), external load cell supply is required. In this case, the internal supply is replaced by a potential-free external supply. The neutral wire of the external supply voltage ( $0 \text{ ext. supply}$ ) must be connected to the instrument housing to ensure that the voltage is symmetrical to 0. The internal supply is not connected!



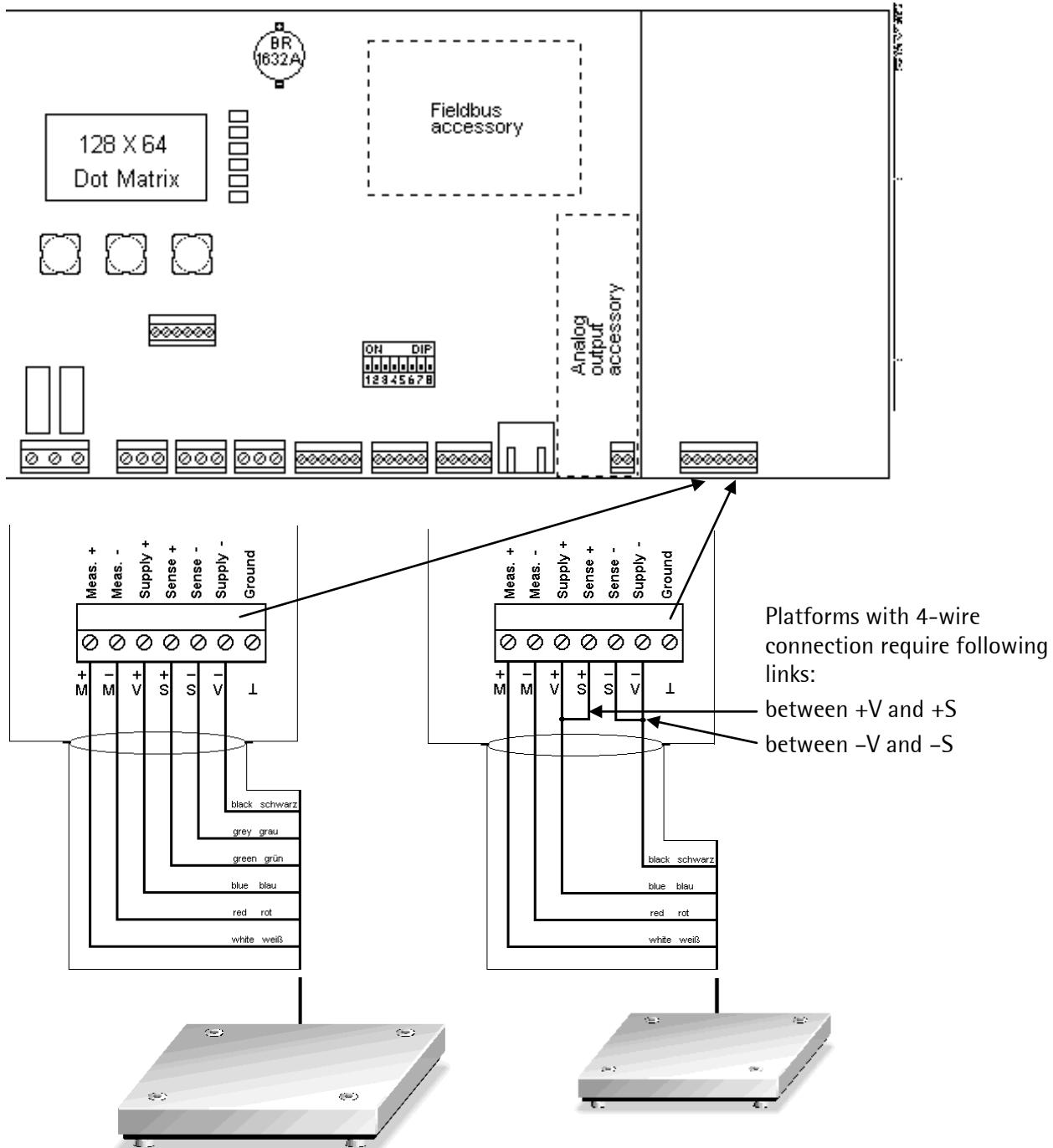
#### Caution!

The cable colors shown above are applicable to the connecting cable PR 6135/36. Before connecting, check the assignment of cable colors in the load cell manual.

#### 4.3.6 Connecting Analog Platforms (CAP...)

One Combics analog platform (CAP... series) can be connected to the instrument.

The following example shows a platform with 6-wire connection and another one with 4-wire connection.



##### Caution!

The cable colors shown above are valid for a CAPP4 500 x 400 and a CAPP1 320 x 420, as an example.

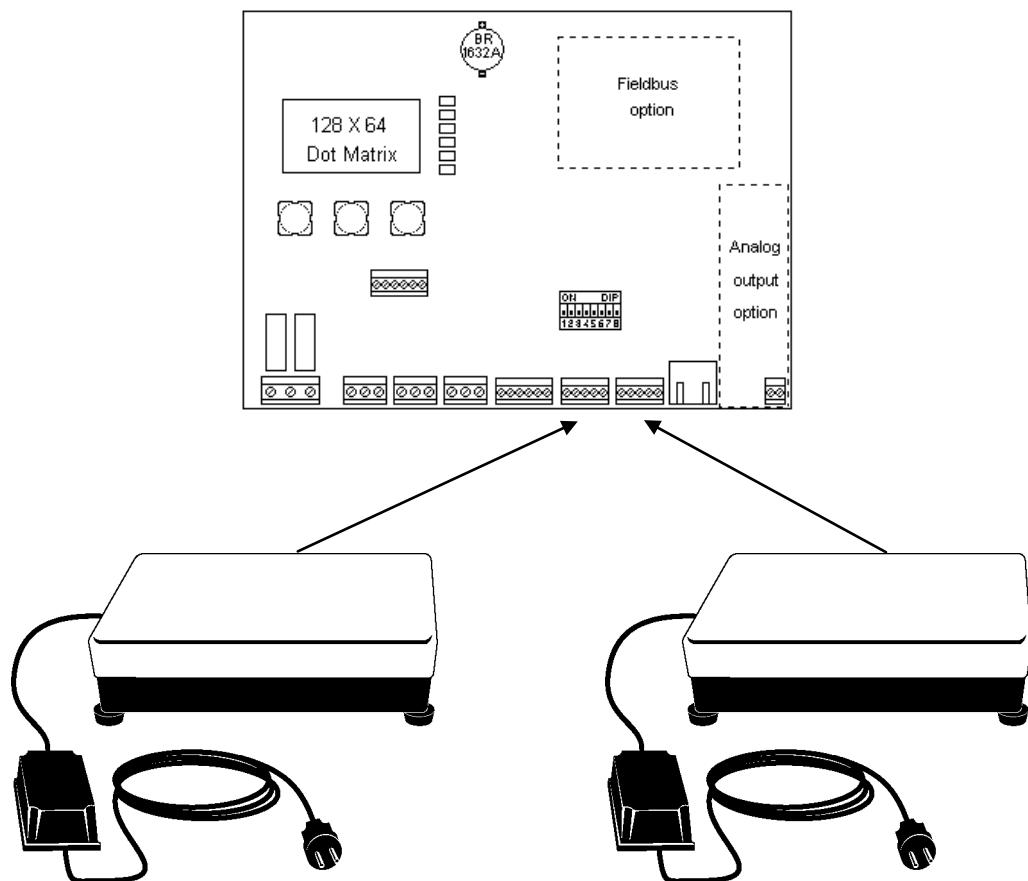
The assignments of cable colors are given in the platform operating manual.

The cable shields must be connected to the GND terminal of the instrument (see Chapter 4.2.4). If the measuring lines (+M, -M) are shielded individually, these shields must be connected to the GND terminal as well.

#### 4.3.7 Connecting xBPI Platforms (IS...)

One xBPI platform (IS... series) can be connected to the instrument.

The xBPI platform will be delivered either with a RS-232 or RS-485 interface.



Connection to a RS-485 interface,  
see Chapter 4.2.9.8.

Connection to a RS-232 interface,  
see Chapter 4.2.10.3.

## 4.4 Accessories

### 4.4.1 Installing Plug-in Cards

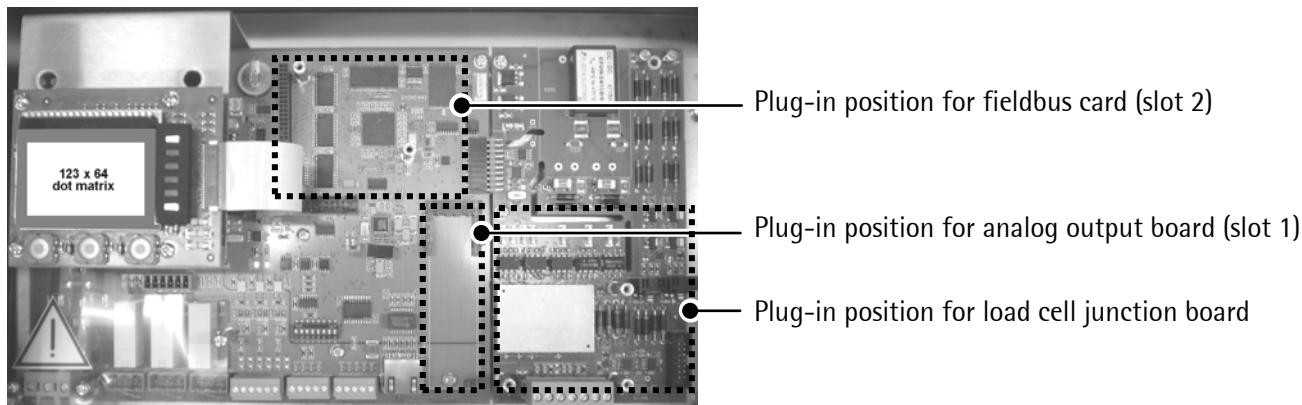
The main board has two additional function-specific sockets, which can be equipped with the following boards:

- plug-in position for the analog output board 0/4 – 20 mA, electrically isolated
- plug-in position for a fieldbus card (see Chapter 2.4)
- plug-in position for load cell junction board (see Chapter 4.4.3)



#### Warning!

**Before installing or removing a plug-in card, disconnect the instrument from all voltage sources.**



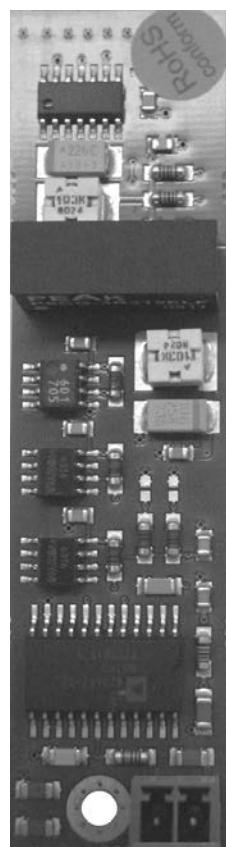
**Note:** After installation/modification, the PCBs are detected automatically!

To view a list of the installed plug-in cards, except for PR 5230/22, select -[Show HW-Slots]:

| Info/HW-Slots      |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| ► <b>Builtin</b>   | <b>RS485</b>       |
| ► <b>Builtin</b>   | <b>RS232</b>       |
| ► <b>PR5230/06</b> | <b>analog out</b>  |
| ► <b>Builtin</b>   | <b>digital i/o</b> |
| ► <b>PR1721/41</b> | <b>ProfiBus-DP</b> |
| ► <b>PR5230/W1</b> | <b>ADC</b>         |

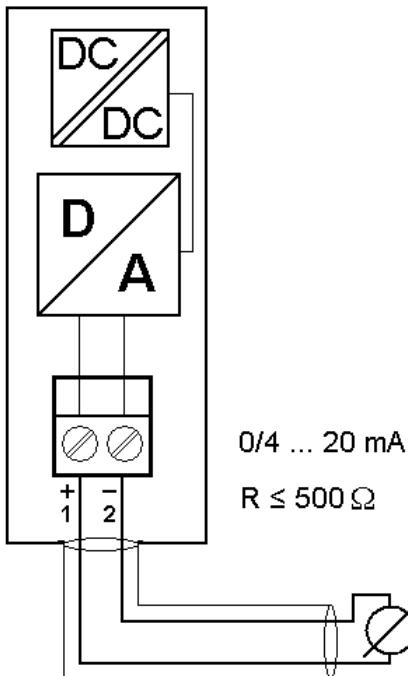
#### 4.4.2 PR 5230/06 Analog Output Board

The analog output board is a plug-in card for installation in Slot 1. It has a 2-pole screw terminal for an active analog output.



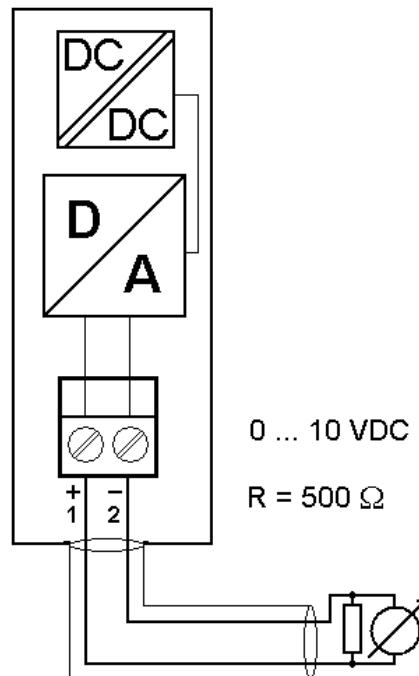
|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Internal connection</b>              | 20-pin flat plug  |
| <b>Number of channels</b>               | 1 active current output: 20 mA,<br>10 V output voltage via external 500 $\Omega$ resistor |
| <b>Output function</b>                  | Gross/Net/display tracking, configurable  |
| <b>Output range</b>                     | 0/4...20 mA, configurable   |
| <b>Resolution</b>                       | 16 bit binary,<br>20.000 internal digits @ 20 mA  |
| <b>Linearity error</b>                  | @ 0 – 20 mA: 0.04 %<br>@ 4 – 20 mA: 0.02 %  |
| <b>Temperature effect</b>               | <100 ppm/K  |
| <b>Zero error</b>                       | 0.05 %  |
| <b>Max. error</b>                       | <0.1 %  |
| <b>Load</b>                             | 0...500 $\Omega$ max.   |
| <b>Potential isolation</b>              | yes   |
| <b>Protected against short circuits</b> | yes   |
| <b>External connection</b>              | 2- pin plug-in terminal block   |
| <b>Accessories</b>                      | Mounting screws M3 x 12 mm,<br>spacer ring 2 mm thick                                     |
| <b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b>               | 85 x 22 x 14 mm   |
| <b>Weight</b>                           | 15 g  |

#### Current Output



Current is supplied directly via the terminals.

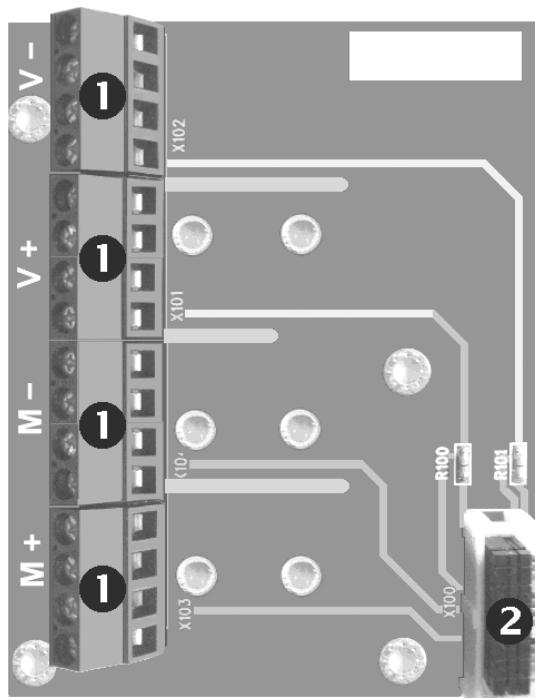
#### Voltage Output



The voltage corresponds to the drop across the external 500  $\Omega$  resistor.

#### 4.4.3 PR 5230/22 Load Cell Junction Board

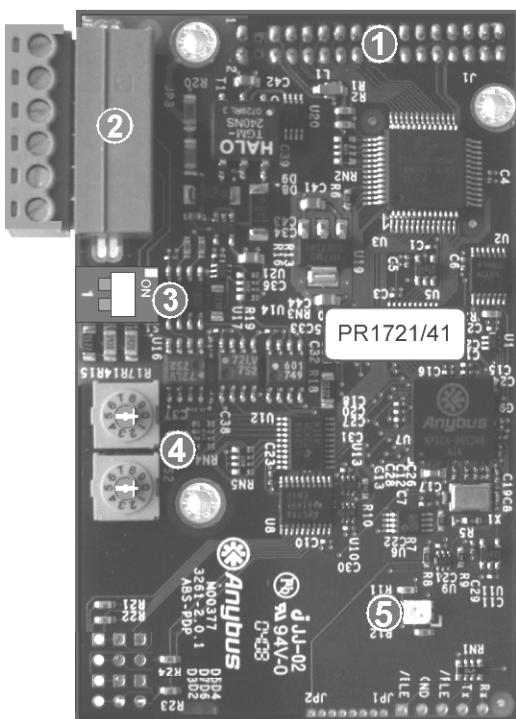
The load cell junction board is connected to the main board by a flat cables plug.



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Number of load cells</b>   | 1...4   |
| <b>Type of load cells</b>     | Strain gauge, 6 or 4-wire connection possible |
| <b>Internal connection</b>    | 14-pin flat plug ②                            |
| <b>External connection</b>    | 4x 4-pin terminal block ①                     |
| <b>Load cell cable length</b> | 500 m max.                                    |
| <b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b>     | 95 x 74 x 19 mm                               |
| <b>Weight</b>                 | 33 g  |

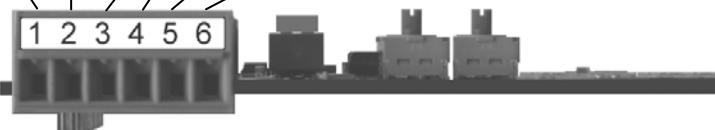
#### 4.4.4 PR 1721/41 ProfiBus-DP Interface

The ProfiBus interface PR 1721/41 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2; see Chapter 4.4.1. Communication protocols and syntax comply with the ProfiBus-DP standard to IEC 61158, with transfer rates up to 12 Mbit/s.



**Internal connection** 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2 ①

**External connection** 6-pin plug-in terminal block ②  
VP DGND A B free free



A = cable color: green

B = cable color: red

**Transfer rate** 9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s,  
baud rate auto-detection

**Connection mode** ProfiBus network,  
connections can be made/released  
without affecting other stations

**Protocol** PROFIBUS-DP-V0 slave  
to EN 50 170 (DIN 19245),  
mono or multi-master systems are  
supported. Master and slave devices,  
max. 126 nodes possible.  
Watchdog timer

**Addressing** Via software, rotary switch ④ on  
position 0

|                      |                            |                        |                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Configuration</b> | GSD file<br>'Sart5230.gsd' | <b>Bus termination</b> | Via DIL-switch ③ |
|----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------|

|              |   |                     |  |
|--------------|---|---------------------|--|
| <b>Cable</b> | Special ProfiBus<br>color: violet, shielded<br>twisted pair cable | <b>Certificates</b> | ProfiBus test center Comdec in Germany<br>and PNO (ProfiBus User Organization).<br>Suitable for industrial applications to<br>CE, UL and cUL |
|--------------|---|---------------------|--|

**Cable impedance** 150 Ω

|                           |                 |                            |                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b> | 87 x 55 x 15 mm | <b>Potential isolation</b> | Optocoupler in lines A and B (RS-485) |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|

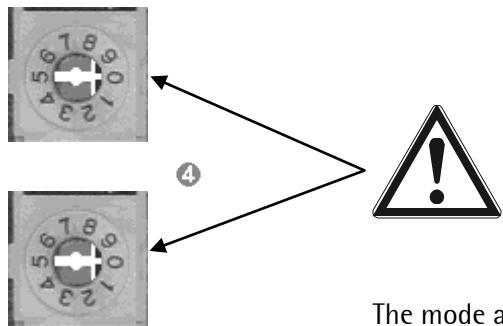
|               |      |                     |  |
|---------------|------|---------------------|--|
| <b>Weight</b> | 35 g | <b>Cable length</b> | Max. distance 200 m can be extended<br>with 1.5 Mbit/s by means of additional<br>repeater. |
|---------------|------|---------------------|--|

**Note:** The GSD file is stored on the CD (directory 'Fieldbus' of the according instrument) supplied with the unit. The current file is also available for download via the Internet:  
<http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com> [Downloads].

#### 4.4.4.1 Controls on Fieldbus Card



The terminating resistors can be switched on (ON) and off by pressing the switch, see Chapter 4.4.4.4.



#### Caution!

**The rotary switch settings will not use.**

**Make sure that the switches for mode address 1...99 are set to position '0'!**

The mode address will be set in the menu [Setup]-[Fieldbus Parameter].

#### 4.4.4.2 Status-LEDs on Fieldbus Card

| Watchdog LED ⑤ | Meaning |  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| Frequency      | Color   |  |
| Flashing 1 Hz  | green   | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing 2 Hz  | green   | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing 1 Hz  | red     | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### 4.4.4.3 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/41 is selected.

##### Display

| LED | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| LED | --- | --- | --- | --- |

| 1           | 2  | 3   | 4  |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| Lit ---:    | Lit <b>grn</b> :                                   | Flashing 1 Hz <b>red</b> :                          | Lit <b>red</b> :   |
| no function | Fieldbus is online, data transmission is possible. | Input/output length configuration error.            | Fieldbus is off-line, data transmission is not possible. |
|             |  | Flashing 2 Hz <b>red</b> :<br>User parameter error. |  |
|             |  | Flashing 4 Hz <b>red</b> :<br>Error in ASIC         |  |

##### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

#### 4.4.4.4 Bus Termination

The end nodes in a ProfiBus-DP network must be fitted with termination resistors, to prevent reflections in the bus cable.



Bus termination switch ③ in mounting plate

Bus termination switch 'ON'

Bus termination switched on.

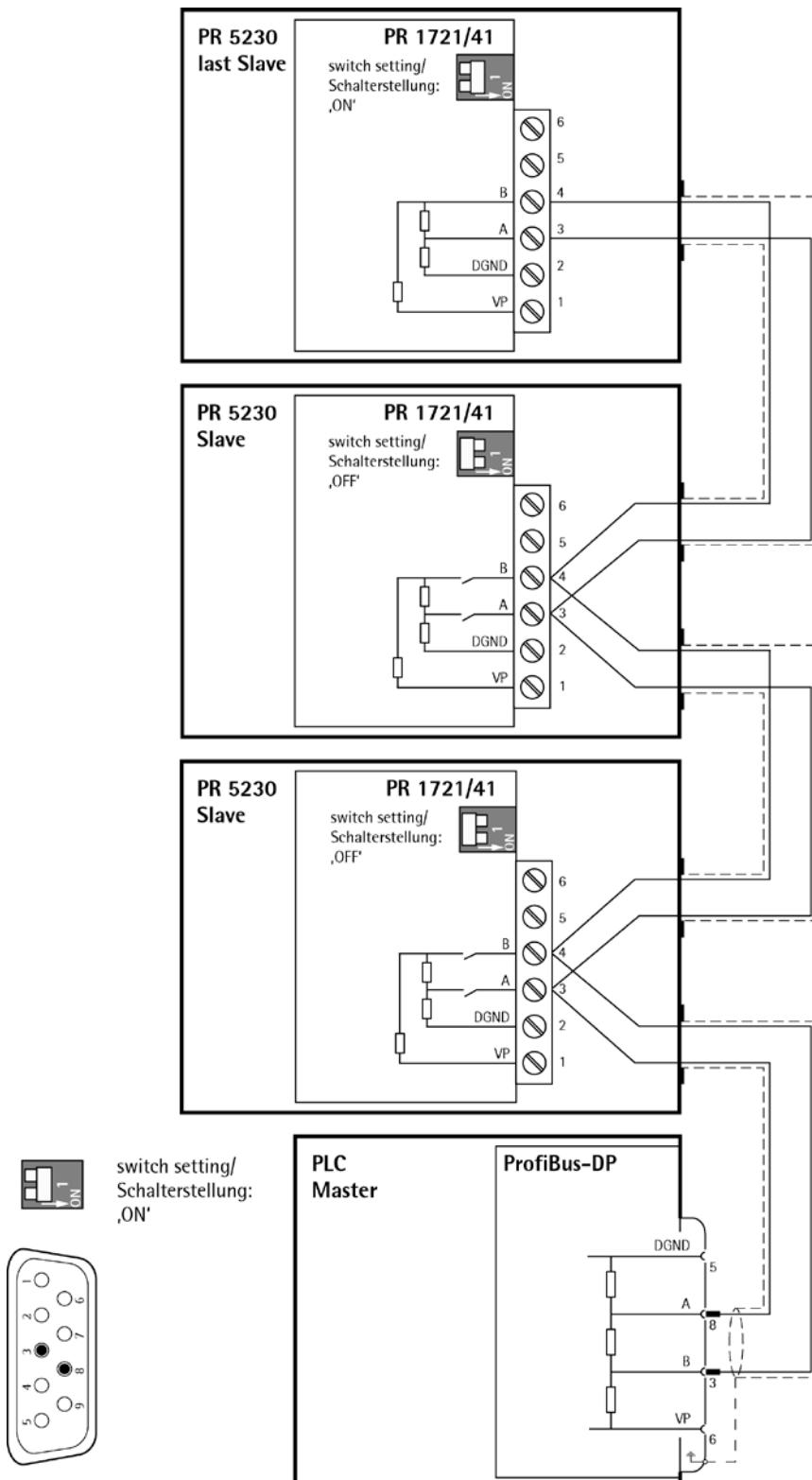
If the module is the last one or the first one in the network, this switch must be set to 'ON', or an external terminating resistor in the connector must be used.

Bus termination switch ,OFF'

Bus termination switched off.

When using an external termination in the ProfiBus connector, the switch in the mounting plate must be in position 'OFF'.

#### 4.4.4.5 Connecting Diagram for a Master with three Slaves



**Caution!**

The cable screens must be connected in the metal sleeves.

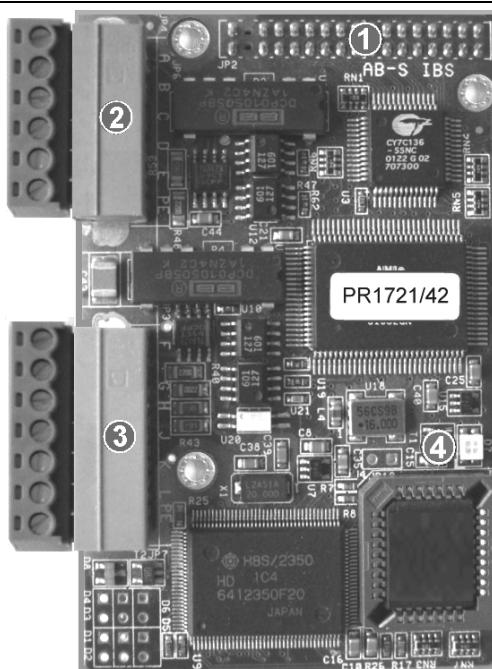
Don't take the screens into the unit!

Before, during and after installation, make sure that the sealing rings are seated correctly.

#### 4.4.5 PR 1721/42 InterBus-S Interface

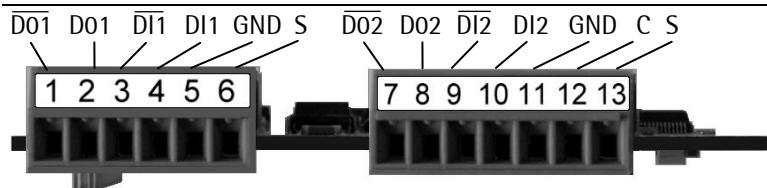
The InterBus-S interface PR 1721/42 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2, see Chapter 4.4.1.

The interface is based on the InterBus chip technology and enables transfer rates of 500 kbit/s and 2 Mbit/s.



**Internal connection** 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2 ①

**External connection** 6-pin (IN) ② and 7-pin (OUT) ③ plug-in terminal block.



C = Con\_Test

S = Screen

**Transfer rate** 500 kbit/s

**Topology** Bus as a closed ring

**Protocol** InterBus-S master-slave  
fixed telegram length, deterministic  
cyclical process data transmission with  
max. 10 words I/O.

|                               |  |                            |  |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Cable</b>                  | InterBus, color: green<br>3x 2 twisted pairs,<br>common shield | <b>Lead termination</b>    | Not required, due to active ring topology  |
| <b>Cable impedance</b>        | 150 Ω  | <b>Certificates</b>        | From INTERBUS Club e. V.: Compatibility<br>with InterBus standard.<br>IEC 61158 (Parts 3 to 6)<br>EN 50254 (DIN 19258)<br>Suitable for industrial applications<br>CE, UL & cUL |
| <b>Dimensions<br/>(LxWxH)</b> | 87 x 55 x 15 mm  | <b>Potential isolation</b> | Yes, optocoupler and DC/DC converter   |
| <b>Weight</b>                 | 35 g   | <b>Cable length</b>        | 400 m<br>(between two remote bus sharing units).<br>Overall length: 13 km  |

#### 4.4.5.1 Status-LEDs on Fieldbus Card

|  Watchdog LED ④ | Meaning    |  |
|--|------------|--|
| Frequency  | Color      |  |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz green | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing   | 2 Hz green | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz red   | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### 4.4.5.2 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/42 is selected.

##### Display

| 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| LED | --- | --- | --- |

| 1  | 2                                 | 3  | 4  |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Lit grn:</b><br>Cable OK, no Reset mode<br>in the master. | <b>Lit grn:</b><br>Bus is aktive. | <b>Lit red:</b><br>Remote bus is not active. | <b>Lit grn:</b><br>PCP communication is<br>active, hold = 500 ms |

##### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

#### 4.4.5.3 9-Pole D-Sub Connector ,IN' ②

E.g. Phoenix Contact IBS RTC-T

| Pin allocation acc. to<br>DIN 41642 | Signal | Color  | Description                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------|
| DIN 47100                           |        |        |                                    |
| Cable sheath                        |        | green  | special InterBus cable (certified) |
| 1 -----                             | ID01   | green  | inverted data output               |
| 2 -----                             | D01    | yellow | not inverted data output           |
| 3 -----                             | IDI1   | pink   | inverted data input                |
| 4 -----                             | DI1    | grey   | not inverted data input            |
| 5 -----                             | GND    | brown  | signal - ground                    |
| 6 -----                             | S      |        | Screen                             |

#### 4.4.5.4 9-Pole D-Sub Connector ,OUT' ③

E.g. Phoenix Contact IBS RTC-T

| Pin allocation acc. to<br>DIN 41642 | Signal | Color  | Description                                     |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|---|
| DIN 47100                           |        |        |   |
| Cable sheath                        |        | green  | special InterBus cable (certified)              |
| 7 -----                             | ID02   | green  | inverted data output                            |
| 8 -----                             | D02    | yellow | not inverted data output                        |
| 9 -----                             | IDI2   | pink   | inverted data input                             |
| 10 -----                            | DI2    | grey   | not inverted data input                         |
| 11 ----- * only if necessary        | GND    | brown  | signal - ground<br>(continuation jumper: 11-12) |
| 12 ----- * only if necessary        | C      |        | Con_Test (continuation jumper: 11-12)           |
| 13 -----                            | S      |        | Screen  |

#### 4.4.5.5 Connecting Diagram for a Master with three Slaves



##### Caution!

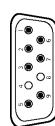
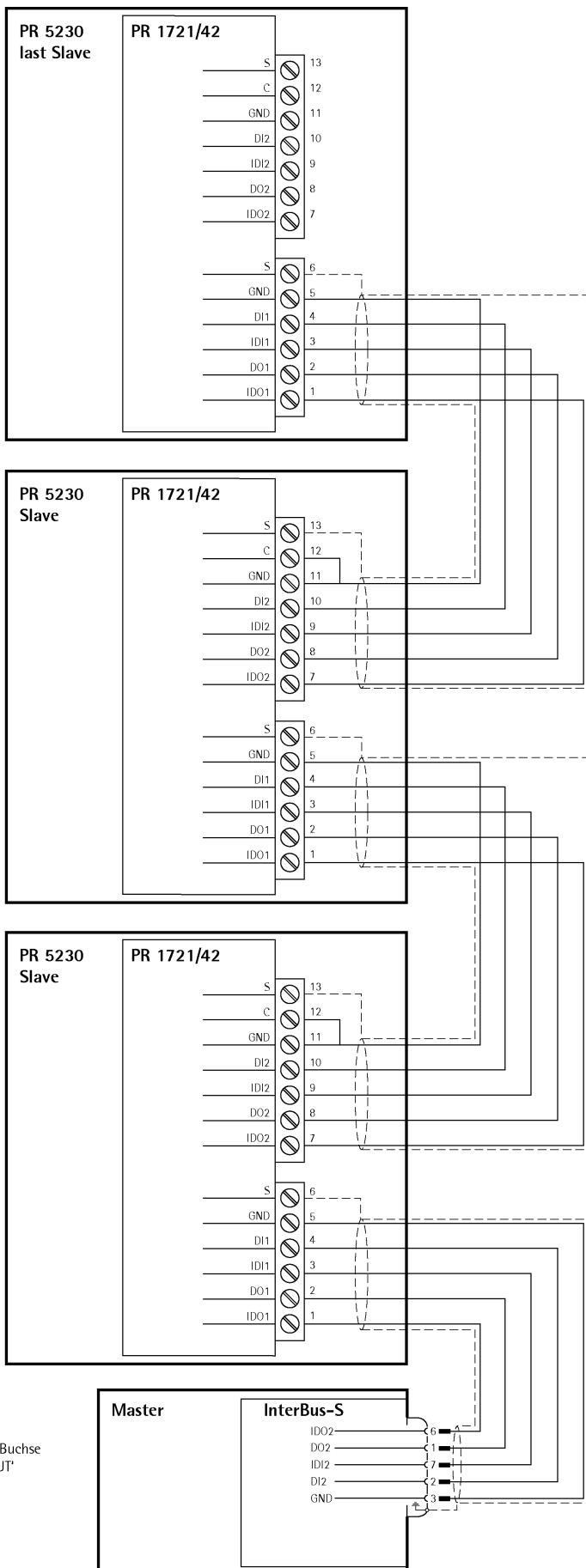
With Bus OUT ③ 11 and 12 must be bridged, if another slave follows. Thus the link is not fitted at the last slave, see next page.



##### Caution!

The cable screens must be taken into the instrument through the cable glands and connected to terminals 6 or 13 (see next page).

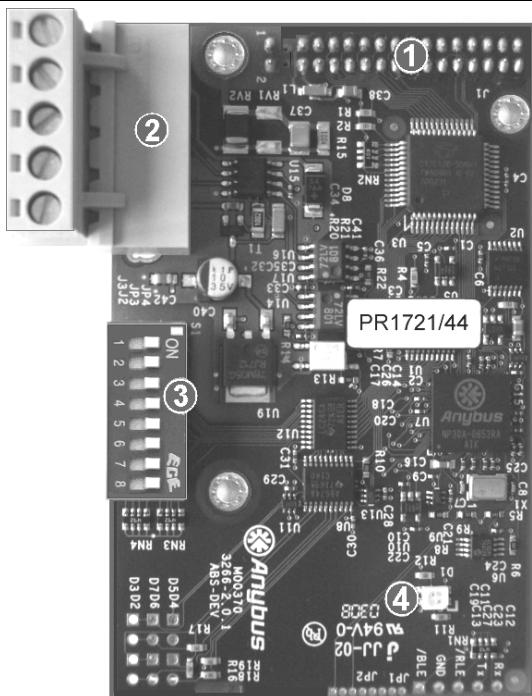
Before, during and after installation, make sure that the sealing rings are seated correctly.



Socket/Buchse  
BUS 'OUT'  
female

#### 4.4.6 PR 1721/44 DeviceNet Interface

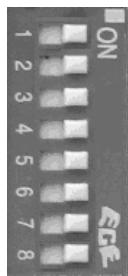
The DeviceNet interface PR 1721/44 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2, see Chapter 4.4.1. It is a complete DeviceNet adaptor (slave) with CAN controller and transfer rates up to 500 kbit/s.



|                           |   |                                     |  |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Int. connection</b>    | 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2 ①  |                                     |  |
| <b>Ext. connection</b>    | 5-pin plug-in terminal block ②<br>V- CAN_L S CAN_H V+   |                                     |  |
|                           |   |                                     |  |
| <b>Transfer rate</b>      | 125, 250 and 500 kbit/s   |                                     |  |
| <b>Protocol</b>           | DeviceNet master-slave<br>Polling method (polled IO)<br>CRC error detection to IEC 62026 (EN50325)<br>Max. 64 station nodes<br>Max. data width 512 bytes input&output |                                     |  |
| <b>Configuration</b>      | EDS file ,Sag5230.eds'<br>MAC-ID (1...62)   |                                     |  |
| <b>Cable</b>              | DeviceNet, color:<br>petrol-green<br>2x 2 shielded twisted pair   | <b>Certificates/<br/>conformity</b> | Compatible with DeviceNet specification<br>Vol. 1: 2.0, vol. 2: 2.0<br>ODVA certificate in accordance with<br>conformity test software version A-12.<br>Suitable for industrial applications<br>CE, UL & cUL |
| <b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b> | 87 x 55 x 15 mm   | <b>Bus load</b>                     | 33 mA  |
| <b>Weight</b>             | 35 g  | <b>Potential isolat.</b>            | Yes, optocoupler and DC/DC converter   |

**Note:** The EDS file is stored on the CD (directory 'Fieldbus' of the according instrument) supplied with the unit. The current file is also available for download via the Internet:  
<http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com> [Downloads].

#### 4.4.6.1 DIL Switch



**Caution!**

**The DIL switch settings will not be used.**

**Make sure that the switches 1...8 are set to position 'ON'!**

Settings will be done in the menu [Setup]-[Fieldbus Parameter].

#### 4.4.6.2 Status-LEDs on Fieldbus Card

| Watchdog LED <b>④</b> | Meaning |  |
|-----------------------|---------|--|
| Frequency             | Color   |  |
| Flashing 1 Hz         | green   | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing 2 Hz         | green   | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing 1 Hz         | red     | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### 4.4.6.3 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/44 is selected.

##### Display

| 1       | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| LED --- | --- | --- | --- |

| 1                           | 2                        | 3            | 4                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Lit ---:                    | Lit ---:                 | Lit ---:     | Lit ---:                   |
| No function.                | Not powered, not online. | No function. | No power to device.        |
| Lit <b>grn</b> :            |                          |              | Lit <b>grn</b> :           |
| Link OK, online, connected. |                          |              | Device operational.        |
| Flashing <b>grn</b> :       |                          |              | Flashing <b>grn</b> :      |
| Online, not connected.      |                          |              | Data size > configuration. |
| Lit <b>red</b> :            |                          |              | Lit <b>red</b> :           |
| Critical link error.        |                          |              | Unrecoverable error.       |
| Flashing <b>red</b> :       |                          |              | Flashing <b>red</b> :      |
| Connection timeout.         |                          |              | Minor error.               |

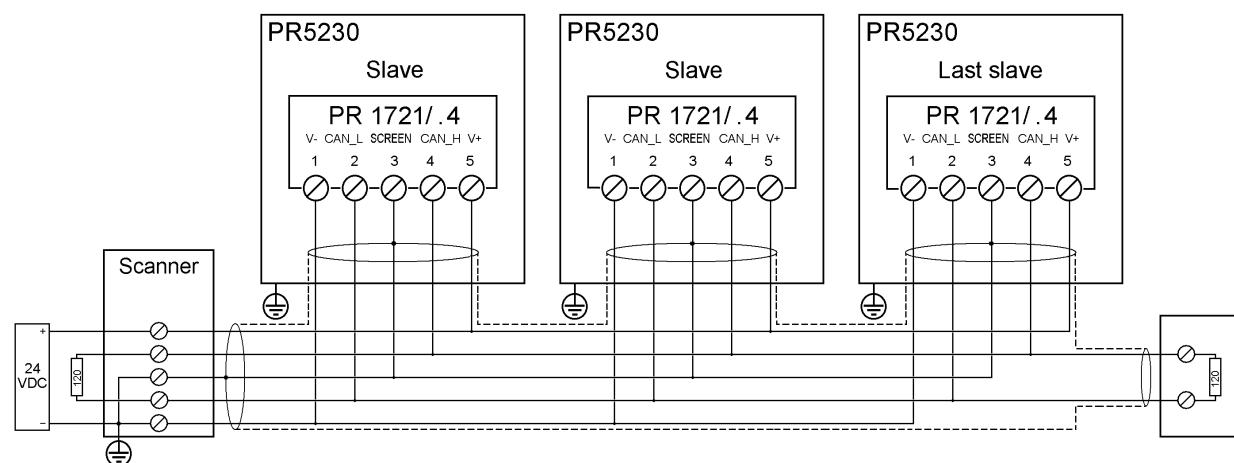
##### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

#### 4.4.6.4 5-Pole Terminal Block Allocation

|              | Signal | Color | Description                         |
|--------------|--------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| ②            |        |       |                                     |
| Cable sheath |        |       | special DeviceNet cable (certified) |
| 1 -----      | V-     | black | negative supply                     |
| 2 -----      | CAN_L  | blue  | CAN_L bus signal                    |
| 3 -----      | S      |       | cable screen                        |
| 4 -----      | CAN_H  | white | CAN_H bus signal                    |
| 5 -----      | V+     | red   | positive supply                     |

#### 4.4.6.5 Connecting Diagram for a Master with three Slaves



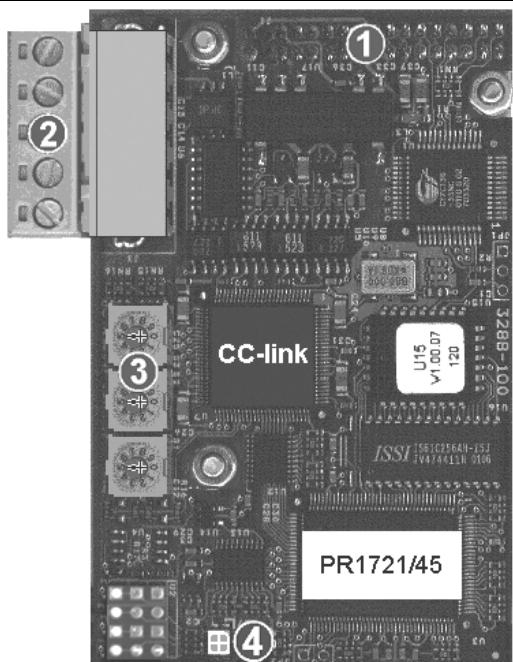
##### Caution!

The cable screens must be taken into the instrument through the cable glands and connected to terminals 6 or 13 (see connecting diagram).

Before, during and after installation, make sure that the sealing rings are seated correctly.

#### 4.4.7 PR 1721/45 CC-Link Interface

The CC-Link interface PR 1721/45 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2, see Chapter 4.4.1. It contains all functions to provide a complete CC-Link slave with transfer rates up to 10 Mbps.



|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Internal connection</b>      | 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2 ①                                   |
| <b>External connection</b>      | 5-pin plug-in terminal block ②   |
| DA DB GND S PE                  |  |
| S = screen                      |  |
| <b>Transfer rate</b>            | 156; 625 kbps; 2,5; 5, 10 Mbps   |
| <b>Protocol</b>                 | CRC error detection, 128 I/O bits and 16 (32 bit) words, max. 64 station nodes |
| <b>Cable</b>                    | 2x 2 shielded twisted pair   |
| <b>Bus termination</b>          | 110 Ω at the cable ends  |
| <b>Bus load</b>                 | 100 mA   |
| <b>Configuration</b>            | CSP file ,PR1721_1.csp'  |
| <b>Certificates/ conformity</b> | Type: ABS-CCL (H/W: 1.01, S/W: 2.00.05, CC-Link: 2.0)<br>Reference Number 372  |
| <b>Dimensions (LxWxH)</b>       | 87 x 55 x 15 mm  |
| <b>Potential isolation</b>      | Yes, optocoupler and DC/DC converter   |
| <b>Weight</b>                   | 125 g  |
| <b>Cable length</b>             | 100m @ 10 Mbps, 1200m @ 156 kbps   |



#### Caution!

Ensure that the three rotary switches ③ (station no. and baud rate) are set to 9. Settings are made via software.

#### Note:

The CSP file is stored on the CD (directory 'Fieldbus' of the according instrument) supplied with the unit. The current file is also available for download via the Internet:  
<http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com> [Downloads].

#### 4.4.7.1 Status LEDs on Fieldbus Card

|  Watchdog LED ④ | Frequency | Color | Meaning  |
|--|-----------|-------|--|
| Flashing   | 1 Hz      | green | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing   | 2 Hz      | green | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz      | red   | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### 4.4.7.2 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/45 is selected.

##### Display

| 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| LED | --- | --- | --- |

| 1                                      | 2   | 3                                      | 4                                      |
|--|---|--|--|
| Lit ---:<br>No power on the<br>module. | Lit ---:<br>No power on the<br>module.  | Lit ---:<br>No power on the<br>module. | Lit ---:<br>No power on the<br>module. |
| Lit grn:<br>Normal operation.          | Lit red:<br>CRC error,<br>Illegal station number or<br>illegal baudrate selected. | Lit grn:<br>Data being transmitted.    | Lit grn:<br>Data being received.       |

##### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

#### 4.4.7.3 Connection



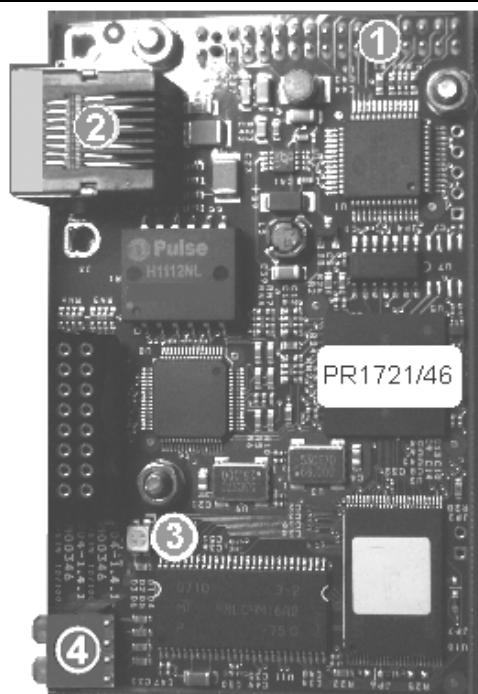
##### Caution!

The cable screen must be taken into the instrument through the cable gland and connected to terminal 4 (see page 84).

Before, during and after installation, make sure that the sealing rings are seated correctly.

#### 4.4.8 PR 1721/46 ProfiNet I/O Interface

The ProfiNet I/O interface PR 1721/46 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2, see Chapter 4.4.1. The card is fitted with a standard RJ-45 socket for network connection and contains a powerful UDP/IP connecting circuitry with transfer rates of 10 and 100 Mbits/s.



|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Internal connection</b> | 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2   |
| <b>External connection</b> | RJ-45 connecting socket  |
|                            |  |
| <b>Transfer rate</b>       | 10 Mbit/sec and 100 Mbit/sec<br>Autodetection (10/100, HalfDX/FullDX)  |
| <b>Connection mode</b>     | Network  |
| <b>Protocol</b>            | ProfiNet I/O   |
| <b>Configuration</b>       | XML file<br>,GSDML-xxx-Sartorius-PR5230-xxx.xml'   |
| <b>Cable</b>               | Twisted pairs, screened<br>e.g. patch cable CAT5<br>Autolink (straight or crossover)   |
| <b>Cable impedance</b>     | 150 Ω  |
| <b>Cable length to HUB</b> | Max. 115 m   |
| <b>Certificate</b>         | ProfiBus Nutzerorganisation e.V.<br>for HMS Industrial Networks AB<br>Certificate No: Z10006<br>Report: PN005-1, 12.02.2007. |
| <b>Potential isolation</b> | Yes  |
| <b>Dimens. (LxWxH)</b>     | 87 x 55 x 15mm   |
| <b>Weight</b>              | 125 g  |

**Note:** The IP-Address and the Subnet-Mask are set at Fieldbus parameter (see also Chapter 5.6.5 and 9).

The XML file is stored on the CD (directory 'Fieldbus' of the according instrument) supplied with the unit. The current file is also available for download via the Internet:  
<http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com> [Downloads].

#### 4.4.8.1 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/46 is selected.

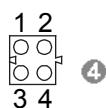
##### Display

|     | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| LED | --- | --- | --- | --- |

#### 4.4.8.2 LEDs on the fieldbus card

|  Watchdog LED | ③     | Meaning |  |
|--|-------|---------|--|
| Frequency  | Color |         |  |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz  | green   | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing   | 2 Hz  | green   | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz  | red     | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### LEDs

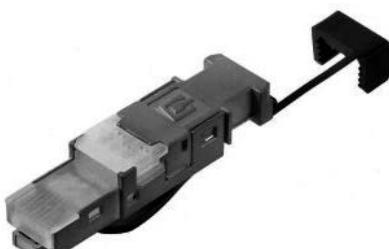


| LED 1  | LED 2   | LED 3                    | LED 4  |
|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| Lit ---:<br>No link or power off.                  | Lit ---:<br>Offline, no connection.                   | Lit ---:<br>No function. | Lit ---:<br>No power or not initialized.                         |
| Lit grn:<br>Link established.                      | Lit grn:<br>Link established and<br>online connected. |                          | Lit grn:<br>Initialized, no error.                               |
| Flashing 1 Hz grn:<br>Receiving/Transmitting data. | Flashing 1 Hz grn:<br>Online, no connection.          |                          | Flashing 1 Hz grn:<br>Diagnostic data available.                 |
|  |   |                          | Flashing 2 Hz grn:<br>Engineering tool to identify<br>is active. |
|  |   |                          | Flashing 1 Hz red:<br>Configuration error.                       |
|  |   |                          | Flashing 3 Hz red:<br>No station name,<br>no IP address          |
|  |   |                          | Flashing 4 Hz red:<br>Internal error.                            |

#### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

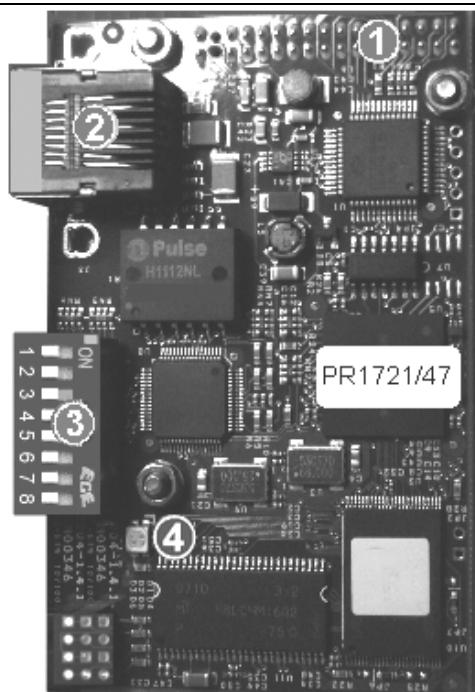
#### 4.4.8.3 Connection



- Take the cable (e.g. patch cable CAT5) into the instrument through the metal sleeve of the cable gland, strip the insulation and mount the delivered RJ-45 plug (see mounting informations).
- Put the RJ-45 plug into the RJ-45 connecting socket of the fieldbus card.
- Tighten the cable gland of the instrument.

#### 4.4.9 PR 1721/47 EtherNet-IP Interface

The EtherNet/IP interface PR 1721/47 is a plug-in card for mounting in slot 2, see Chapter 4.4.1. The card is fitted with a standard RJ-45 socket for Ethernet connection and contains a powerful TCP/IP and EtherNet/IP connecting circuitry with transfer rates of 10 and 100 Mbits/s.



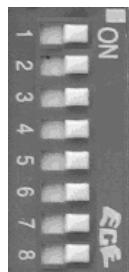
|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Internal connection</b> | 34- pin connector on flat cable for slot 2 ①   |
| <b>External connection</b> | RJ-45 connecting socket ②  |
|                            |  |
| <b>Transfer rate</b>       | 10 Mbit/sec and 100 Mbit/sec<br>Autodetection (10/100, HalfDX/FullDX)                |
| <b>Connection mode</b>     | Network  |
| <b>Protocol</b>            | EtherNet-IP  |
| <b>Configuration</b>       | EDS file ,sag_5230_ethernetip.eds'   |
| <b>Cable</b>               | Twisted pairs, screened<br>e.g. patch cable CAT5<br>Autolink (straight or crossover) |
| <b>Cable impedance</b>     | 150 Ω  |
| <b>Cable length to HUB</b> | Max. 115 m   |

|                            |                |                    |  |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--|
| <b>Potential isolation</b> | Yes            | <b>Certificate</b> | EtherNet-IP Specification  |
| <b>Dimens. (LxWxH)</b>     | 87 x 55 x 15mm |                    | ODVA File No. 10286  |
| <b>Weight</b>              | 125 g          |                    | Test Date: 06.09.2005<br>Vendor ID 90<br>See also: <a href="http://www.odva.org">www.odva.org</a><br>Tested according to: CE, UL & cUL |

**Note:** The IP-Address and the Subnet-Mask are set at Fieldbus parameter (see also Chapter 5.6.5 and 9).

The EDS file is stored on the CD (directory 'Fieldbus' of the according instrument) supplied with the unit. The current file is also available for download via the Internet:  
<http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com> [Downloads].

#### 4.4.9.1 DIL Switch



**Caution!**

The DIL switch settings will not be used.

Make sure that the switches 1...8 are set to position 'OFF'!

Settings will be done in the menu [Setup]-[Network Parameter].

#### 4.4.9.2 Status Display

##### Requirements

In -[Display items] the items are configured, see Chapter 5.6.7.

In -[HW-Slots] PR 1721/47 is selected.

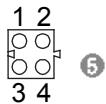
##### Display

|     | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| LED | --- | --- | --- | --- |

#### 4.4.9.3 Status-LEDs on Fieldbus Card

|  Watchdog LED ③ | Meaning    |  |
|--|------------|--|
| Frequency  | Color      |  |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz green | Module is initialized and ready for operation.       |
| Flashing   | 2 Hz green | Module is not initialized.                           |
| Flashing   | 1 Hz red   | Check error in ASIC and FLASH ROM, module is defect. |

#### LEDs

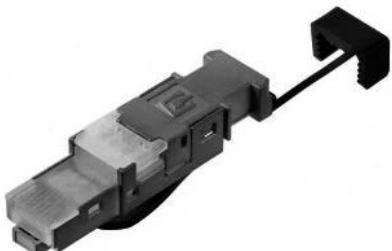


| LED 1                               | LED 2  | LED 3  | LED 4  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Lit ---:<br>No link.                | Lit ---:<br>No power.  | Lit ---:<br>No function.                               | Lit ---:<br>No power or<br>no IP address.              |
| Lit grn:<br>Connection established. | Lit grn:<br>Controlled by a scanner.                         | Lit grn:<br>Online,<br>connection established.         |  |
|                                     | Flashing grn:<br>Not configured or<br>scanner in idle state. | Flashing grn:<br>Packet is received or<br>transmitted. | Flashing grn:<br>Online, no connection<br>established. |
|                                     | Lit red:<br>Major unrecoverable<br>fault.                    |  | Lit red:<br>IP Address double,<br>fatal error.         |
|                                     | Flashing red:<br>Minor recoverable fault.                    |  | Flashing red:<br>Connection timeout.                   |
|                                     | Alternat. red/grn:<br>Self test in progress.                 |  | Alternat. red/grn:<br>Self test in progress.           |

#### Legend

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| --- | off   |
| red | red   |
| grn | green |

#### 4.4.9.4 Connection



- Take the cable (e.g. patch cable CAT5) into the instrument through the metal sleeve of the cable gland, strip the insulation and mount the delivered RJ-45 plug (see mounting informations).
- Put the RJ-45 plug into the RJ-45 connecting socket of the fieldbus card.
- Tighten the cable gland of the instrument.

**4.4.10 PR 5230/30 Ethernet Socket**



For the Builtin Ethernet interface only!

**4.4.11 PR 5230/31 Ethernet Cable**



For the Builtin Ethernet interface only!

## 5 Commissioning

The control and display assignment is described in Chapter 2.3.

### 5.1 Data Protection/Power Failure

The calibration data and parameters as well as all configuration and interface data are stored in non-volatile (EAROM) memory. Unauthorized data changing can be prevented by an access code. Additional write protection is provided for calibration data and parameters (CAL switch, see Chapter 5.1.1).

Clock and calendar continue running in the event of a power failure.

#### 5.1.1 CAL Switch

The CAL switch is located on the weighing electronics board. Generally, we recommend setting the switch into the closed position after calibration to prevent accidental overwriting/data loss.

With legal-for-trade applications, the CAL switch must be sealed in the closed position.

**Note:** If the weighing electronics board has been changed after calibration or the device is not calibrated the weight value display will show 'E:BadDev' if the CAL switch is closed.

| Status   | Indication          | Switch settings |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------|
| [opened] | Weight value normal |                 |
| [closed] | Weight value invers |                 |

To view the position of the CAL switch, select -[Show status]:

| Info/Status     |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Free system RAM | 5480 of 15204 kb |
| Cal-Switch      | opened           |
| Builtin RS232   | no signal        |

[opened] = opened; no write protection  
[closed] = closed; write protection is active

## 5.2 Switching on the Instrument

The instrument can be put into operation and calibrated using a notebook/PC with the VNC program (on the enclosed CD) and an Internet Browser.

When the supply voltage is applied to the instrument, the following information is displayed:

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>PR 5230</b> | The instrument type is displayed (PR 5230)   |
|                | BIOS version   |
|                | Firmware version   |
|                | Automatic display test   |
|                | Weight display   |
| <b>E:Sense</b> | Error message, if no load cells are connected (see also Chapter 15.1).               |
| <b>E:NoCom</b> | Error message, if there is no communication with xBPI scale (see also Chapter 15.3). |

When switching on the first time, the date and time must be set, select -[Date&Time]:

| Setup/Clock |            |
|-------------|------------|
| Date        | 2009-08-18 |
| Time        | 11:24:53   |

## 5.3 Configuration and Calibration

There are following possibilities:

- with VNC viewer (on the enclosed CD-ROM), see Chapter 5.3.4.
- with an Internet Browser ('Microsoft InternetExplorer' or 'Mozilla Firefox Webbrowser'), see Chapter 5.3.5. The prerequisite is an installed and activated Java (Sun) 'applet'.

### 5.3.1 Connecting the Device to the Network and Finding out the IP address

#### The DHCP server is active in the network

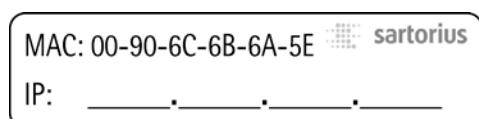
An IP address is assigned to the device automatically.

#### The DHCP server is not active in the network

If the device is connected to a notebook/PC via a point-to-point connection, an IP address is negotiated via function 'AutolP'. **This can take up to 2 minutes!**

#### IndikatorBowser

The IP address can be found out using the 'IndicatorBrowser' (supplied on CD-ROM) and via the 'host name' of the device (see also Chapter 5.3.3). The 'host name' is composed of the device name and the last 3 bytes of the MAC ID. A label with the complete MAC ID is fitted inside the door of the instrument.



**Hostname: PR5230-6B6A5E**

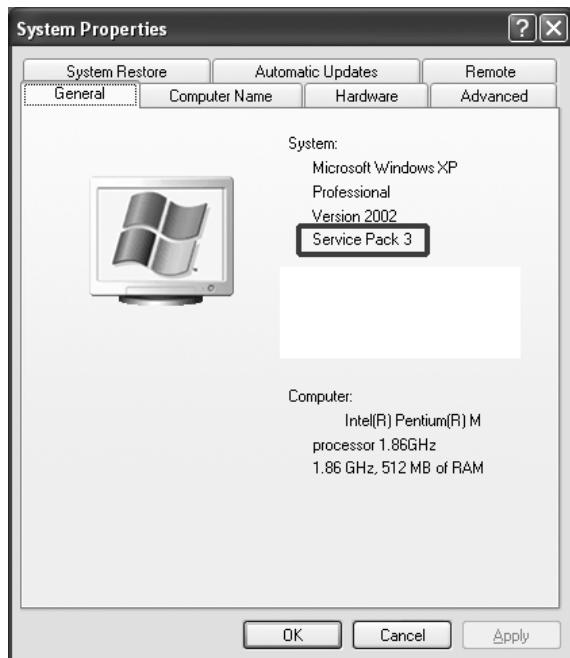
## UPnP view with Microsoft Windows XP

The IP address can be found out also using the 'Microsoft InternetExplorer' under 'Network', if the 'UPnP' view is switched on (default: off).

Procedure:

1. Click 'Start' -> 'Control Panel' -> 'System'.

The display shows:



Note:

At least 'Service Pack 2' or higher must be installed.

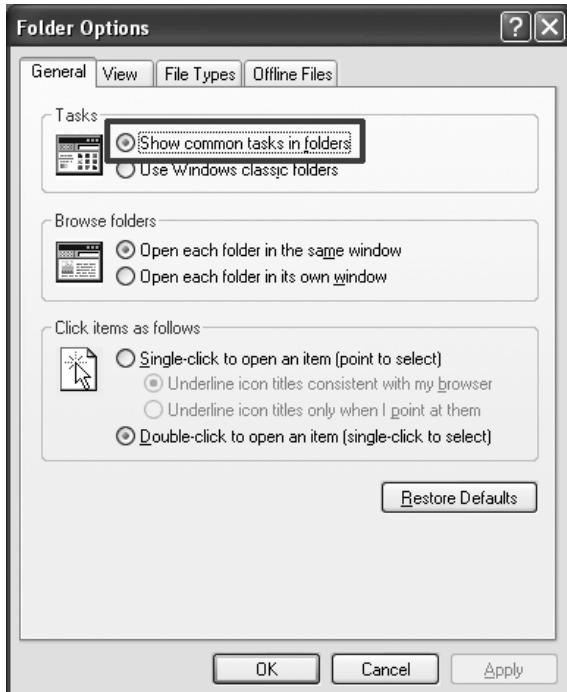
3. Double-click the icon for the network environment on the 'desktop'.

The display shows:



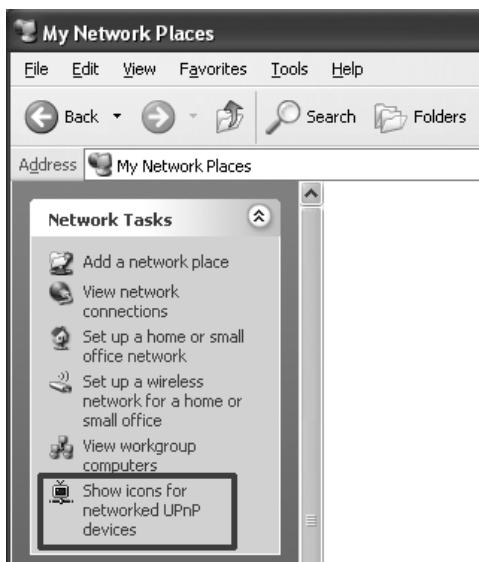
4. Click menu item 'Tools' -> 'Folder options...'.

The display shows:



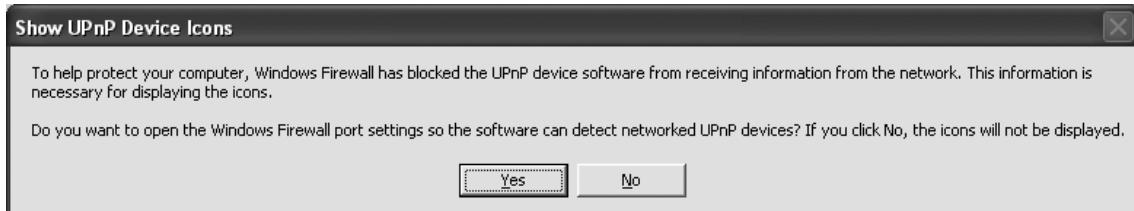
5. Click item 'Show common tasks in folders'.

6. Click ,OK'.



7. Click item 'Show icons for networked UPnP devices' in window 'Network Tasks' under 'My Network Places'.

The display shows:



8. Click ,Yes'.



The icons for the devices are displayed.

9. Click the relevant icon with the right mouse key and select menu item 'Properties'.
10. Read the IP address.

## UPnP view with Microsoft Windows 7

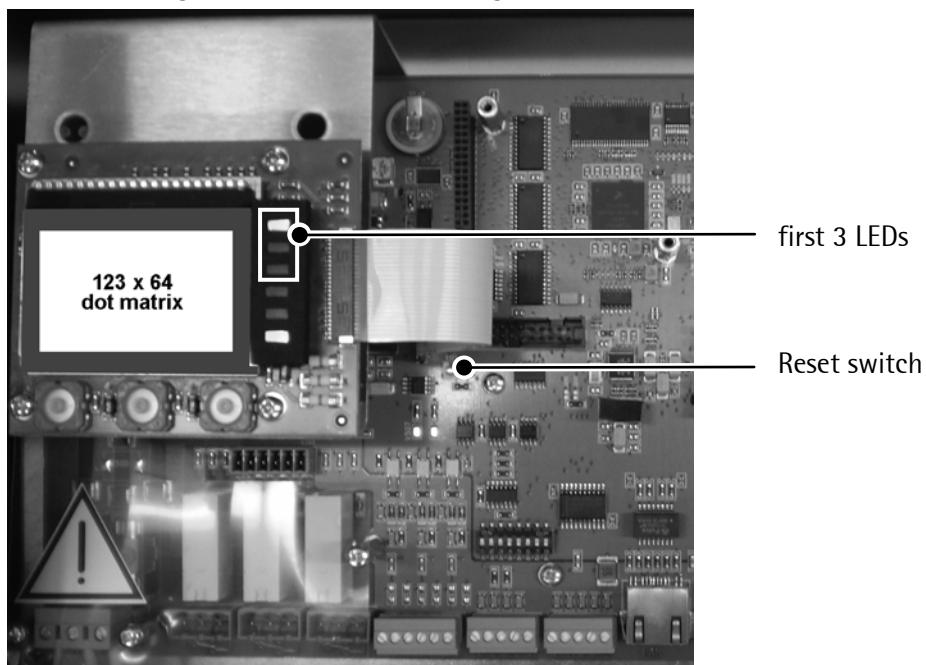
The device icons are displayed automatically under 'Network'.

### 5.3.2 Resetting the Network Address/Activating Network ,DHCP'

The instrument can be reset using a round-headed pin with a diameter of approx. 2.0 mm.

The instrument is re-started by a short-time actuating of the reset switch (function like switch-off/-on).

Pressing the reset switch during a long time (wait until the 3 upper LEDs are lit simultaneously) resets the network settings to default/factory settings.



That means:

- 'DHCP' is activated.
- 'Host name' is initialized e.g. PR5230-**6B6A5E** (instrument type-MAC ID).

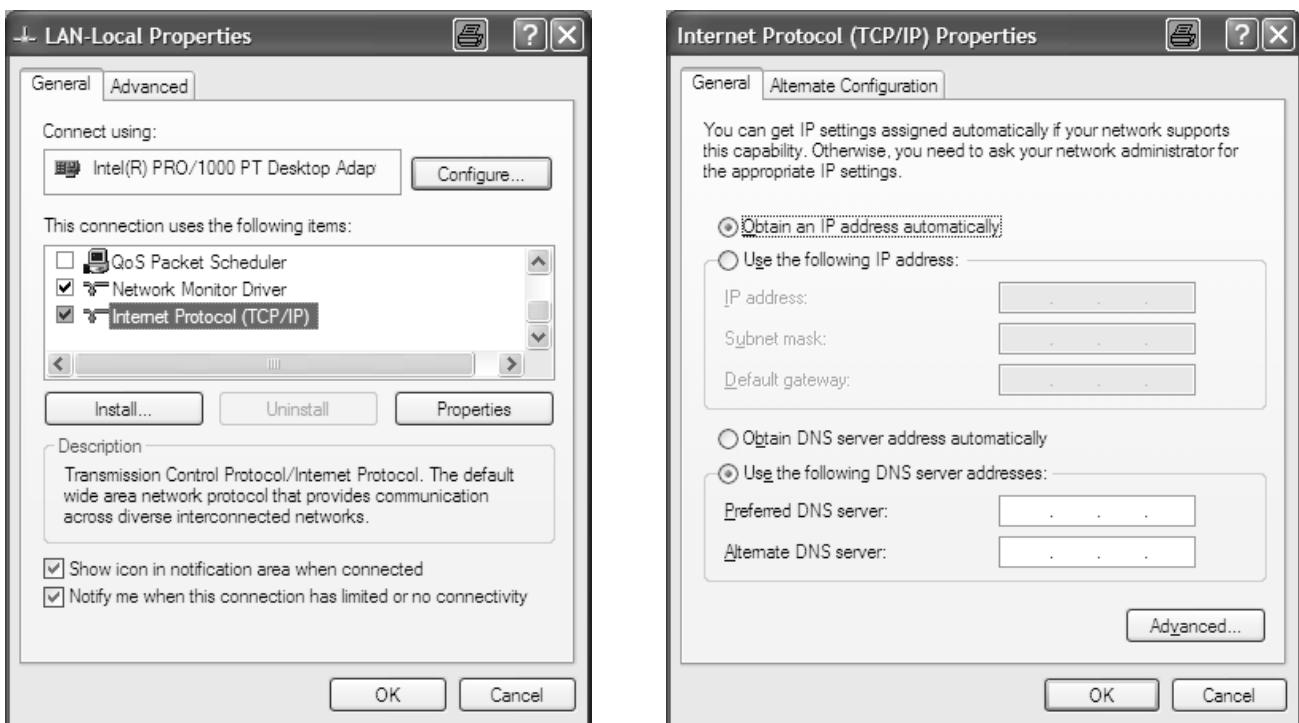
Example of MAC ID: 00-90-6C-**6B-6A-5E**

This ensures that a valid address for identification of the instrument in the network can be assigned to the instrument, see Chapter 5.6.6.

**Note:** The last 3 bytes of the MAC ID are displayed. A label with the complete MAC ID is fitted to the outside of the device.

An device set to 'active' DHCP (default/factory setting) and connected to an IT network (company network) with a DHCP server does not require further actions except for a **2...3-minute waiting time**. Subsequently, a network connection is established automatically (device <-> workstation/PC).

Temporarily connected notebooks/PCs must have the following network adaptor properties (DHCP/DNS automatic):



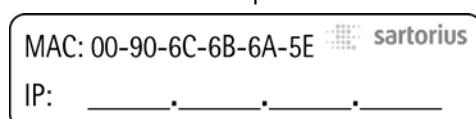
PR 5230 can be operated only, if a Notebook/PC is connected!

For commissioning, the first network contact is possible only by finding the IP address/subnet mask under DHCP 'on' (factory setting) automatically.

### 5.3.2.1 MAC ID

The MAC ID or (6-digit) hardware address, e.g. 00-90-6C-**6B-6A-5E**, is a unique number for identification of any network adaptors.

A label with the complete MAC ID is fitted inside the instrument door.



Due to the last 3 bytes, the initialized host name is always unique.

## 5.3.2.2 DHCP

Normally, DHCP servers are provided only in IT-supported company networks and not on locally (directly) connected notebooks/PCs.

Nevertheless, 'DHCP' must be activated on the notebook/PC. The 'DHCP' devices find each other because they fall into a so-called auto-IP address in the range 169.254.0.1...169.254.255.254 with the associated auto-subnet mask 255.255.0.0 after a cyclical automatic 'DHCP' server search run due to time overflow (2...3 minutes).



### Caution!

**When connecting the IT/DHCP network cable temporarily from the Notebook/PC to a device, the DHCP server is lost and the Notebook/PC returns to the auto-IP address within approx. 2 minutes.**

**Reason: The DHCP server/client relationship is checked cyclically in 2-minute intervals.**

### Example

If the search time is exceeded (due to the result 'no server found'), the PR 5230 is provided with an IP address (e.g. 169.254.0.123) automatically. The same applies to the Notebook/PC (e.g. 169.254.0.54). These IP addresses are different on both sides:

- equal regarding the first 3 octets of the IP address (e.g. network ID 169.254.)
- different in the last 2 octets of the IP address (e.g. host ID 0.123.)

## 5.3.2.3 Host Name (device name)

With DHCP applications, this must be a unique name.

If own names are defined (host name is editable)

- the same host name must not exist twice within the network ID.

Correct is e.g. host name device 1: PR5230 scale1, device 2: PR5230 scale2

Always correct is the 'default' with PR5230-6B6A5E, whereby the last 3 bytes of the MAC-ID are unique.

- there is a limitation to 2...24 characters.

Permitted are

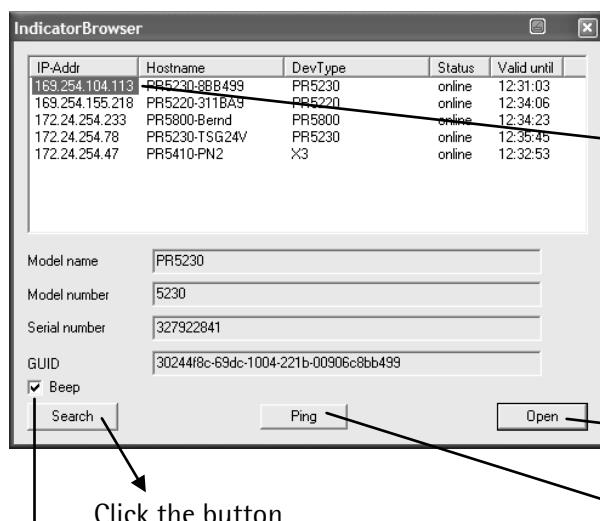
- letters A...Z, a...z
- digits 0...9, which must not be the first or last character
- character "-", which must not be the first or last character

### 5.3.3 Searching the Instrument in the Network with 'Indicator Browser'

The address can be determined using the 'Indicator Browser' program (on the enclosed CD-ROM).



Install and start the 'IndicatorBrowser'.



The 'IndicatorBrowser' searches within the current network ID, e.g. 169.254. and 172.24., on all available network adaptors in the PC (several possible/recommended, e.g. LAN global/LAN local)

#### Result:

List of all connected devices with status:  
search??? – online – byebye – lost???

Click the button to open the 'standard' web browser, e.g. Microsoft InternetExplorer, directly with the marked IP address.

Click the button to localize the associated device. Short-term visual response of the device:  
Flashing background of the display.

Click the button  
to re-start the network search run.  
**Waiting 2...3 minutes is essential!**

Acoustic signal for each device that was found 'online'.

If the browser window remains empty after a minimum waiting time, or if the expected device is not listed, the network ID of the local Notebook/PC must be checked and changed, if necessary!

**Note:** Only certain Sartorius devices are supported by the 'indicator browser'!

### 5.3.4 Operation Using the VNC Program

VNC (on the enclosed CD-ROM) stands for 'virtual network computing' and is a program for remote operation of computers.

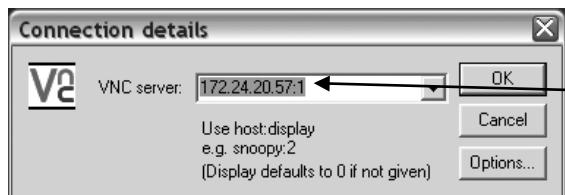
The program distinguishes between the VNC server and VNC client (viewer). The server program is part of the instrument software. The client program (viewer) must be executed on the notebook/PC to be used for operating the instrument.



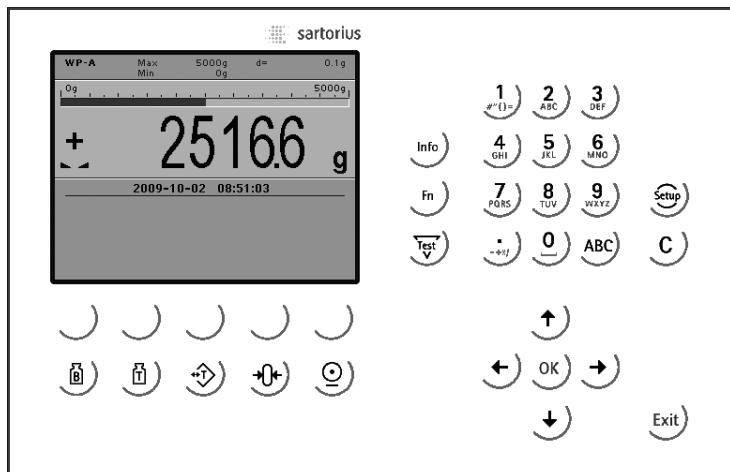
#### Caution!

**The VNC version provided on CD must be used.**

**More recent VNC versions (freeware) from the Internet are not supported by the device!**



For direct operation using the VNC program, the IP address (extended by :1), must be specified when you run the program; e.g. 172.24.20.57:1.



The address range of the controlling notebook/PC can be limited in the instrument; see Chapter 5.6.6.

The operator interface of the VNC program appears.

**Note:** Instead of the VNC viewer, the web browser, e.g. Microsoft InternetExplorer, Mozilla Firefox Webbrowser etc., can be used directly.

The disadvantage is that an additional 'Java' installation is required.

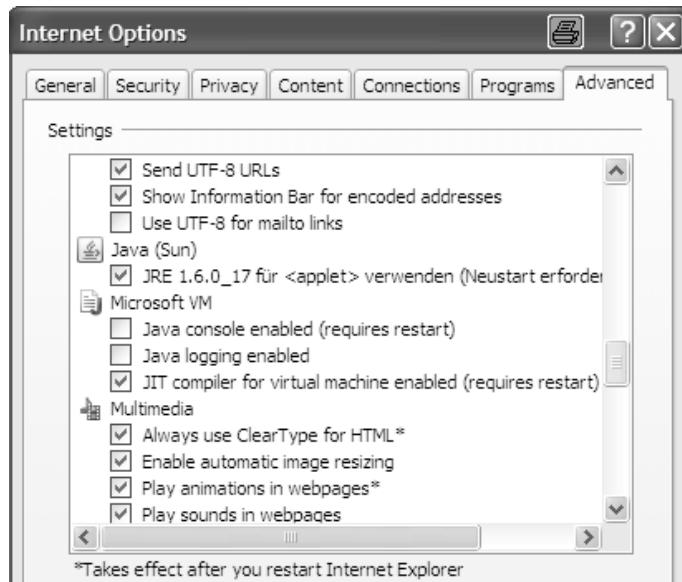
In addition to VNC, this includes:

- easy operation for back-up/restore
- easy operation for analysis
- easy operation for printing/data of the entire device configuration, see page 102.

### 5.3.5 Operation Using InternetBrowser

#### Example: Microsoft InternetExplorer under Windows XP

With Internet Explorer, check if the required Java (Sun) 'applet' is installed and activated.



- Start the Internet Explorer
- Click [Tools] – [Internet Options...].
- Click the [Advanced] tab.
- [Java (Sun)]: Check whether entries are provided.
- If so, check  with [IRE 1.6.xxx ...] (not activated by default).
- If no entries are provided, load 'Java (Sun) applet' as freeware from the Internet and install it.

**Note:** In earlier Windows installations, Java was provided as standard, but not activated

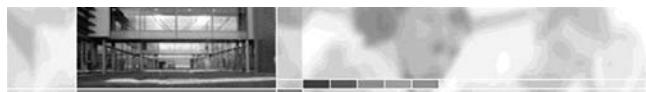
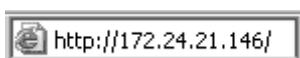
#### Example: Microsoft InternetExplorer under Windows 7

With InternetExplorer, check if the required Java (Sun) 'applet' is installed.

If it is not installed, the link for a 'Java' download is suggested automatically.

With the Internet browser, the [IP address] must be entered.

Example:



PR5230 Process Transmitter  
(PR5230-6B6A5E)

- Remote Configuration (VNC)
- Remote Configuration (VNC) Popup Window
- Indicator
- Indicator Popup Window
- Configuration Printout
- Logfiles
- Screenshot
- Show error Log
- Retrieve eventlog memory
- Backup of Earom

sartorius

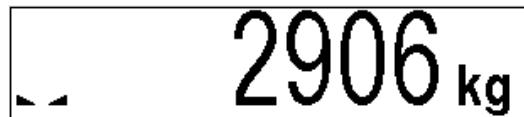
IP-Addr:172.24.20.94

The menu appears on the monitor. The line in brackets below the header corresponds to the device name specified in [Hostname].

## [Remote Configuration (VNC)], [Remote Configuration (VNC) Pop up Window]

For instrument operation using the VNC program without additional installation of VNC, see page 101.

## [Indicator], [Indicator Pop up Window]



The weight value is displayed with the unit and status symbols.

## [Configuration Printout]

Can be used for printing the configuration data as a text file, see Chapter 11.

## [Logfiles]

Display of log files, see Chapter 5.11.

## [Screenshot]

Device display for saving the display.

## [Show error Log]

Display of the error logs, see Chapter 15.7.

## [Retrieve eventlog memory]

Displaying the event log (see Chapter 5.11).

## [Backup of Earom]

Saving and restoring the configuration and calibration data (see Chapter 5.13).

### 5.3.6 Function INFO

When you press  the program releases and status messages are displayed. The  key also has other functions; see Chapters 5.4.1.1 and 5.4.9.

| Info            |
|-----------------|
| ▶ Show version  |
| ▶ Show status   |
| ▶ Show HW-slots |

When you select [Show version], the installed program releases and the board number are displayed:

| Info/Version       |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Firmware</b>    | Rel. 03.00.00.00000<br>2011-10-10 11:11 |
| <b>Application</b> | Rel. 01.20.05<br>2010-11-11 11:11       |
| <b>Bios</b>        | Rel 02.00.00.00000<br>2010-11-11 11:11  |
| <b>Boardnumber</b> | 327923612                               |

Firmware release and creation date

Application release and creation date

BIOS release and creation date

Main board identification number  
(different from the device serial number)

When you select [Show status], instrument status information is displayed:

| Info/Status     |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Free system RAM | 5328 of 15204 kb |
| CAL-Switch      | opened           |
| Builtin RS232   | no signal        |

opened = CAL switch is open,  
closed = CAL switch is closed.

When you select [Show HW-slots], the installed plug-in cards are displayed:

| Info/HW-Slots |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ Builtin     | RS485       |
| ▶ Builtin     | RS232       |
| ▶ Builtin     | analog out  |
| ▶ Builtin     | digital i/o |
| ▶ PR1721/41   | ProfiBus-DP |
| ▶ PR5230/xx   | ADC         |

Firmly installed serial interface

Firmly installed serial interface

Optional interface (Slot 1, B1\*)

Firmly installed digital interface

Only field bus cards (Slot 2, B2\*)

For weighing electronics board (W1 or WE1)

When selecting ,PR5230/xx', factory serial number and production date are displayed:

Serial No 30252 00055

Prod.date: 2010-04-26 13:48:30

### 5.3.7 Setup Function (VNC)

Press  to configure the main operating parameters. The configuration depends on the application licenses registered and the plug-in cards installed.

Calibration is in a simple dialogue. Compliance with the relevant (verification) standards must be checked by the person commissioning the instrument or the verification officer. To protect the calibration data from overwriting, close the corresponding CAL switch on the weighing electronics board. On legal-for trade instruments, the CAL switch must be sealed in the closed (write-protected) position; see Chapter 5.1.1.

### 5.3.8 Setup Menu (VNC)

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  Setup |   |
| - Serial ports parameter  |   |
| - Printer   | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Protocol, Baudrate, Bits, Parity, Stopbits, output mode<br>See 'Printing parameter'. |
| - Param   |   |
| - Config  |   |
| - Remote display  | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Protocol, Baudrate, Bits, Parity, Stopbits, Mode                                     |
| - Param   |   |
| - JBUS/MOD-Bus  | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Protocol, Baudrate, Bits, Parity, Stopbits, Slave, Modbus mode                       |
| - Param   |   |
| - SMA   | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Protocol, Baudr., Bits, Parity, Stopbits   |
| - Param   |   |
| - xBPI-Port   | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Baudrate, Bits, Parity, Stopbits   |
| - Param   |   |
| - Asycom  | <none>, Builtin RS232, Builtin RS485<br>Assigned to, Protocol, Baudr., Bits, Parity, Stopbits, Slave                                      |
| - Param   |   |
| - Date & Time   | Change date and time  |
| - Operating parameter   |   |
| - Address   | Address of the instrument   |
| - PIN   | Access code for setup.  |
| - Sequencenumber  | Counter for print jobs  |
| - Set Tare Key  | Tare& reset tare, tare&tare again, disabled   |
| - Set Zero Key  | Only when not tared, reset tare on zero set, disabled   |
| - Printing parameter  |   |
| - Printing mode   | Print selected items, via Nice Label  |
| - Printing interval   | Print interval  |
| - Printing interval unit  | Select: Seconds, Minutes, Hours, Meas. time   |
| - Print layout Item 1...6   | Select: -none-, Grossweight, Net weight, Tare weight, Date & Time, Sequencenumber, CR/LF, Device address, displayed weight, Form feed     |
| - Fieldbus parameter  | Fieldbus protocol (read only), only if PR 1721/4x is installed in Slot 2, see Chapter 5.6.5.  |
| - Network parameter   | HW Address (read only), Hostname, Use DHCP, IP address, Subnet mask, Default gateway, Remote access VNC-Client                            |

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| - Weighingpoint           | <Internal A>, xBPI-Scale   |
| - Calib                   | ,Internal A' selected: New, Modify, Param, see Chapter 5.3.8.1.                                  |
| - Setup                   | ,xBPI-Scale' selected: Calibration, Configuration, Select, Show device info, see Chapter 5.3.8.2 |
| - Config                  | ,xBPI-Scale' selected: Type, W&M, Tare timeout, Serial number, SBN Address, see Chapter 5.3.8.2  |
| - Param                   | ,xBPI-Scale' selected: Assigned to, Baudrate, Bits, Parity, Stopbits, see Chapter 5.3.8.2        |
| - Display items 1...10    | Indicator displayed value; more menu items see Chapter 2.3.1.1                                   |
| - Limit parameter         |  |
| - Limit 1/2/3 on/off      | Limit 1/2/3 'on'/'off', Action, Condition, see Chapter 5.7                                       |
| - Digital I/O parameter   |  |
| - Output 1/2/3            | Configuring outputs; see Chapter 5.8.1.  |
| - Input 1/2/3 on/off 3    | Configuring inputs; see Chapter 5.8.2.   |
| - Analog output parameter | Configuring outputs; see Chapter 5.10.   |

### 5.3.8.1 Weighingpoint ,Internal A'

|   |   |
|---|---|
| - Calibration                               | Calibration of weighing electronics   |
| - New                                       |   |
| Reset Span and dead load                    | Contin, Cancel  |
| - Max                                       | 0.00001 ... <3000>... 999999 <kg>, t, lb, g   |
| - Scale interval                            | <1>, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50   |
| - Dead load at                              | <0.000000 mV/V> or [by load]  |
| - Max at                                    | <1.000000mV/V> or [by load]   |
| by load                                     | 0.00001 ... 999999 <kg>, t, lb, g   |
| - Calibrated at                             | (Display only)  |
| - Sensitivity ( $\mu$ V/d)                  | (Display only)  |
| - Test                                      | Determine test value  |
| Exit calibration                            | Save or cancel changes  |
| - Modify                                    | Only for minor modifications/ setting new dead load, otherwise [New]  |
| see New                                     |   |
| - Param                                     |   |
| - Measuretime                               | 5 ms, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, <320>, 640, 960, 1280, 1600ms  |
| - Digital filter                            | <off>, Bessel, aperiod., butterw., tscheby.   |
| - External supply                           | <8 -12 VDC>, below 8 VDC  |
| - * Fcut                                    | Cut off frequency, *only unless filter 'off', 0.1 - 80.0 Hz   |
| - Test mode                                 | <Absolute>, relative  |
| - W & M                                     | <none>, OIML (cannot be selected, if 'Range mode: Multi-interval' has been selected or Max has more than 3 decimals), NSC, NTEP |
| - Standstill time                           | 0.01 s...<0.50 s> ... 2.0 s (range is dependent on response time)   |
| - Standstill range                          | 0.00 d ... <1.00 d> ... 10.00 d   |
| - Tare timeout                              | 0.1 s ... <2.5 s> ... 25 s, timeout due to instability  |
| - Zeroset range                             | 0.00 d ... <50.00 d> ... 10000.00 d   |
| - Zerotrack range                           | 0.00 d ... <0.25 d> ... 10000.00 d  |
| - Zerotrack step                            | 0.00 d ... <0.25 d> ... 10.00 d   |
| - Zerotrack time                            | <0.0 s> ... 25 s  |
| - Overload                                  | 0 d ... <9 d> ... 999999 d  |
| - Min                                       | 0 d ... <50 d> ... 999999 d, minimum weight   |
| - Range mode                                | <Single range>, multiple range, multi-interval (not if OIML selected)   |
| - * Range limit 1                           | In weight, unit same as Max, transition from small to medium scale interval   |
| - * Range limit 2                           | In weight, unit same as Max, transition from medium to high scale interval  |
| * only for multiple range or multi-interval |   |
| - View(when CAL switch closed)              |   |
| - Max                                       | (Display only)  |
| - Scale interval                            | (Display only)  |
| - Dead load at                              | (Display only)  |
| - Max at                                    | (Display only)  |
| - Calibrated at                             | (Display only)  |
| - Sensitivity ( $\mu$ V/d)                  | (Display only)  |
| - Param                                     | Items as for Param. (display only)  |

### 5.3.8.2 Weighingpoint ,xBPI-Scale'

|                              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| - Setup                      |  |  |
| - Calibration                |  |  |
| - Dead load                  |  |  |
| - Set                        | Accept, ResError, Abort  |  |
| - Delete                     | Accept, ResError, Abort  |  |
| - SPAN                       |  |  |
| - Adjust with user weight    |  |  |
| - Adjust with auto weight    |  |  |
| - Adjust with default weight |  |  |
| - Adjust with intern weight  |  |  |
| - Linearity                  |  |  |
| - Default                    | Accept, ResError, Abort  |  |
| - User                       | Accept, ResError, Abort  |  |
| - Configuration              |  |  |
| - Weighing parameters        |  |  |
| - Ambient conditions         | Very stable, stable, unstable, very unstable   |  |
| - Application filter         | Final readout, Filling mode, low filtering, w/o filtering (without)  |  |
| - Stability range            | 0,25 digit, 0,5 digit, 1 digit, 2 digit, 4 digit, 8 digit  |  |
| - Stability symb. delay      | no delay, short delay, average delay, long delay   |  |
| - Tare parameter             | at any time, not until stable  |  |
| - Auto zero function         | auto zero on, auto zero off  |  |
| - Adjustment function        | ext.adj.w факт.wt., ext.adj.w.user.wt., ext.adj.w.pres.wt., internal adjust, ext.lin.w факт.wt., ext.lin.w.user.wt., confirm preload, delete preload, adjust disabled  |  |
| - Confirming adjust.         | manual, automatically  |  |
| - Zero range                 | 1% of max load, 2% of max load, 5% of max load, 10% of max load  |  |
| - Power-On zero range        | 2% of max load, 5% of max load, 10% of max load, 20% of max load   |  |
| - Power-On tare/zero         | active, inactive, only for zeroing   |  |
| - Measure rate               | normal output, fast output   |  |
| - Calibration check          | calibration prompt, off  |  |
| - External adjustment        | accessible, blocked  |  |
| - Application settings       |  |  |
| - Application Tare           | accessible, blocked  |  |
| - Number of units            | 1 weight unit, 2 weight units, 3 weight units  |  |
| - Weight unit 1              | Gramm [g], Kilogram [kg], Carat [ct], Pound [lb], Unze [oz], Troy unze [ozt], Tael Hongkong [tlh], Tael Singapur [ts], Tael Taiwan [tt], Grain [GN], Pennyweight [dwt], Milligramm [mg], Parts/pound [/lb], Tael china [tlc], Momme [mom], Karat [k], Tola [tol], Baht [bat], Mesghal [m], Ton [t] |  |
| - Weight unit 2              | all digits, reduced when moved, one level lower, two level lower,  |  |
| - Weight unit 3              | three level lower, 1%, 0.5%, 0.2%, 0.1%, 0.05%, 0.02%, 0.01%, Multi-interval, increased by 10  |  |
| - Display accuracy 1         |  |  |
| - Display accuracy 2         |  |  |
| - Display accuracy 3         |  |  |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| - Setup                      |  |
| - Configuration              |  |
| - Interface settings         |  |
| - Communication type         | SBI protocol, xBPI protocol  |
| - Baudrate for SBI           | 150 baud, 300 baud, 600 baud, 1200 baud, 2400 baud, 4800 baud, 9600 baud, 19200 baud   |
| - Parity for SBI             | Mark, Space, Odd, Even   |
| - Stop bits                  | 1 stop bit, 2 stop bits  |
| - Handshake                  | Software handshake, CTS with 2 chr.pau, CTS with 1 chr.pau   |
| - Print in weigh mode        | on requ always, on requ when stab, on requ with store, auto without stable, auto when stable                                 |
| - Auto Print                 | start/stop by ESCP, not stoppable  |
| - Output format              | without ID 16 byte, with ID 22 byte  |
| - Data output interval       | with each display, after 2 updates, after 5 updates, after 10 updates, after 20 updates, after 50 updates, after 100 updates |
| - Parameter change           | can be changed, cannot be changed  |
| - Select specification group |  |
| - Specif. group 1 ...6       | see Operating Instructions of the relevant scale   |
| - Show device info           |  |
| - Set user                   | User name of the unit  |
| - Set SBN                    | The xBPI address of the interface has to be <0>, because there is no bus mode.   |
| - Config                     |  |
| - Type                       | xBPI-Scale   |
| - W&tM                       | <none>, OIML, NSC, NTEP  |
| - Tare timeout               | 0.1 s ... <2.0 s> ... 25 s,  |
| - Serial number              | <>, if >0 the serial number will be checked (at legal-for trade scale)   |
| - SBN Address                | <0> no bus mode.   |
| - Param                      |  |
| - Assigned to                | xBPI-Port  |
| - Baudrate                   | <9600>, 19200  |
| - Bits                       | 8  |
| - Parity                     | odd  |
| - Stopbits                   | <1>, 2   |

## 5.4 Calibration of the Internal Weighing Point

Calibration using weights, mV/V or load cell data can be done using the VNC program. During calibration, the instrument must be set to gross weight display (reset tare, if necessary).

For a 'legal-for-trade' application, set the mode under -[Calibration]-[Param] to [W&M] before starting calibration; see Chapter 5.4.13.1.

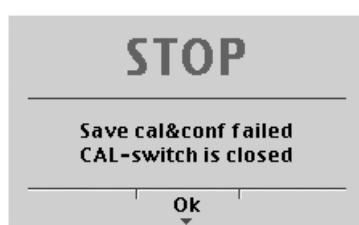
Select [New] to go to the maximum capacity [Max] (see Chapter 5.4.3); select the scale interval and determine the dead load.

Now calibrate the maximum capacity by applying a calibration weight, in mV/V or with load cell data.

After determining the test value, the menu can be closed as described in Chapter 5.4.12, in order to save the new settings.

Calibration data can be protected by the CAL switch (see Chapter 5.1.1), which must be sealed in the closed (write-protected) position for 'legal-for-trade' applications.

### 5.4.1 Displaying Calibration Data



When the CAL switch is closed, the following message is displayed, only data display possible with [Param]:

With [View], the calibration data can be displayed, but not changed.

| WP A/View Calibration |            |          |  |
|-----------------------|------------|----------|--|
| Max                   | 3000 d     | 3000 kg  | Number of scale intervals and max. capacity              |
| Scale interval        | 3000 d     | 1 kg     | Scale interval   |
| Deadload at           | 0.00 kg    | 0.000000 | Dead load in weight and mV/V                             |
| Max at                | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 | Weight and mV/V for maximum capacity                     |
| Calibrated at         | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 | Test load* and corresponding mV/V                        |
| Sensitivity           | 833.33     | 4.000000 | Number of internal counts and voltage per scale interval |
| Param                 |            |          |  |

The calibration data and parameters (press [Param]) are displayed in the format entered/determined during calibration.

\* After input with mV/V, the maximum capacity and the mV/V value entered are displayed.

#### 5.4.1.1 Increased Resolution (10-Fold)

In the -[Calibration] menu, the weight is displayed with 10-fold resolution (also with the CAL switch closed) when you press the key , and marked as an invalid weight with above the weight unit. The display on the instrument remains unchanged. After 5 s, the VNC display returns to normal resolution or you can press the key to return to normal display immediately.

### 5.4.2 Selecting the Calibration Mode

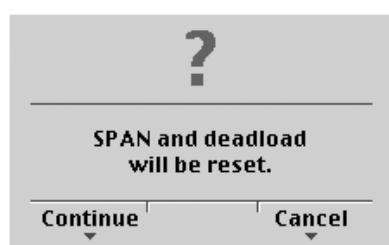
You can choose between [New] and [Modify]:

|     |        |       |
|-----|--------|-------|
| New | Modify | Param |
|-----|--------|-------|

#### 5.4.2.1 New Calibration

Open the menu via -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib].

When you press [New], the data is set to default first and calibration is started.



You are prompted to confirm:

Press [Continue] for the default settings, or [Cancel] to cancel the selection.

Default settings with [New]:

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Max                            | 3000 d   | 3000 kg  |
| Scale interval                 | 3000 d   | 1 kg   |
| Deadload at                    |  | 0.000000   |
| Max at                         |  | 1.000000  |
| Not calibrated                 |  |  |
| Sensitivity                    | 833.33  | 4.000000  |
|                                |  | CalcTest   |

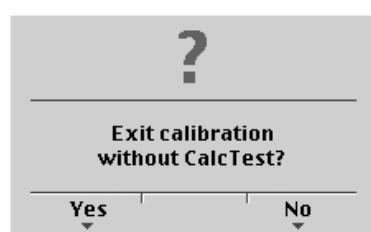
### 5.4.2.2 Modify Calibration

**Note:** [Modify] may be used only for minor changes (e.g. changing the dead load, adapting mV/V values for dead load and/or Max); otherwise, always use [New]!

Open the menu via -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Modify].

| WP A/Calibration |            |          |
|------------------|------------|----------|
| Max              | 3000 d     | 3000 kg  |
| Scale interval   | 3000 d     | 1 kg     |
| Deadload at      | 1.07 kg    | 0.000358 |
| Max at           | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 |
| Calibrated with  | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 |
| Sensitivity      | 833.33     | 4.000000 |
| by load          | by mV/V    | CalcTest |

For setting a new value for Dead load, press / to select [Deadload at] and either enter a new value with [by mV/V] or discharge the scale/hopper and press [by load].



When closing the menu with you are prompted whether the menu should be closed without calculation of the test value:  
Reply [Yes] to close the menu.

### 5.4.3 Determining the Maximum Capacity [Max]

The maximum capacity (Max) determines the maximum weight without dead load of the weight to be measured and the displayed number of digits behind the decimal point. Normally, Max is less than the load cell capacity (nominal capacity \* number of load cells).

Permissible values are:

Max weight value from 0.00010 to 999999, with in kg, t, g, mg, lb or oz

Max weight value must be an integer multiple of the scale interval. It may have up to 6 digits and is entered as a numeric value with or without decimal point.

**Note:** If the linearization is active (see Chapter 5.4.10):

After selection of the line 'Max at' the following tip is displayed:

Can not be changed here  
while linearization is active

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |        |         |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Max at                         | 3000 d | 3000 kg |

The weight unit can be changed from kg into t, g, mg, lb or oz pressing .

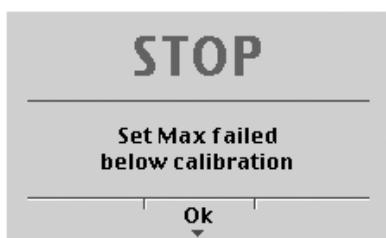
After pressing or confirmation of the change is displayed with:

Setting Max

## Possible Error messages



This message displays, if the maximum capacity is too high.



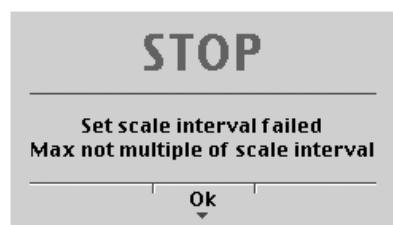
Subsequent changing of the maximum capacity is possible; if you decrease the capacity, a message is displayed if the new maximum capacity is lower than the test load ([Calibrated at]).



This message displays, if the selected resolution is to low, e.g. 5 kg.



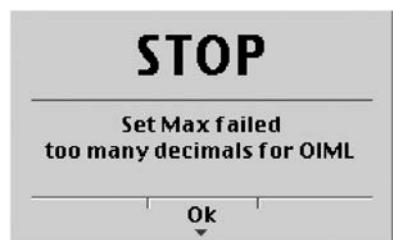
The selected resolution is so high that less than 0.8 internal counts per scale interval (d) or 0.5 µV/e for legal-for-trade acc. to OIML/NSC are available.



This message displays, if the maximum capacity [Max] of the scale range (weighing range) is not an integer multiple of the scale interval.



Mass units don't match, e. g. subsequent change for [Max] from kg into lb.



This message is displayed, if during calibration

- [W&tM]-[OIML] has been selected and
- a max. value with more than 3 decimals has been entered.

After you press [OK], the input value for the maximum capacity is canceled.

#### 5.4.4 Determining the Scale Interval

The scale interval ( $d$ ) is the difference between two successive display values.

With a legal-for-trade weigher, this value is called "verification scale interval", which corresponds to the scale interval:

$$d = e.$$

##### Example

Max = 3000 kg

Scale division = 1

Calculation (automatic):

$$d = \text{Max} / \text{scale division}$$

$$d = 3000 \text{ kg} / 1 \text{ kg}$$

$$d = 3000$$

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |        |         |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Max                            | 3000 d | 3000 kg |
| Scale interval                 | 3000 d | 1 kg    |

The scale division 1, 2, 5 10, 20 or 50 can be set by pressing .

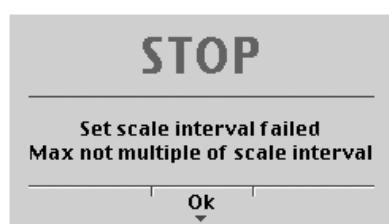
The scale interval [ $d$ ] is calculated from the scale division and the Max weight value.

The weight unit is taken from [Max] and cannot be changed here.

The number of digits behind the decimal point has been determined already when entering [Max] as well.

After or confirmation of the change is displayed with:

**Set Scale interval**



This message displays, if the maximum capacity [Max] of the scale range (weighing range) is not an integer multiple of the scale interval.

### 5.4.5 Determining the Dead Load

**Note:** If the linearization is active (see Chapter 5.4.10):  
After selection of the line 'Dead load at' the following tip is displayed:

Can not be changed here  
while linearization is active

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |                                     |          |                                |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Max                            | 3000 d                              | 3000 kg  |                                |
| Scale interval                 | 3000 d                              | 1 kg     |                                |
| Deadload at                    | 0.00 kg                             | 0.000000 | mV/V                           |
| Max at                         | 3000.00 kg                          | 1.000000 | mV/V                           |
| Not calibrated                 |                                     |          |                                |
| Sensitivity                    | 833.33 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{d}}$ | 4.000000 | $\frac{\mu\text{V}}{\text{d}}$ |
| by load                        | by mV/V                             |          | CalcTest                       |

To use the empty scale/hopper as dead load (normal case):

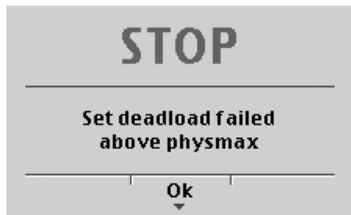
- discharge the scale/hopper.
- press [by load].

After or confirmation of the change is displayed:

Set deadload

If the mV/V value of the dead load was calculated, or if it is known from the previous calibration, the value can be overwritten by pressing [by mV/V].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |                                     |          |                                |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Max                            | 3000 d                              | 3000 kg  |                                |
| Scale interval                 | 3000 d                              | 1 kg     |                                |
| Deadload at                    | 0.00 kg                             | 0.000000 | mV/V                           |
| Max at                         | 3000.00 kg                          | 1.000000 | mV/V                           |
| Calibrated at                  | 3000.00 kg                          | 1.000000 | mV/V                           |
| Sensitivity                    | 833.33 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{d}}$ | 4.000000 | $\frac{\mu\text{V}}{\text{d}}$ |
| by load                        | by mV/V                             |          | CalcTest                       |

**Possible error messages**

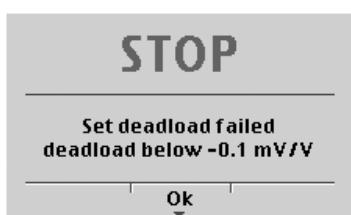
The dead load entered in mV/V plus maximum capacity in mV/V is higher than 3 mV/V (= 36 mV).



This message displays, if the scale is not stable.

**Remedial action**

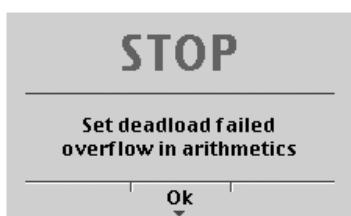
- Check the mechanical function of the scale.
- Adapt the filter setting; reduce the resolution, if necessary.
- Adapt the stability conditions.



This message displays, if the Measurement signal is negative when determining the dead load with [by load].

**Cause**

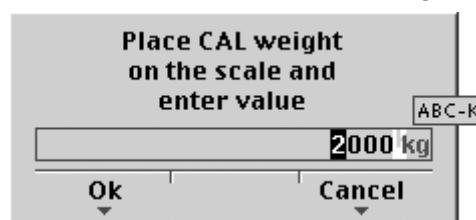
Load cells connected with wrong polarity or defective.



This message displays, if dead load entered in mV/V is higher than 5 mV/V.

### 5.4.6 Calibration with Weight [by load]

Select [by load] for calibration using weight.



The weight value for the calibration weight must be entered in separate window.

After applying the weight, enter the weight value and confirm with **OK**. The weight unit for the calibration weight (press **ABC**) to change) may differ from the unit in the instrument; conversion is automatic. Afterward, the following message is displayed:

**Setting SPAN by load**

Weight value, weight unit and measuring signal in mV/V corresponding to this value are displayed in the [Calibrated at] line.

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration                              |                       |                            |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Max   | 3000 d                | 3000 kg                    |
| Scale interval  | 3000 d                | 1 kg                       |
| Deadload at   | 165.11 kg             | 0.057920 $\frac{mV}{V}$    |
| Max at  | 3000.00 kg            | 1.052369 $\frac{mV}{V}$    |
| Calibrated at   | 2000 10kg             | 0.701579 $\frac{mV}{V}$    |
| Sensitivity   | 876.97 $\frac{mV}{d}$ | 4.209600 $\frac{\mu V}{d}$ |
| <b>by load    by mV/V    by data    Linear.    CalcTest</b> |                       |                            |

**STOP**

**Set SPAN failed  
No stability**

**Ok**

This message displays, if the scale is not stable.

#### Remedial action

- Check the mechanical function of the scale.
- Adapt the filter setting; reduce the resolution, if necessary.
- Adapt the stability conditions.

**STOP**

**Set SPAN failed  
current load below deadload**

**Ok**

This message displays, if the weight on the scale is less than the dead load after input of the weight value.

The next step is calculation of the test value with [CalcTest] (see Chapter 5.4.10), and calibration is completed with **Exit** (see Chapter 5.4.12).

### 5.4.7 Calibration with mV/V Value [by mV/V]

The scale can be calibrated without weights. During input of the load cell mV/V value, the acceleration of gravity at the place of installation can be taken into account. The STAR load cell data is based on the acceleration of gravity effective at Hamburg, Germany: 9.81379 m/s<sup>2</sup>.**SPAN**

Span indicates the equivalent input voltage in mV/V related to the maximum capacity (Max) of the scale. It is calculated as follows:

$$\text{SPAN [mV/V]} = \frac{\text{maximum capacity} * \text{load cell sensitivity } C_n [\text{mV/V}]}{\text{load cell capacity (nominal load * number of load cells)}}$$

Load cell sensitivity  $C_n$  = rated output  $C_n$  (see technical data of the load cell)

#### 5.4.7.2 Dead Load

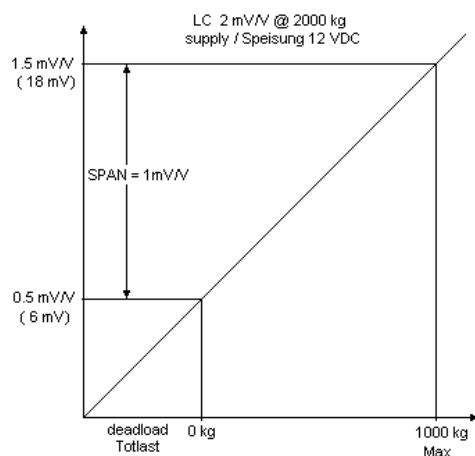
The input voltage in mV/V equivalent to the dead load can be calculated by using the dead load rather than the maximum capacity in the formula specified above.

Normally, calculation of the dead load (scale without load/empty hopper) is not necessary.

Subsequent dead load correction (as described in Chapter 5.4.9) can be used for later re-determination of the dead load, when the scale/hopper is empty.

##### Example

- Load cell(s) with rated output  $C_n$  of 2 mV/V
- at nominal load of 2,000 kg
- dead load 500 kg
- load cell supply voltage 12 V DC



The calibration dialog provides an overview of all settings:

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Max                            | 1000 d                               | 1000 kg                                |
| Scale interval                 | 1000 d                               | 1 kg                                   |
| Deadload at                    | 500.00 kg                            | 0.500000 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{V}}$  |
| Max at                         | 1000.00 kg                           | 1.000000 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{V}}$  |
| Calibrated at                  | 1000.00 kg                           | 1.000000 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{V}}$  |
| Sensitivity                    | 2500.00 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{d}}$ | 12.000000 $\frac{\text{mV}}{\text{d}}$ |

After selecting [mV/V], the values for the Max and for the dead load (if necessary) can be entered.

The next step is calculation of the test value with [CalcTest] (see Chapter 5.4.10).

The calibration is completed by pressing (see Chapter 5.4.12).

### 5.4.8 Calibration with Load Cell Data (smart calibration)

If the scale is not 'legal for trade', calibration without weights can be performed. The easiest method is the one using load cell data without calculation [by data].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |            |              |          |                 |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------|----------|-----------------|
| Max                            | 3000 d     | 3000 kg      |          |                 |
| Scale interval                 | 3000 d     | 1 kg         |          |                 |
| Deadload at                    | 3.00 kg    | 0.001000     | mV/V     |                 |
| Max at                         | 3000.00 kg | 0.000000     | mV/V     |                 |
| Not calibrated                 |            |              |          |                 |
| Sensitivity                    | 833.33     | <del>d</del> | 4.000000 | <del>mV/d</del> |
|                                |            |              |          |                 |
| by load                        | by mV/V    | by data      | Linear.  | CalcTest        |

Start by pressing [by data].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration/Load cell configuration |                                |                          |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Number of load cells                                   | <input type="text" value="4"/> | 4                        |
| Nominal load   |                                | 3000 kg                  |
| Gravity  |                                | 9.81379 m/s <sup>2</sup> |
| Hysteresis error                                       |                                | not specified            |
| Certified data   |                                | all LC same              |
| LC sensitivity   |                                | 1.000000 mV/V            |
|  |                                |                          |
| Enter  | Calc                           |                          |

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration/Load cell configuration |                                      |   |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| LC resistance  | <input type="text" value="600.000"/> | Ω |
|  |                                      |   |
| Enter  | Calc                                 |   |

#### [Number of load cells]

Number of load cells connected in parallel (1, 2...<4>...9, 10)

#### [Nominal load]

Max. capacity E<sub>max</sub> of a load cell (not the overall nominal weight of the scale!)

#### [Gravity]

Acceleration of gravity at the place of installation; default is the value for Hamburg, Germany 9.81379 m/s<sup>2</sup>.

#### [Hysteresis error]

When switching from [Not specified] to [Specified], values for [Correction A/B] must be filled in. The data is given on the load cell certificate.

#### [Certified data], [LC sensitivity], [LC resistance]

With [all LC same] only 1 value for the sensitivity [LC sensitivity] and the output resistance [LC resistance] must be filled in. With [each LC specific] individual values for each load cell are requested.

#### [Calc]

The mV/V value is calculated and after confirmation with [OK], the calculated mV/V value is stored in the calibration data.

#### 5.4.9 Subsequent Dead Load Correction

If the hopper/platform weight changes by an amount that is higher than the zero-setting range; e.g., due to dead load reduction, dead load increase or mechanical changes, the functions for automatic zero tracking and manual zero setting no longer work. To view the range which is already utilized by zero tracking or zero setting, in [Calibration] press the key; this also activates 10-fold increased resolution of the weight value. Press again to return to the previous state:

Current zero set: 0.123 kg

If the entire zero-setting range is already utilized, you can still correct the dead load (CAL switch must be open) without affecting other calibration data/parameters.

To do this, select -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Modify] and determine the dead load with [Deadload at]-[by load] (see Chapter 5.4.5).

**Note:** If the linearization is active (see Chapter 5.4.10):

After selection of the line 'Dead load at' the following tip is displayed:

Can not be changed here  
while linearization is active

#### 5.4.10 Linearization

After selecting -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]- [New]/[Modify] and after completing calibration, select the linearization menu with softkey [Linear.]:

|         |         |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| by load | by mV/V | by data | Linear. | CalcTest |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|

When you press [Linear.] the menu shown below appears:

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration/Linearization |            |          |
|--|------------|----------|
| Max at                                       | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 |
| Add  | by mV/V    | by load  |

To add a new linearization point, press [Add], fill in the weight value, apply the weight and press [by load]. Then fill in the corresponding value in mV/V for the weight. After pressing [mV/V], the value can be entered directly.

Up to 3 linearization points can be determined.

A linearization point can be added with [Add], removed with [Delete] and changed with [Change].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration/Linearization |            |          |
|--|------------|----------|
| 1. Lin. point                                | 750 kg     | 0.250010 |
| 2. Lin. point                                | 1500 kg    | 0.500020 |
| 3. Lin. point                                | 2250 kg    | 0.750040 |
| Max at                                       | 3000.00 kg | 1.000000 |
| Add  | Change     | Delete   |
|  | by mV/V    | by load  |

A linearization point can be selected with , changed with [Change] and deleted with [Delete].

#### 5.4.11 Determination Test Value/Display Test Value

Press [Calc Test] activates test value calculation. The maximum capacity (Max) is displayed with the designation **TST** without a weight unit.

The value determined during calibration after starting the test [CalcTest] is shown.

|                                |
|--------------------------------|
| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |
|                                |
| Calc Test                      |

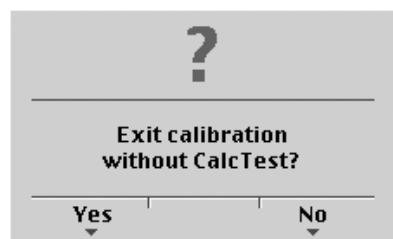
Depending on the settings under -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Param]-[Test mode], either

- the maximum capacity with [Absolute], or
- the deviation from the test value with [Relative]

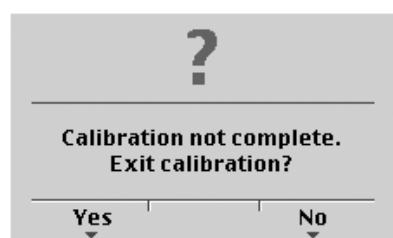
is shown when you press to view the test data.

#### 5.4.12 Finishing/Saving the Calibration

Finish the calibration with .

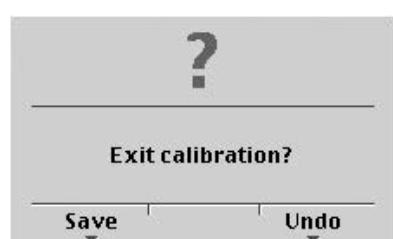


You are prompted to confirm whether calibration should be closed without determining the test value.



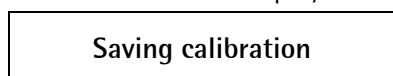
If not all data was determined when calibrating with [New] (e.g. dead load not set/entered), this message is shown:

Press [Yes] to confirm and then press again; another prompt is displayed:

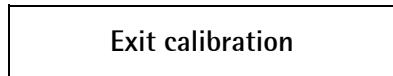


Press [Save] to save changes in calibration data. If you press [Undo], changes are not saved and the display returns to the selection menu for the weighing points.

The confirmation is displayed as follows:



After quitting the menu, the following message is displayed:



After finishing the calibration, set the CAL switch to the closed position; see also Chapter 5.1.1.

#### 5.4.13 Parameter Input

Open the menu via -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Param].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |   |          |
|--------------------------------|---|----------|
| Measuretime                    |  | 160 ms   |
| Digital filter                 |   | bessel   |
| Fcut                           |   | 2.00 Hz  |
| External supply                |   | Above 8V |
| Test mode                      |   | absolute |
| W & M                          |   | none     |
| Standstill time                |   | 0.50 s   |

This line is shown only, if the filter is on.

##### [Measuretime]

Select the measurement time; possible values: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 960, 1280, 1600 ms.  
In 'legal-for-trade' mode select  $\leq 1$  s.

##### [Digital filter]

The digital filter can be switched on only with the [measurement time] set to  $\leq 160$  ms.

Select the filter characteristic: [off], [Bessel], [aperiod.], [Butterw.], [Tscheby.].

##### [Fcut]

Enter the cut-off frequency for the low-pass filter (0.1...80 Hz); the setting is dependent on the measurement time.

##### [External supply]

The external supply voltage is selected. Possible values:  $> 8$  V and  $\leq 8$  V.

##### [Test mode]

With [absolute], the test value is determined when the test is called. With [relative], the deviation from the initially stored test value is displayed; see Chapter 5.4.10.

##### [W & M]

Setting for 'legal-for-trade' mode; select [none], [OIML], [NTEP] (for USA) or [NSC] (for Australia); see Chapter 5.4.13.1.

##### [Standstill time]

Parameters [Standstill range] and [Standstill time] are required for determining the mechanical stability of the scale. Input in seconds; permissible range: 0.01...2 sec. If 0 is set, stability is not checked. The stability time must not be less than the measurement time.

##### [Standstill range]

The mechanical stability of the scale can be detected as long as any changes in the weight value are within this range; permissible range 0.01...10.00d. In 'legal-for-trade' mode, select  $\leq 1$  d.

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |       |   |
|--------------------------------|-------|---|
| Tare timeout                   | 2.5   | s |
| ZeroSet range                  | 50.00 | d |
| Zerotrack range                | 0.25  | d |
| Zerotrack step                 | 0.25  | d |
| Zerotrack time                 | 0.0   | s |
| Overload                       | 9     | d |

#### [Tare timeout]

Enter a timeout value between 0.1 and 25 s for a taring/zero set command that cannot be executed (e.g., if scale mechanically unstable, filter settings faulty, resolution too high, stability condition too narrow).

#### [ZeroSet range]

Determine a  $\pm$ range around the zero point determined by the dead load during calibration; within this range

- the displayed gross weight can be set to zero by pressing the zero-setting key (or by a corresponding external command), and
- automatic zero tracking is active.

Available range: 0.00...10000.00d

In 'legal-for-trade' mode a value  $\leq 2\%$  of max. must be entered. Example: 60 d for 3000e, class III.

#### [Zerotrack range]

Range within which automatic zero tracking compensates deviations, 0.25...10000.00d.

In 'legal-for-trade' mode a value of 0.25 d has to be entered.

#### [Zerotrack step]

If a weight change exceeds the adjusted value, automatic tracking does not function any more. Step for automatic tracking 0.25...10d. In 'legal-for-trade' mode a value of 0.25 d has to be entered.

#### [Zerotrack time]

Enter a time interval for automatic zero tracking within. At 0.0 s the tracking is switched off.

In 'legal-for-trade' mode a value of 1 s has to be entered.

#### [Overload]

Weighing range above the maximum capacity [Max], without error message. Available range: 0...999900 d.

In 'legal-for-trade' mode max. 9 d = e has to be entered.

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |              |   |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Minimum weight                 | 50           | d |
| Range mode                     | Single range |   |

#### [Minimum weight]

Weighing range above the maximum capacity (Max), without error message. Available range: 0...999900 d.

In 'legal-for-trade' mode min. 20 d has to be entered.

#### [Range mode]

For scale range selection, see Chapter 5.4.13.2.

#### 5.4.13.1 Legal-for-Trade Operation

Under -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Param]-[W&M] you can choose between:

[none] a legal-for-trade mode [OIML], [NTEP] or [NSC].

|                      | <b>[none]</b>            | <b>[OIML]</b>           | <b>[NTEP]</b>           | <b>[NSC]</b>            |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Gross weight display | <b>B</b>                 | <b>B</b>                | <b>G</b>                | <b>G</b>                |
| Min. meas. signal    | 0,125 mV/V at<br>30000 d | 0,125 mV/V at<br>3000 e | 0,125 mV/V at<br>3000 e | 0,125 mV/V at<br>3000 e |
|                      | 0,25 mV/V at<br>60000 d  | 0,25 mV/V at<br>6000 e  | 0,25 mV/V at<br>6000 e  | 0,25 mV/V at<br>6000 e  |
|                      |                          | 0,42 mV/V at<br>10000 e | 0,42 mV/V at<br>10000 e | 0,42 mV/V at<br>10000 e |

If legal-for-trade operation is selected, the parameters (zero tracking etc.) must be set accordingly; they are not checked.

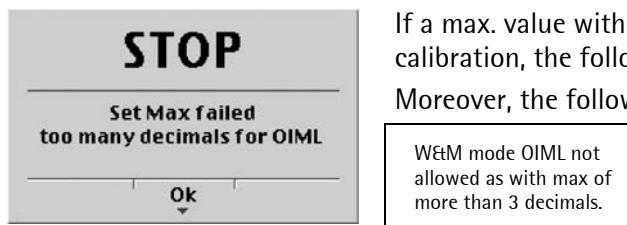
The relevant CAL switches (see Chapter 5.1.1) must be sealed in the closed position.

**Note:** If the multi-interval scale [Multi-interval] has been selected in the menu [Range mode], the W&M mode [OIML] cannot be selected.

With [OIML] selection, the following message is displayed:

W&M mode OIML not  
allowed as long as Range  
mode is multi interval

When used in legal metrology, no more than 3 decimals are permissible.



If a max. value with more than 3 decimals has been entered during calibration, the following message is displayed.

Moreover, the following message is shown, if [OIML] has been selected:

W&M mode OIML not  
allowed as with max of  
more than 3 decimals.

**Note:** In W&M mode an invalid weight is shown without mass unit.

#### 5.4.13.2 Multiple Range Scale/Multi-Interval Scale

Range selection is controlled by three parameters under -[Weighingpoint]-[Calib]-[Param].

| Weighingpoint/WP A/Calibration |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Range mode                     |  Multiple range |
| Range limit 1                  | 1000 kg  |
| Range limit 2                  | 2000 kg  |

##### Multiple Range Scale (Class III or one range scale Class I and II with variable interval)

With [Range mode] = [Multiple range], the scale has up to 3 ranges with different resolutions. The corresponding ranges are indicated above the mass unit as follows:

###### R1, R2 or R3

The switch points [Range limit 1] and [Range limit 2] are the range limits. As soon as the gross weight exceeds range 1, the next higher range with the next higher interval becomes valid (1->2->5->10->20->50->100->200). When reducing the weight, the interval of the previous range is kept. When the gross weight is  $\leq 0,25$  d of range 1 and the scale is stable and not tared, the scale returns to range 1 with the corresponding interval.

When reaching the next range if the tare has been set, a rounded tare value is displayed and printed according to the new range.

##### Multi-Interval Scale (Class III or one range scale Class I and II with variable interval)

With [Range mode] = [Multi-interval], the scale has up to three ranges with different resolution. Each range has the corresponding interval. Unlike [Multiple range], switching the interval is also triggered by weight reduction; i.e., when the weight drops below the range limits.

During calibration, the multiple range/multi-interval function is always switched off.

**Note:** If the W&M mode [OIML] has been selected, selection of the multi-interval scale [Multi-interval] is not possible.

When selecting [Multi-interval], the following message is displayed:

Range mode multi interval  
not allowed as long as  
W&M is set to OIML

##### Display VNC

The weight display header includes the current range (R1, R2, and R3), Max, Min and d (or e with legal-for-trade instruments) (Example: multiple range scale in range 2):

|      |    |            |                |    |     |
|------|----|------------|----------------|----|-----|
| WP-A | R2 | Max<br>Min | 2000kg<br>40kg | d= | 2kg |
|------|----|------------|----------------|----|-----|

## 5.5 Calibrating a xBPI Scale

Legal-for-trade application of PR5230 with a xBPI scale is not possible.

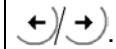
### 5.5.1 xBPI Set-up for Serial Port

Determination and setting of the interface to which the scale/platform is connected must be done in menu

-[Serial ports parameter]-[xBPI-Port].

| Setup/Serial ports |   |             |
|--------------------|---|-------------|
| Printer            | Slot1   | RS232       |
| Remote display     | Builtin   | RS232       |
| JBUS/MOD-Bus       |   | -none-      |
| SMA                |   | -none-      |
| <b>xBPI-Port</b>   |  | Slot1 RS485 |
| Param              |   |             |

Select the interface for the XBPI scale with



Press [Param].

The menu appears.

| Setup/Serial ports/Slot1 RS485 |  |           |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Assigned to                    |  | xBPI-Port |
| Baudrate                       |  | 9600 bd   |
| Bits                           |  | 8         |
| Parity                         |  | odd       |
| Stopbits                       |  | 1         |
|                                |  | 1, 2      |

Select with  and

set the following parameters with .

### 5.5.2 xBPI Scale Function

| Weighingpoint   |        |            |
|-----------------|--------|------------|
| Weighingpoint A |        | xBPI-Scale |
| Setup           | Config | Param      |

Select [xBPI-Scale] with / and .

Select [Config].

The menu appears.

| Weighingpoint/WP A |            |       |
|--------------------|------------|-------|
| Type               | xBPI-Scale |       |
| W&M                |            | none  |
| Tare timeout       |            | 1.0 s |
| Serial number      |            | 0     |
| SBN Address        |            | 0     |

Select the W&M mode with /.

Leave with .

#### [Tare timeout]

Waiting time for the execution of a zero set or taring command. If the xBPI-scale has not executed the command in the specified time, the action will be aborted.

#### [Serial number]

Serial number of the connected xBPI scale/weighing module. The number is required for checking with legal for trade application. With serial number 0, checking is omitted.

#### [SBN Address]

With an address unequal to 0, bus operation active, possible addresses: 1 - 31, i.e. max. 31 xBPI scales can be operated at an RS 485 bus line. The SBN Address is shown in the display.

Example: Address 31 at WP-A.

|         |     |        |    |       |
|---------|-----|--------|----|-------|
| WP-A.31 | Max | 5000kg | d= | 0.1kg |
|         | Min | 2kg    |    |       |

### 5.5.3 xBPI Platform Configuration

| Weighingpoint   |        |            |
|-----------------|--------|------------|
| Weighingpoint A |        | xBPI-Scale |
| Setup           | Config | Param      |

Select [xBPI-Scale] with / and .

Select [Setup].

Read the parameters from the xBPI scale with [Setup].

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |  |                                     |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Reading parameters             |  |                                     |
| model                          |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| metrologie                     |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| device info                    |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| settings                       |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Ticks indicate the progress.

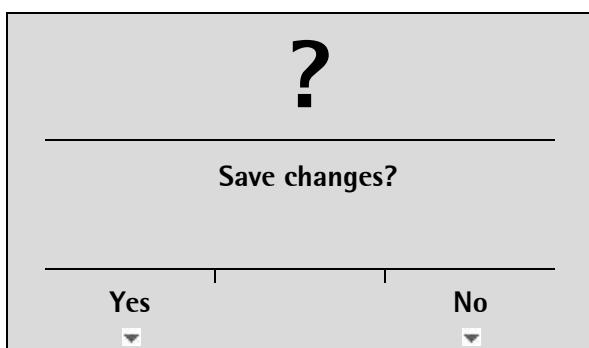
An error message displays, unless communication with the xBPI scale is possible!

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup  |
|---------------------------------|
| ▶ Calibration                   |
| ▶ Configuration                 |
| ▶ Select group of specification |
| ▶ Show device info              |

Open with .

Selection of specification group (see operating instructions of the scale):

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |
|--------------------------------|
| Specification group 1          |
| Specification group 2          |
| Specification group 3          |
| Specification group 4          |
| Specification group 5          |
| Specification group 6          |

Select with   and .Leave with .

Save the data with [Yes].

Press [NO] for exit from the menu without data change.

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup                        |
|---|
| Saving changes parameters                             |
| download values <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |
| write nonvolatile <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| reconfig system <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |

Ticks indicate the progress.

### 5.5.4 xBPI Scale Parameter

| Weighingpoint   |        |            |
|-----------------|--------|------------|
| Weighingpoint A | ?      | xBPI-Scale |
| Setup           | Config | Param      |

Select [xBPI-Scale] with and .

Select [Setup].

Read the parameters from the xBPI scale with [Setup].

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Reading parameters</b>      |                                     |
| model                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| metrologie                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| device info                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| settings                       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Ticks indicate the progress.

An error message displays, unless communication with the xBPI scale is possible!

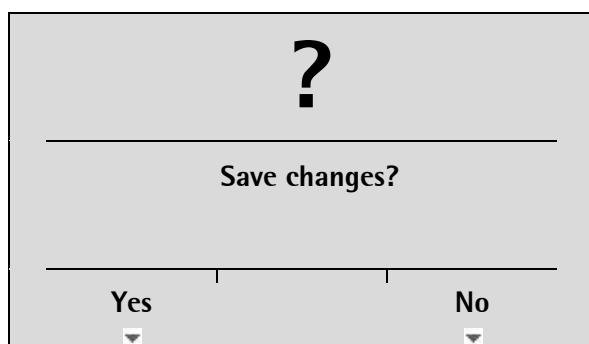
| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Calibration                    |  |
| Configuration                  |  |
| Select group of specification  |  |
| Show device info               |  |

Open with .

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Weighing parameters            |  |
| Application settings           |  |
| Interface settings             |  |

Open with .

For further procedure, see Chapter 5.5.5.



Save the data with [Yes].

Press [NO] for exit from the menu without data change.

### 5.5.5 xBPI Parameter Tables

The parameters which must be entered in -[Weighingpoint]-[xBPI-xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]-[Configuration]-[Weighing parameters]/[Application settings]/[Interface settings] are listed in the following tables.

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Ambient conditions             | ✗ Very stable cond. |
| Application/Filter             | standard mode       |
| Stability range                | 8 digit             |
| Stability symb. delay          | no delay            |
| Tare parameter                 | at any time         |
| Auto zero function             | Auto Zero off       |

Select the parameter with / and

Make the setting with /.

Leave with .

#### [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-scale]-[Setup]-[Configuration]-[Weighing parameters]

|                        |                       |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| - Ambient conditions   | - Tare parameter      | - Power-On zero range |
| - Very stable cond.    | - at any time         | - factory settings    |
| - Stable conditions    | - not until stable    | - 2% of max load      |
| - Unstable cond.       |                       | - 5% of max load      |
| - Very unstable cond   |                       | - 10% of max load     |
|                        | - Auto zero function  | - 20% of max load     |
| - Application/Filter   | - Auto Zero on        | - Power-On tare/zero  |
| - standard mode        | - Auto Zero off       | - activ               |
| - manual filling       |                       | - inactiv             |
| - automatic dosing     |                       | - only for zeroing    |
| - checkweighing        |                       |                       |
| - Stability range      | - Adjustment function | - Measure rate        |
| - 0,25 digit           | - ext.adj.w.fact.wt.  | - normal output       |
| - 0,5 digit            | - ext.adj.w.user.wt.  | - fast output         |
| - 1 digit              | - ext.adj.w.pres.wt.  |                       |
| - 2 digit              | - internal adjust     | - Calibration check   |
| - 4 digit              | - ext.lin.w.fact.wt.  | - Off                 |
| - 8 digit              | - ext.lin.w.pres.wt.  | - Calibration prompt  |
|                        | - Confirm preload     |                       |
|                        | - Delete preload      | - External adjustment |
|                        | - adjust disabled     | - Accessible          |
|                        | - Confirming adjust.  | - Blocked             |
| - Stability symb.delay | - automatically       | - Maximum capacity    |
| - no delay             | - manual              | - reduced by preload  |
| - short delay          |                       | - constant            |
| - long delay           |                       |                       |
| - extrem long delay    | - Zero range          |                       |
|                        | - 1% of max load      |                       |
|                        | - 2% of max load      |                       |
|                        | - 5% of max load      |                       |
|                        | - 10% of max load     |                       |

## [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-scale]-[Setup]-[Configuration]-[Application settings]

|                      |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| - Application Tare   |                      |                      |
| - Accessible         |                      |                      |
| - Blocked            |                      |                      |
| - Number of units    |                      |                      |
| - 1 weight unit      |                      |                      |
| - 2 weight units     |                      |                      |
| - 3 weight units     |                      |                      |
| - Weight unit 1      | - Weight unit 2      | - Weight unit 3      |
| - gramm       g      | - gramm       g      | - gramm       g      |
| - kilogram   kg      | - kilogram   kg      | - kilogram   kg      |
| - Carat       ct     | - Carat       ct     | - Carat       ct     |
| - Pound       lb     | - Pound       lb     | - Pound       lb     |
| - Unze       oz      | - Unze       oz      | - Unze       oz      |
| - Troy unze   ozt    | - Troy unze   ozt    | - Troy unze   ozt    |
| - Tael Hongkong tlh  | - Tael Hongkong tlh  | - Tael Hongkong tlh  |
| - Tael Singapur tls  | - Tael Singapur tls  | - Tael Singapur tls  |
| - Tael Taiwan tlt    | - Tael Taiwan tlt    | - Tael Taiwan tlt    |
| - grain       GN     | - grain       GN     | - grain       GN     |
| - pennyweight dwt    | - pennyweight dwt    | - pennyweight dwt    |
| - milligramm mg      | - milligramm mg      | - milligramm mg      |
| - Parts/pound /lb    | - Parts/pound /lb    | - Parts/pound /lb    |
| - Tael china tlc     | - Tael china tlc     | - Tael china tlc     |
| - Momme      mom     | - Momme      mom     | - Momme      mom     |
| - Karat       k      | - Karat       k      | - Karat       k      |
| - Tola       tol     | - Tola       tol     | - Tola       tol     |
| - Baht       bat     | - Baht       bat     | - Baht       bat     |
| - Mesghal     m      | - Mesghal     m      | - Mesghal     m      |
| - Tonne       t      | - Tonne       t      | - Tonne       t      |
| - Display accuracy 1 | - Display accuracy 2 | - Display accuracy 3 |
| - all digits         | - all digits         | - all digits         |
| - reduced when moved | - reduced when moved | - reduced when moved |
| - one level lower    | - one level lower    | - one level lower    |
| - two levels lower   | - two levels lower   | - two levels lower   |
| - three levels lower | - three levels lower | - three levels lower |
| - 1%                 | - 1%                 | - 1%                 |
| - 0.5%               | - 0.5%               | - 0.5%               |
| - 0.2%               | - 0.2%               | - 0.2%               |
| - 0.1%               | - 0.1%               | - 0.1%               |
| - 0.05%              | - 0.05%              | - 0.05%              |
| - 0.02%              | - 0.02%              | - 0.02%              |
| - 0.01%              | - 0.01%              | - 0.01%              |
| - Multiinterval      | - Multiinterval      | - Multiinterval      |
| - increased by 10    | - increased by 10    | - increased by 10    |

---

[Weighingpoint A-xBPI-scale]-[Setup]-[Configuration]-[Interface settings]

---

|                      |                      |                        |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| - Communication type | - Stop bits          |                        |
| - SBI protocol       | - 1 stop bit         |                        |
| - xBPI protocol      | - 2 stop bits        |                        |
| - Baudrate for SBI   | - Handshake          | - Output format        |
| - 150 baud           | - software handshake | - without ID 16 byte   |
| - 300 baud           | - CTS with 2 chr.pau | - with ID 22 byte      |
| - 600 baud           | - CTS with 1 chr.pau |                        |
| - 1200 baud          |                      | - Data output interval |
| - 2400 baud          |                      | - with each display    |
| - 4800 baud          | - Data output print  | - after 2 updates      |
| - 9600 baud          | - on requ always     | - after 5 updates      |
| - 19200 baud         | - on requ when stab  | - after 10 updates     |
| - Parity for SBI     | - on requ with store | - after 20 updates     |
| - Mark               | - auto               | - after 50 updates     |
| - Space              | - auto when stable   | - after 100 updates    |
| - Odd                |                      | - Parameter change     |
| - Even               | - Auto print         | - can be changed       |
|                      | - start/stop by ESCP | - cannot be changed    |
|                      | - not stoppable      |                        |

### 5.5.6 xBPI Setting Dead Load

**Note:** Both terms 'dead load' and 'preload' are used by Sartorius.

| Weighingpoint   |        |            |
|-----------------|--------|------------|
| Weighingpoint A | ⋮      | xBPI-Scale |
| Setup           | Config | Param      |

Select [xBPI-Scale] with and .

Select [Setup].

Read the parameters from the xBPI scale with [Setup].

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Reading parameters</b>      |                                     |
| model                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| metrologie                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| device info                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| settings                       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Ticks indicate the progress.

An error message displays, unless communication with the xBPI scale is possible!

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup  |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| ▶ Calibration                   | Open with . |
| ▶ Configuration                 |             |
| ▶ Select group of specification |             |
| ▶ Show device info              |             |

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Dead load                      |                   |
| ▶ Set                          | Set dead load.    |
| ▶ Delete                       | Delete dead load. |
| Span                           |                   |
| ▶ Adjust with user weight      |                   |
| ▶ Adjust with auto weight      |                   |

Leave with .

For setting the dead load, remove the weight from the scale and select [Set]. After sending the command, 0 is indicated on the gross weight display.

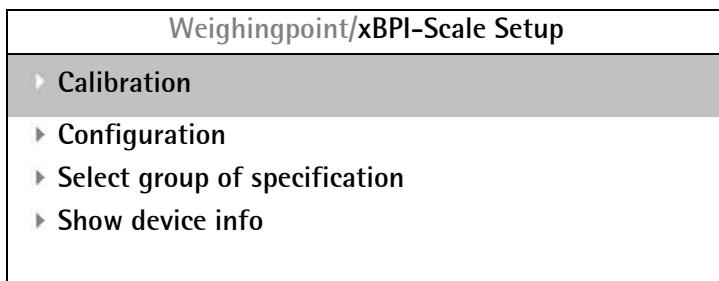
Alternatively, the stored dead load can be deleted:

Remove the weight from the scale and select [Delete]. The stored dead load is deleted. The instantaneous dead load is shown on the weight display.

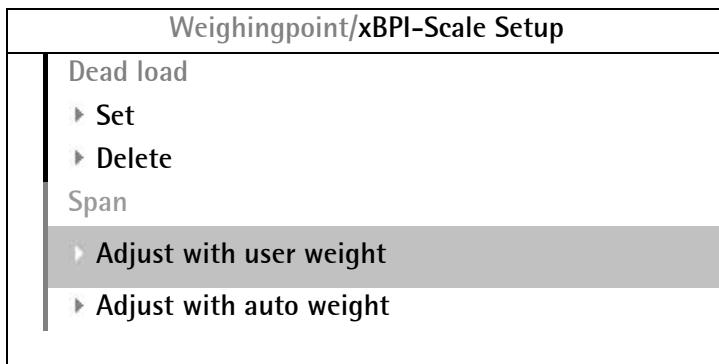
### 5.5.7 xBPI Calibration with the User Weight

#### Prerequisites:

- The xBPI protocol has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.1).
- The weighing point 'xBPI-scale' has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.4).
- The platform configuration has been executed (see Chapter 5.5.3).
- The setting in the following menu has been done: [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]: [Configuration]-[Confirming adjust.]: [manual] (see Chapter 5.5.5).
- The communication between instrument and platform is active.



Open with .



Select with / and enter with .

Enter user weight

The previously stored user weight is displayed.

**2000 g**

The weight can be changed.

Following window appears:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Calibration status             | Load to small |
| Cal-Target                     | -2000 g       |
| --                             | 0.01 g        |

Calibration progress without weight.

The following window is displayed after applying the weight:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Calibration status             | Difference display |
| Cal-Delta                      | -0.3 g             |
| --                             | 1999.75 g          |
| <b>Accept</b>                  | ResError Abort     |

The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x).

Select [Accept].

The data are saved and the instrument generates a corresponding message:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Calibration status             | complete  |
| Net=Grs                        | 2000 g    |
| --                             | 2000.01 g |
| Accept                         | ResError  |
| Abort                          |           |

The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x).

Leave with .

### 5.5.8 xBPI Calibration with Automatic Weight Detection

#### Prerequisites:

- The xBPI protocol has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.1).
- The weighing point 'xBPI-scale' has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.4).
- The platform configuration has been executed (see Chapter 5.5.3).
- The setting in the following menu has been done: [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]: [Configuration]-[Confirming adjust.]: [manual] (see Chapter 5.5.5).
- The communication between instrument and platform is active.

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup  |  |
|---|--|
|  Calibration                    | Open with  . |
|  Configuration                 |  |
|  Select group of specification |  |
|  Show device info              |  |

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup  |  |
|---|--|
| Dead load   |  |
|  Set                     |  |
|  Delete                  |  |
| Span  |  |
|  Adjust with user weight | Select with  /  and enter with  . |
|  Adjust with auto weight |  |

Select with / and enter with .

Following window appears:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Calibration status             | Load to small |
| Cal-Target                     | -10000.0 g    |
| --                             | -0.02 g       |

Calibration progress without weight.

The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x).

In this example, a weight of 5000 g is put onto the scale.

The following window is displayed after applying the weight:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Calibration status             | Difference display |
| Cal-Delta                      | 0.1 g              |
| --                             | 5000.06 g          |
| Accept                         | Select [Accept].   |
| ResError                       |                    |
| Abort                          |                    |

The data are saved and the instrument generates a corresponding message:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Calibration status             | complete  |
| Net=Grs                        | 5000.0 g  |
| --                             | 5000.01 g   |
| Accept                         | The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x). |
| ResError                       |   |
| Abort                          | Leave with .                                      |

### 5.5.9 xBPI Calibration with Default Weight

#### Prerequisites:

- The xBPI protocol has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.1).
- The weighing point 'xBPI-scale' has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.4).
- The platform configuration has been executed (see Chapter 5.5.3).
- The setting in the following menu has been done: [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]: [Configuration]-[Confirming adjust]: [manual] (see Chapter 5.5.5).
- The communication between instrument and platform is active.

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                | Calibration                   |
|                                | Configuration                 |
|                                | Select group of specification |
|                                | Show device info              |

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                | Adjust with default weight |
|                                | Adjust with intern weight  |
|                                | Linearity                  |
|                                | Default                    |
|                                | User                       |

Following window appears:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Calibration status             | Load to small |
| Cal-Target                     | -5000.0 g     |
| --                             | 0.00 g        |

The following window is displayed after applying the weight:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |                    |       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------|
| Calibration status             | Difference display |       |
| Cal-Delta                      | -0.0 g             |       |
| --                             | 4999.98 g          |       |
| Accept                         | ResError           | Abort |

Calibration progress without weight.

The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x).

Select [Accept].

The data are saved and the instrument generates a corresponding message:

| Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale Setup |           |       |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Calibration status             | complete  |       |
| Net=Grs                        | 5000.0 g  |       |
| --                             | 5000.00 g |       |
| Accept                         | ResError  | Abort |

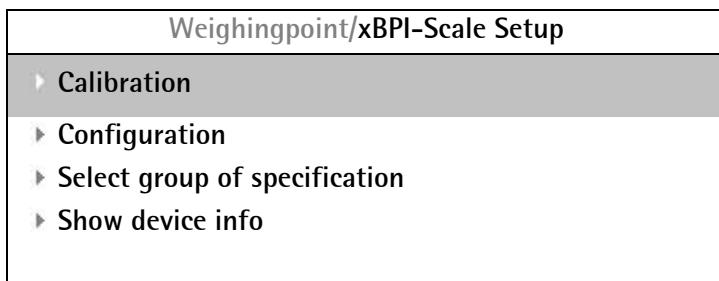
The weight is displayed in high-resolution (10x).

Leave with .

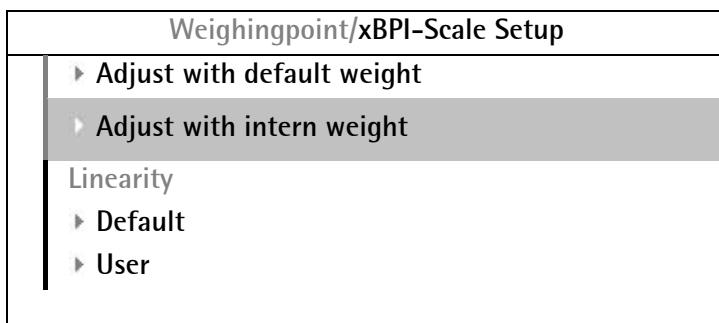
### 5.5.10 xBPI Calibration with Built-in Weight

#### Prerequisites:

- The xBPI protocol has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.1).
- The weighing point 'xBPI-scale' has been selected (see Chapter 5.5.4).
- The platform configuration has been executed (see Chapter 5.5.3).
- The setting in the following menu has been done: [Weighingpoint A-xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]: [Configuration]-[Confirming adjust.]: [manual] (see Chapter 5.5.5).
- The communication between instrument and platform is active.

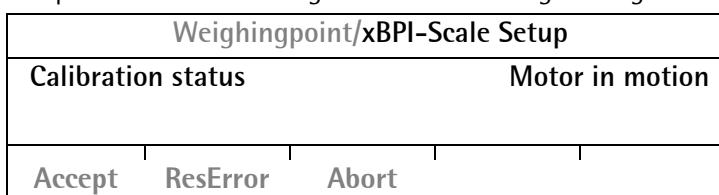


Open with .

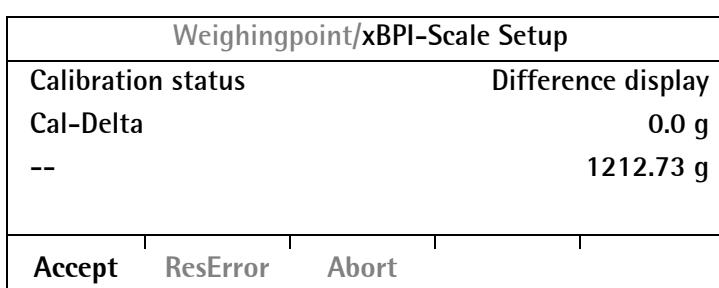


Select with / and enter with .

The procedure is shown e.g. with the following message:

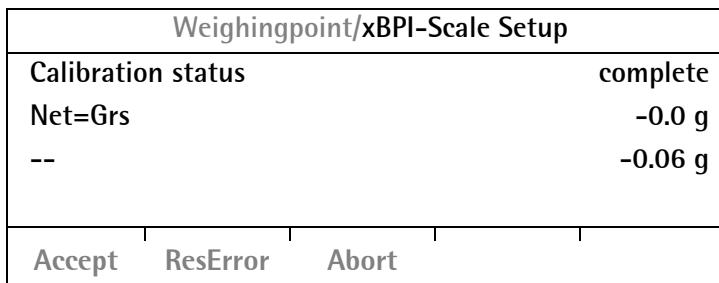


The calibration progress is displayed.



Select [Accept].

The data are saved and the instrument generates a corresponding message:



Leave with .

## 5.6 Configuring General Parameters

The configuration of parameters which are not related to the weighing electronics is divided into several sections (see Chapter 5.3.8 ).

### 5.6.1 Serial Interfaces [Serial ports parameter]

To configure the serial interfaces, press -[Serial ports parameter].

Press .

Press  to select the specific protocol.

Press  to select the respective port.

| Setup                    |
|--------------------------|
| ▶ Serial ports parameter |
| ▶ Date & Time            |
| ▶ Operating parameter    |
| ▶ Printing parameter     |

Select [Serial ports parameter] with .

#### Example of Selection

| Setup/Serial ports |  |               |
|--------------------|--|---------------|
| Printer            |  | Builtin RS232 |
| Remote display     |  | -none-        |
| JBUS/MOD-Bus       |  | -none-        |
| SMA                |  | -none-        |
| Asycom             |  | -none-        |
| xBPI-Port          |  | Builtin RS485 |
| Param              | Config   |               |

Select [Param].

**Note:** Determine the print settings with [Config], see Chapter 5.6.4.

**[Printer]**

Select the serial interface to which the printer is connected. Select [Param] to define the transfer characteristics.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

| Setup/Serial ports/Builtin RS232 |  |                        |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Assigned to                      |  | Printer                |
| Protocol                         |  | XON/XOFF               |
| Baudrate                         |  | 9600 bd                |
| Bits                             |  | 7                      |
| Parity                           |  | even                   |
| Stopbits                         |  | 1                      |
| Output mode                      |  | raw                    |
|                                  |  | raw, CR/LF translation |

Determine the print settings with [Config], see Chapter 5.6.4.

| Setup/Serial ports/Printing parameter |  |                      |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Print mode                            |  | print selected items |
| 1. Item                               |  | Sequencenumber       |
| 2. Item                               |  | Grossweight          |
| 3. Item                               |  | CR/LF                |
| 4. Item                               |  | -none-               |
| 5. Item                               |  | -none-               |
| 6. Item                               |  | Displayed weight     |

Select the desired setting.

### Remote display protocol [Remote display]

Select the serial interface to which the remote display is connected and then select [Param] to define the [Baudrate] and the remote display type [Mode] connected.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Serial ports/Builtin RS485 |                       |   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Assigned to                      | Remote display        |   |
| Protocol                         | Remote display        |   |
| Baudrate                         | 9600 bd               | 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 |
| Bits                             | 7                     |   |
| Parity                           | even                  |   |
| Stopbits                         | 1                     |   |
| Mode                             | multiple transmitters | Several remote displays are connected.  |
| Device ID                        | A                     | Address of the instrument               |
| Next Device ID                   | B                     | Next address of the instrument          |

If only 1 instrument is connected to a remote display (normal case), [Mode] must be set to [single transmitter].

For PR 1577 remote display [PR 1577 mode] has to be set.

If more than 1 instrument is connected to 1 remote display, [Mode] must be set to [multiple transmitters].

At [Device Id] the own instrument address (A, B, C ...) has to be entered, at [Next Device Id] the address of the subsequent instrument has to be entered

Press to return to the menu 'Serial ports'.

**JBUS/MOD-Bus protocol [JBUS/MOD-Bus]**

To configure the serial interfaces, press -[Serial ports parameter]-[JBUS/MOD-Bus] to select a RS-232 interface.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Serial ports/Builtin RS232 |  |              |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Assigned to                      |  | JBUS/MOD-Bus |
| Protocol                         |  | JBUS/MOD-Bus |
| Baudrate                         |  | 9600 bd      |
| Bits                             |  | 8            |
| Parity                           |  | even         |
| Stopbits                         |  | 1            |
| Slave                            |  | 1            |

Press to return to the menu 'Serial ports'.

Press to return to the setup menu of [Serial ports parameter]. When you close this menu, the following messages are displayed if at least one setting was changed:

**Save settings**

**Starting JBUS/MOD-Bus**

The JBUS/MOD bus protocol is described in Chapter 5.10.

**SMA protocol [SMA]**

To configure the serial interfaces, press -[Serial ports parameter]-[SMA] to select a RS-485 interface.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Serial ports/Builtin RS485 |  |         |
|----------------------------------|--|---------|
| Assigned to                      |  | SMA     |
| Protocol                         |  | SMA     |
| Baudrate                         |  | 9600 bd |
| Bits                             |  | 8       |
| Parity                           |  | none    |
| Stopbits                         |  | 1       |

The SMA protocol is described in Chapter 7.

**xBPI protocol [xBPI Port]**

To configure the serial interfaces, press -[Serial ports parameter]-[ xBPI-Port] to select a RS-485 or RS-232 interface.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Serial ports |         |              |
|--------------------|---------|--------------|
| Printer            | Slot1   | RS232        |
| Remote display     | Builtin | RS232        |
| JBUS/MOD-Bus       |         | -none-       |
| SMA                |         | -none-       |
| <b>xBPI-Port</b>   |         | Slot1..RS485 |
| Param              |         |              |

Click [Param].

Only the baud rate and the stop bits are adjustable; the other parameters are fixed.

| Setup/Serial ports/ Slot1 RS485 |  |           |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Assigned to                     |  | xBPI-Port |
| Baudrate                        |  | 9600 bd   |
| Bits                            |  | 8         |
| Parity                          |  | odd       |
| Stopbits                        |  | 1         |
|                                 |  | 1, 2      |

**Asycom protocol [Asycom]**

To configure the serial interfaces, press -[Serial ports parameter]-[Asycom] to select a RS-485 interface.

Press to select the specific parameter.

Press to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Serial ports/Builtin RS485 |  |           |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Assigned to                      |  | Asycom    |
| Protocol                         |  | Asycom V1 |
| <b>Baudrate</b>                  |  | 9600 bd   |
| Bits                             |  | 8         |
| Parity                           |  | even      |
| Stopbits                         |  | 1         |
| Slave                            |  | A         |

Select V1, V2 or V3\*

300, 600, .... 19200

7, 8

Select A - Z

\* V1 = for old communication programs

V2 = for recipe controller

V3 = for OPC

The old EW command sets (e.g. PR 1612) for the Asycom protocol are described in Chapter 8.

### 5.6.2 Date and Time

Select -[Date & Time] to set date and time.

| Setup/Clock |            |
|-------------|------------|
| Date        | 2009-08-18 |
| Time        | 11:24:53   |

Date and time can be overwritten

### 5.6.3 Operating parameters

Define the basic operating parameters under -[Operating parameter].

Press / to select the specific parameter.

Press / to select the respective values.

| Setup/Operating parameter |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Address                   | A                   |
| PIN                       | *****               |
| Sequencenumber            | 28                  |
| SetTareKey                | tare & reset tare   |
| SetZeroKey                | only when not tared |

Select A - Z  
Enter the access code  
Counter for print jobs  
tare & reset tare, tare & tare again, disabled  
Only when not tared, reset tare on zero set, disabled

#### [Address]

Device address; e.g. for print-out.

#### [PIN]

The access code can be used to protect the [Setup] from unauthorized operation. Enter a number with up to 6 digits. As long as you are in this menu, the value can be overwritten as required.

#### SUPER-PIN

If the PIN-Code is lost, the Setup can be unlocked with Super-PIN '212223'.

#### [Sequencenumber]

The number (counter for print jobs) may appear (selectable) on the print-out too, is incremented automatically (max. 999999) and can be set here.

#### [SetTareKey]

The function of the tare key on the keypad can be configured:

[tare & reset tare]: the scale is tared if it was not tared previously; otherwise, tare is reset.

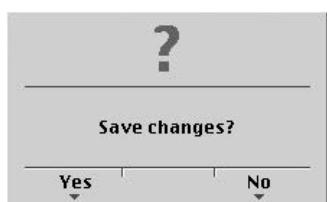
[tare & tare again]: when you press the [Tare] key, the current value is stored in the tare memory and a net weight of 0 is displayed. [disabled]: The key has no function.

**[SetZeroKey]**

[only when not tared]: The function of the zero-setting key on the keypad can be limited to gross mode. [reset tare on zero set]: The zero-setting key switches the scale to gross mode automatically. If the zero-setting key with these settings has no effect, the configured zero-setting range (around the zero-point set with the dead load) is already utilized due to a previous zero-setting operation and/or automatic zero setting. [disabled]: The key has no function.

**Closing the menu**

To close the menu, press . The following message is displayed:



Press [Yes] to save the data.

Press [No] to close the menu without changing data.

**5.6.4 Printing parameter**

Define the basic printing parameters under -[Printing parameter].

Press / to select the specific parameter.

Press / to select the respective values.

| Setup/Printing parameter |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| Print mode               |  | Cyclic |
| Printing interval        | 5   |        |
| Printing interval unit   | Seconds   |        |
| PrintlayoutItem1         | Sequencenumber  |        |
| PrintlayoutItem2         | Grossweight   |        |
| PrintlayoutItem3         | Date & Time   |        |
| PrintlayoutItem4         | CR/LF   |        |
| PrintlayoutItem5         | Form feed   |        |
| PrintlayoutItem6         | -none-  |        |

Cyclic, Cyclic with enable, Triggered

Enter value

Seconds, Minutes, Hours, Measures

**[Cyclic]**

Cyclic printing with adjusted parameters.

**[Cyclic with enable]**

Continuous printing.

**[Triggered]**

Singular printing.

**[Sequencenumber]**

Current sequence number, max. 6 digits, after #999999 the #000001 is following.

**[CR/LF], [Form feed]**

Carriage returns and line feed, form feed.

**[Device address]**

Address of the instrument (A, B ... Z).

**[-none-]**

Nothing is printed. The function can be used for printing less than 6 data items.

**[Displayed weight], [Grossweight], [Net weight], [Tare weight]**

The displayed gross, net or tare weight is printed. If [OIML], [NTEP] or [NSC] has been selected, printing is done only, if the stability criteria is fulfilled, the weight is shown in '< >'. For [NTEP] or [NSC] the gross weight is indicated with G (else B).

**[Date & Time]**

The date and time are printed as DD.MM.YYYY HH:MM:SS

**Example for printing**

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| PrintlayoutItem1 | Date & Time    |
| PrintlayoutItem2 | Sequencenumber |
| PrintlayoutItem3 | Grossweight    |
| PrintlayoutItem4 | Net weight     |
| PrintlayoutItem5 | CR/LF          |
| PrintlayoutItem6 | -none-         |

|                             |            |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
| 17.01.2007 11:18:56 #009140 | <436 kg> B | <291 kg> N |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|

**5.6.5 Fieldbus parameter**

This menu item can only be selected if a fieldbus card is installed in slot 2.

Which protocol is displayed automatically depends on the Fieldbus card installed:

[ProfiBus-DP] for PR 1721/41, [InterBus-S] for PR 1721/42, [DeviceNet] for PR 1721/44, [ProfiNet I/O] for PR 1721/46 and [EtherNet-IP] for PR 1721/47.

Define the fieldbus parameters under -[Fieldbus parameter].

Which additional parameters are required, depends on the interface type.

Press  to select the specific parameter.

Press  to select the respective values.

**[ProfiBus-DP]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| fieldbus protocol        | ProfiBus-DP |
| ProfiBus-DP address      | 1           |

Enter address

**[InterBus-S]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Fieldbus protocol        | InterBus-S |

**[DeviceNet]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Fieldbus protocol        | DeviceNet |
| DeviceNet baudrate       | 500k      |
| DeviceNet MAC-ID         | 1         |

Select 500, 250 or 125 k

Enter address 1 ... 62

**[CC-Link]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Fieldbus protocol        | CC-Link |
| CC-Link baudrate         | 156k    |
| CC-Link ID               | 1       |

Select 156k, 625k, 2.5M, 5M or 10M  
Enter address

**[ProfiNet I/O]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Fieldbus protocol        | ProfiNet I/O  |
| Use DHCP                 | off           |
| IP address               | 192.168.1.1   |
| Subnet mask              | 255.255.255.0 |

Select on/off  
Enter IP address  
Enter Subnet mask

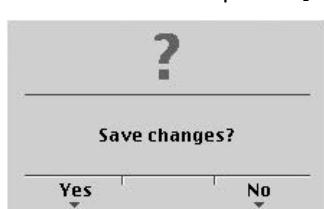
**[EtherNet/IP]**

| Setup/Fieldbus parameter |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Fieldbus protocol        | Ethernet/IP   |
| Use DHCP                 | off           |
| IP address               | 192.168.1.1   |
| Subnet mask              | 255.255.255.0 |

Select on/off  
Enter IP address  
Enter Subnet mask

**Closing the menu**

To close the menu, press **Exit**. The following message is displayed:



Press [Yes] to save the data.  
Press [No] to close the menu without changing data.

### 5.6.6 Network parameter

You can configure settings for the network connections (built-in LAN adapter).

Define the network parameters under -[Network parameter].

Press  to select the specific parameter.

Press  to select the respective values.

The light gray displayed parameter cannot be changed.

| Setup/Network parameter |                                     |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| HW address              | 00:90:6C:6A:6B:5E                   |
| Hostname                | PR5230-6A6B5E                       |
| Use DHCP                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| IP Address              | 172.24.20.57                        |
| Subnetmask              | 255.255.240.0                       |
| Default gateway         | 172.24.16.1                         |
| Remote access           |                                     |
| VNC-Client              | 255.255.255.255                     |

#### [Hostname]



##### Caution!

**The host name must be unique in the network!**

- \* The device name [Hostname] is subject to the following restrictions:
  - Minimum number of characters: 2, maximum number of characters: 24
  - The first character must be a letter. Spaces are not permitted.
  - 0-9, A-Z (upper and lower case letters are not distinguished) are permitted.
  - - or . may be included, but neither at the end nor in succession.

#### [Use DHCP]

If the checkbox has been marked, the server defines the IP address automatically.

#### [VNC-Client]

You can configure access permissions for the address:

|            |                 |  |
|------------|-----------------|--|
| VNC-Client | 0.0.0.0.        | Access over VNC not permitted  |
| VNC-Client | 172.24.21.101   | Access only from client machine with this address                    |
| VNC-Client | 172.24.21.255   | Access from any client with address within range 172.24.21.1 - ..254 |
| VNC-Client | 255.255.255.255 | Access from client with any address                                  |

**Note:** When setting [IP address], [Subnet mask] and [Standard gateway], please consult with your network administrator.

### 5.6.7 Display items

Define the display items under -[Display items].

Press / to select the specific items.

Press / to select the respective parameter.

| Setup/Display items |   |                 |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|
| Item 1              |   | Indicator value |
| Item 2              |  | Bargraph        |
| Item 3              |   | Gross           |
| Item 4              |   | Digital inputs  |
| Item 5              |   | Fieldbus LEDs   |
| Item 6              |   | Digital outputs |
| Item 7              |   | Hostname        |
| Item 8              |   | IP-address      |
| Item 9              |   | Limits          |
| Item 10             |   | Analog output   |

Cannot be changed

For information on the settings, see Chapter 2.3.1.1.

## 5.7 Configuring Limit Values

Each limit value consists of a switch-on and a switch-off point for definition of a hysteresis. The three pairs of values must be entered according to the same principle. The limit values always refer to the gross weight.



The limit values of an xBPI weighing point are scale-specific.

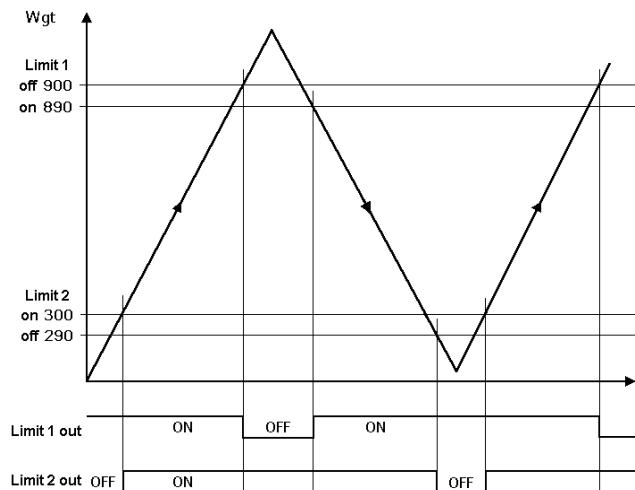
- The scale must be active when entering the limit values.
- The scale and the unit must not be changed after configuration.
- The following settings are required:  
[Weighingpoint/xBPI-Scale]-[Setup]-[Configuration]-[Application settings]-  
[Number of units]: [1 Weight]

Define the limit values under -[Limit parameter].

Press to select the specific items.

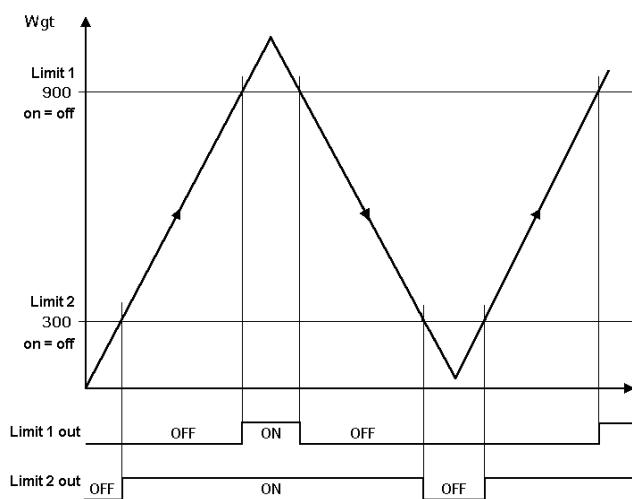
Press to select the respective parameter.

| Setup/Limit parameter |        | Determine the limit values. |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Limit 1 on            |        | 890 kg                      |
|                       | Action | -no action-                 |
| Limit 1 off           |        | 900 kg                      |
|                       | Action | -no action-                 |
| Limit 2 on            |        | 300 kg                      |
|                       | Action | -no action-                 |
| Limit 2 off           |        | 290 kg                      |
|                       | Action | -no action-                 |

**Example:**

The output signal (Limit 1 out) of limit 1 switches OFF above a weight of 900 kg. The output signal (Limit 2 out) of limit 2 switches OFF below a weight of 290 kg. Both limit values have a hysteresis of 10 kg.

In the event of a power failure, the two outputs go to OFF, thus indicating underfill and overfill at the same time.



If the limits (Limit 1 and Limit 2) for 'On' and 'Off' are equal (on = off), output 1 (Limit 1 out) switches ON, when the weight (Wgt) exceeds the value and output 2 (Limit 2 out) switches OFF, when the weight drops below the value.

**1. Determining an action**

Determine the action for the rising edge of the reference signal under [Limit 1 on] from the following list (here: Marker 1 is set when 900 kg are exceeded).

Accordingly, an action for [Limit 1 off] can be determined.

| Setup/Limit parameter |              |        |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| Limit 1 on            |              | 900 kg |
| Action                | set marker 1 | X64=1  |
| Condition             | no condition | -----  |

| Function     | SPM Bit |                |
|--------------|---------|----------------|
| -no action-  | -----   | no function    |
| set marker 1 | X64=1   | Set marker 1   |
| set marker 2 | X65=1   | Set marker 2   |
| set marker 3 | X66=1   | Set marker 3   |
| clr marker 1 | X64=0   | Clear marker 1 |
| clr marker 2 | X65=0   | Clear marker 2 |
| clr marker 3 | X66=0   | Clear marker 3 |

**Note:** The limit values can be assigned to the outputs directly in the I/O parameters.

## 2. Determining a condition

Additionally, a condition [Condition] can be assigned to the marker.

### Selection list for conditions [condition]

| Condition      | SPM bit | Description  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| no condition   | -----   | No condition   |
| actual diginp1 | X00=0   | Digital input 1: not active                                      |
| actual diginp2 | X01=0   | Digital input 2: not active                                      |
| actual diginp3 | X02=0   | Digital input 3: not active                                      |
| actual limit 1 | X16=0   | Limit signal 1: not active                                       |
| actual limit 2 | X17=0   | Limit signal 2: not active                                       |
| actual limit 3 | X18=0   | Limit signal 3: not active                                       |
| ADC error      | X32=0   | General error in the weighing point: not active (no error)       |
| above Max      | X33=0   | Weight above Max: not active                                     |
| overload       | X34=0   | Weight above Max plus the 'overload' value: not active           |
| below zero     | X35=0   | Weight not below zero  |
| center zero    | X36=0   | Weight not within 1/4 d of zero                                  |
| inside ZSR     | X37=0   | Weight not within zero-setting range                             |
| standstill     | X38=0   | No mechanical stability of the scale                             |
| out            | X39=0   | Weight not below zero or above Max                               |
| command error  | X48=0   | For internal use only.   |
| command busy   | X49=0   | For internal use only.   |
| power fail     | X50=0   | Set after power-on (=power failure): not active                  |
| test active    | X56=0   | Analog test was not started.                                     |
| cal active     | X57=0   | For internal use only.   |
| tare active    | X58=0   | Instrument is not tared.   |
| marker bit 1   | X64=0   | Marker bit 1 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 2   | X65=0   | Marker bit 2 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 3   | X66=0   | Marker bit 3 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |

| Condition      | SPM bit | Description  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| actual diginp1 | X00=1   | Digital input 1: active                                      |
| actual diginp2 | X01=1   | Digital input 2: active                                      |
| actual diginp3 | X02=1   | Digital input 3: active                                      |
| actual limit 1 | X16=1   | Limit signal 1: active                                       |
| actual limit 2 | X17=1   | Limit signal 2: active                                       |
| actual limit 3 | X18=1   | Limit signal 3: active                                       |
| ADC error      | X32=1   | General error in the weighing point                          |
| above Max      | X33=1   | Weight above Max   |
| overload       | X34=1   | Weight above Max plus the 'overload' value                   |
| below zero     | X35=1   | Weight below zero  |
| center zero    | X36=1   | Weight within $\frac{1}{4}$ d of zero                        |
| inside ZSR     | X37=1   | Weight within zero-setting range                             |
| standstill     | X38=1   | Mechanical stability of the scale                            |
| out            | X39=1   | Weight below zero or above Max                               |
| command error  | X48=1   | For internal use only.                                       |
| command busy   | X49=1   | For internal use only.                                       |
| power fail     | X50=1   | Set after power-on (=power failure)                          |
| test active    | X56=1   | Analog test was started.                                     |
| cal active     | X57=1   | For internal use only.                                       |
| tare active    | X58=1   | Instrument is tared.   |
| marker bit 1   | X64=1   | Marker bit 1 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 2   | X65=1   | Marker bit 2 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 3   | X66=1   | Marker bit 3 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |

## 5.8 Digital Outputs and Inputs

### 5.8.1 Configuring Digital Outputs

Configure the required function for [Output 1] to [Output 3] by selecting a signal from the list. The output goes to the corresponding state, see Example.

Press  and select [Digital I/O parameter] to open the configuration menu.

| Setup/Digital I/O parameter |             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|
| Output 1                    | below zero  | X35=1 |
| Output 2                    | above Max   | X33=0 |
| Output 3                    | center zero | X36=1 |
| Input 1 on                  | -no action- |       |

[Output 1] is true (active), when the weight value drops below zero (X35=1).

[Output 2] remains (active), as long as the weight is not above Max (X33=0).

[Output 3] is true (active), when the weight is zero  $\pm 1/4$  d (X36=1).

#### Selection list for output functions

| Function       | SPM bit | Description  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| actual diginp1 | X00=0   | Digital input 1: not active                                      |
| actual diginp2 | X01=0   | Digital input 2: not active                                      |
| actual diginp3 | X02=0   | Digital input 3: not active                                      |
| actual limit 1 | X16=0   | Limit signal 1: not active                                       |
| actual limit 2 | X17=0   | Limit signal 2: not active                                       |
| actual limit 3 | X18=0   | Limit signal 3: not active                                       |
| ADC error      | X32=0   | General error in the weighing point: not active (no error)       |
| above Max      | X33=0   | Weight above Max: not active                                     |
| overload       | X34=0   | Weight above Max plus the 'overload' value: not active           |
| below zero     | X35=0   | Weight not below zero  |
| center zero    | X36=0   | Weight not within $1/4$ d of zero                                |
| inside ZSR     | X37=0   | Weight not within zero-setting range                             |
| standstill     | X38=0   | No mechanical stability of the scale                             |
| out            | X39=0   | Weight not below zero or above Max                               |
| command error  | X48=0   | For internal use only.   |
| command busy   | X49=0   | For internal use only.   |
| power fail     | X50=0   | Set after power-on (=power failure): not active                  |
| test active    | X56=0   | Analog test was not started.                                     |
| cal active     | X57=0   | For internal use only.   |
| tare active    | X58=0   | Instrument is not tared.   |
| marker bit 1   | X64=0   | Marker bit 1 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 2   | X65=0   | Marker bit 2 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |
| marker bit 3   | X66=0   | Marker bit 3 not set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'. |

| Function            | SPM bit | Description  |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| actual diginp1      | X00=1   | Digital input 1: active  |
| actual diginp2      | X01=1   | Digital input 2: active  |
| actual diginp3      | X02=1   | Digital input 3: active  |
| actual limit 1      | X16=1   | Limit signal 1: active   |
| actual limit 2      | X17=1   | Limit signal 2: active   |
| actual limit 3      | X18=1   | Limit signal 3: active   |
| ADC error           | X32=1   | General error in the weighing point  |
| above Max           | X33=1   | Weight above Max   |
| overload            | X34=1   | Weight above Max plus the 'overload' value   |
| below zero          | X35=1   | Weight below zero  |
| center zero         | X36=1   | Weight within 1/4 d of zero  |
| inside ZSR          | X37=1   | Weight within zero-setting range   |
| standstill          | X38=1   | Mechanical stability of the scale  |
| out                 | X39=1   | Weight below zero or above Max   |
| command error       | X48=1   | For internal use only.   |
| command busy        | X49=1   | For internal use only.   |
| power fail          | X50=1   | Set after power-on (=power failure)  |
| test active         | X56=1   | Analog test was started.   |
| cal active          | X57=1   | For internal use only.   |
| tare active         | X58=1   | Instrument is tared.   |
| marker bit 1        | X64=1   | Marker bit 1 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'.                                     |
| marker bit 2        | X65=1   | Marker bit 2 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'.                                     |
| marker bit 3        | X66=1   | Marker bit 3 set, after power-on the markers are set to '0'.                                     |
| Example: ,overload' |         | Function and output are active<br>(e. g.: if 'overload' is reached, a lamp is lit).              |
|                     |         | X34=0<br>Function and output are not active<br>(e. g.: if 'overload' is reached, a lamp is lit). |

### 5.8.2 Configuring Digital Inputs

An action both for signal change from 0 to 1 (on) and from 1 to 0 (off) can be determined for each of the three inputs. Digital inputs can be linked with conditions that must be met before an action can be started.

Press  and select [Digital I/O parameter] to open the configuration menu.

| Setup/Digital I/O parameter |  |        |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--------|--|
| Output 1                    | marker bit 1   | X64=1  |  |
| Output 2                    | marker bit 2   | X65=1  |  |
| Output 3                    | marker bit 3   | X66=1  |  |
| <b>Input 1 on</b>           |  set tare | X113=1 |  |
| Condition                   | no condition   | -----  |  |
| Input 1 off                 | -no action-  |        |  |
| Input 2 on                  | -no action-  |        |  |
| Input 2 off                 | -no action-  |        |  |
| Input 3 on                  | -no action-  |        |  |
| Input 3 off                 | -no action-  |        |  |
| BCD out                     |  | Gross  |  |

#### 1. Determining an action

Determine the action for the rising edge of input 1 under [Input 1 on] from the following list (here: When the input signal changes from 0 to 1, a tare command is generated).

Accordingly, an action for the falling edge can be determined.

#### Selection list for actions of the inputs [Input 1/2/3 on/off]

| Function     | SPM bit | Description  |
|--------------|---------|--|
| -no action-  | -----   | No function  |
| set marker 1 | X64=1   | Set marker 1   |
| set marker 2 | X65=1   | Set marker 2   |
| set marker 3 | X66=1   | Set marker 3   |
| select net   | X72=1   | Select net   |
| set zero     | X112=1  | Set zero   |
| set tare     | X113=1  | Set tare   |
| reset tare   | X114=1  | Reset tare   |
| set test     | X115=1  | Activate the analog test                                   |
| reset test   | X116=1  | Finish the analog test                                     |
| reset PWF    | X117=1  | Reset power fail   |
| set fixture  | X118=1  | Set fixture (use the value in address D31 as a tare value) |
| get fixture  | X119=1  | Save gross value as fixture in address D31                 |
| set print    | X120=1  | Activate a print order                                     |
| clr marker 1 | X64=0   | Clear marker 1   |
| clr marker 2 | X65=0   | Clear marker 2   |
| clr marker 3 | X66=0   | Clear marker 3   |
| select gross | X72=0   | Save the gross weight in address D11                       |

## 2. Determining a condition

The selected action of each digital input can be combined with a condition that must be met for signal change from 0 to 1 (on) or for signal change from 1 to 0 (off). Select the condition from the list; see page 152. No condition is defined when selecting [no condition]; the action is executed directly.

Example: Taring via the digital input only if the gross weight exceeds the limit value.

Press  and select [Digital I/O parameter] to open the configuration menu.

| Setup/Digital I/O parameter |              |        |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Output 1                    | marker bit 1 | X64=1  |
| Output 2                    | marker bit 2 | X65=1  |
| Output 3                    | marker bit 3 | X66=1  |
| Input 1 on                  | set tare     | X113=1 |
| Condition                   | #tare active | X58=0  |
| Input 1 off                 | -no action-  |        |
| Input 2 on                  | -no action-  |        |
| Input 2 off                 | -no action-  |        |
| Input 3 on                  | -no action-  |        |
| Input 3 off                 | -no action-  |        |
| BCD out                     |              | Gross  |

In this example: If input 1 changes from 0 to 1 [input 1 on], a taring signal is triggered only if the condition under [Condition] is met (limit 1 out = active).

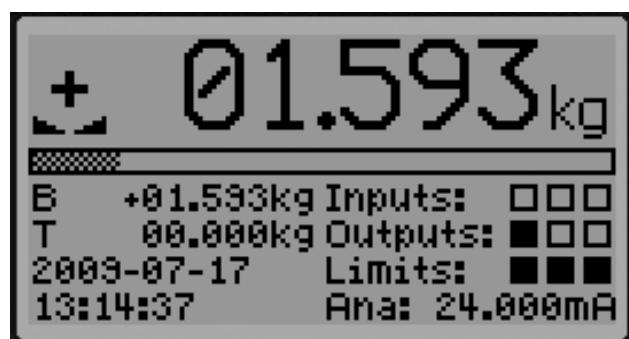
## 5.9 Display of Limits and Digital Inputs/Outputs

### 5.9.1 VNC Display

| Info/HW-Slots      |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Builtin            | Digital i/o |
| In use by PLC task | 2           |
| Digital outputs    | 001         |
| Digital inputs     | 000         |

The status is indicated from right to left.

### 5.9.2 Instrument Display



The status is indicated from left to right.

## 5.10 Analog Output

The analog output card PR 5230/06 can be mounted in slot 1.

Define the analog output parameters under -[Analog output parameter].

Press  to select the specific parameter.

Press  to select the respective values.

| Setup/Analog output parameter |   |           |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Analog mode                   |  Gross | D08       |
| Analog range                  |   | 0...20 mA |
| Output on error               |   | 0 mA      |
| Output if < 0                 |   | linear    |
| Output if > Max               |   | linear    |
| Weight at 0/4 mA              |   | 0 g       |
| Weight at 20 mA               |   | 240000 g  |

|                    |                    |   |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| [Analog mode]      | [no output]        | The analog output is not used                                       |
|                    | [Gross D08]        | Output of the gross weight  |
|                    | [Net if tared D09] | Output of the net weight, if tared; otherwise gross weight          |
|                    | [Selected D11]     | Output Gross or Net, depending on SPM-Bit X72                       |
|                    | [Transparent D30]  | Output of the value in D30  |
| [Analog range]     | [0...20 mA]        | Output of 0... 20 mA  |
|                    | [4...20 mA]        | Output of 4... 20 mA  |
| [Output on error]  | [0 mA]             | Set the output to 0 mA  |
|                    | [4 mA]             | Set the output to 4 mA  |
|                    | [20 mA]            | Set the output to 20 mA   |
| [Output if < 0]    | [0 mA]             | Set the output to 0 mA  |
|                    | [4 mA]             | Set the output to 4 mA  |
|                    | [20 mA]            | Set the output to 20 mA   |
|                    | [linear]           | The output drops below 4 mA up to the limitation<br>(at 4 .. 20 mA) |
| [Output if > Max]  | [0 mA]             | Set the output to 0 mA  |
|                    | [4 mA]             | Set the output to 4 mA  |
|                    | [20 mA]            | Set the output to 20 mA   |
|                    | [linear]           | The output exceeds 20 mA up to the limitation                       |
| [Weight at 0/4 mA] |                    | Weight value for 0/4 mA output                                      |
| [Weight at 20 mA]  |                    | Weight value for 20 mA output                                       |

Press  to return to the previous menu.

### 5.10.1 Adapting the Analog Output

The output current can be adapted in small ranges. This is required, if small deviations from the nominal value occur in a connected PLC.

Press -[Show HW-slots] to open the menu:

| Info/HW-Slots |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| ► Builtin     | RS485       |
| ► Builtin     | RS232       |
| ► Builtin     | analog out  |
| ► Builtin     | Digital i/o |
| ► PR1721/45   | CC-Link     |
| ► PR5230/xx   | ADC         |

Press to select [analog out].

| Info/HW-Slots      |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Builtin            | analog out     |
| In use by PLC task | 2              |
| Analog output      | 0.000 mA       |
| counts             | 12 cnt         |
| Stop PLC           | Press [Adjust] |
| Stop I/O           |                |
| Adjust             |                |
| Reset              |                |

Safety prompt: Reply [Yes] to start adapting.

Adapt analog output ?

| Info/HW-Slots/Adjust Analog Output |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Output                             | 4.000 mA |
| Measured                           | 4.004 mA |

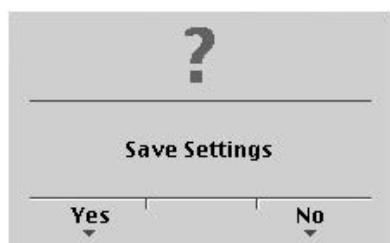
Enter e.g. the value for 4 mA measured by the connected PLC under [Measured].

After pressing , the 2nd value (20 mA) is displayed:

| Info/HW-Slots/Adjust Analog Output |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Output                             | 20.000 mA |
| Measured                           | 20.010 mA |

Enter e.g. the value for 20 mA measured by the connected PLC under [Measured].

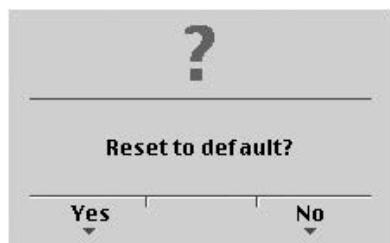
After pressing **OK**, this message is displayed:



Press [Yes] to validate the changes.  
Press [No] to keep the previous values.

If you want to return to the factory settings (4 mA and 20 mA):

Press [Reset]: A safety prompt is displayed:



Press [Yes] for reset to the factory settings.  
Press [No] if you want to keep the entered values unchanged.

## 5.11 Logfiles

These files contain all actions from processes of the device.

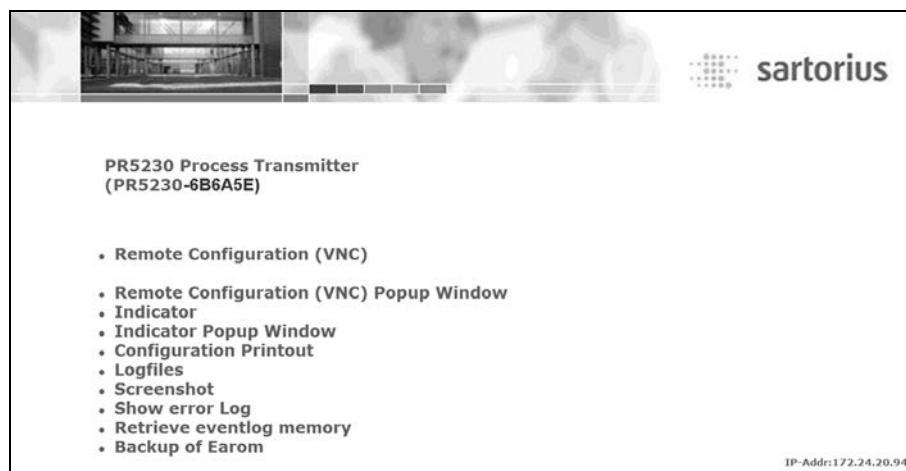
After selecting menu item 'Logfiles', several log files are listed.

### DIR of /var/log/

|       |            |          |                 |            |
|-------|------------|----------|-----------------|------------|
| 1997  | 18.02.2011 | 10:46:21 | <b>logd.2</b>   | text/plain |
| 10013 | 18.02.2011 | 08:05:58 | <b>logd.1</b>   | text/plain |
| 10056 | 15.02.2011 | 19:57:52 | <b>logd.0</b>   | text/plain |
| 3686  | 15.02.2011 | 18:24:43 | <b>messages</b> | text/plain |

The files contain the log lines that can be evaluated, if necessary.

## 5.12 Retrieve Eventlog Memory



This function will be selected in the main menu under [Retrieve eventlog memory].

This memory can be used to save events with a time stamp and to retrieve them, if necessary.

The 4 event types are:

- fatal error
- setup
- indicator
- powerfail

The types are distinguished by corresponding error/status codes.

### Example

| Type      | Date       | Time     | Code | Cond |
|-----------|------------|----------|------|------|
| Indicator | 08.05.2009 | 15:59:04 | 2    | on   |
| Indicator | 08.05.2009 | 16:02:10 | 2    | off  |
| Powerfail | 08.05.2009 | 18:02:10 | 1    | on   |
| Setup     | 09.05.2009 | 08:02:10 | 100  | on   |

### 5.12.1 FatalError

| Code | Events          |
|------|-----------------|
| 1    | Watchdog        |
| 2    | Fatal Error     |
| 3    | Assert error    |
| 4    | Exception error |
| 5    | Hardware error  |

### 5.12.2 Setup

This event log memory contains events, which are stored as altered data in EEPROM.

| Code | Events  |
|------|---|
| 1    | Wrong PIN has been entered.                     |
| 2    | EEPROM has been deleted.                        |
| 10   | Start new adjustment.                           |
| 11   | Set dead load with mV/V.                        |
| 12   | Set span with mV/V.                             |
| 13   | New dead load with weight.                      |
| 14   | New SPAN with weight.                           |
| 15   | New full scale.                                 |
| 16   | New scale interval.                             |
| 17   | Memory for adjustment.                          |
| 18   | Changes undone.                                 |
| 100  | Serial parameters stored.                       |
| 101  | Change of serial interface assignment.          |
| 200  | Serial assign stored.                           |
| 300  | Digital input/output changed.                   |
| 400  | Parameter limits changed.                       |
| 500  | Analog out parameters changed.                  |
| 600  | Field bus parameters changed.                   |
| 700  | Network parameters changed.                     |
| 800  | Software parameters changed.                    |
| 900  | Printer parameters changed.                     |
| 1000 | ADC parameters changed after download via HTTP. |
| 1001 | Core EEPROM changed after download via HTTP.    |

### 5.12.3 Indicator

| Code | Events                                  |
|------|---|
| 1    | Internal arithmetic error               |
| 2    | Overload                                |
| 3    | No valid ADC values                     |
| 6    | No sense input voltage                  |
| 7    | Negative input voltage (wrong polarity) |
| 9    | Faulty communication with ADC           |

### 5.12.4 Powerfail

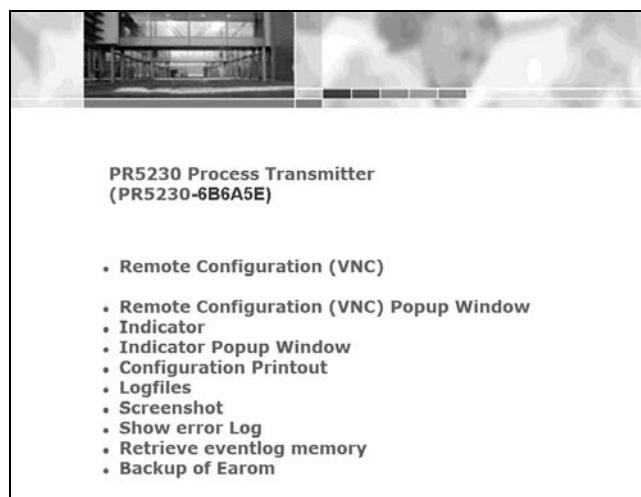
Only the instrument switch-on is recorded.

## 5.13 Saving Configuration Data [Backup of EAROM]

The configuration and calibration data of the two EAROMs can be saved for back-up on the PC and downloaded, if necessary.

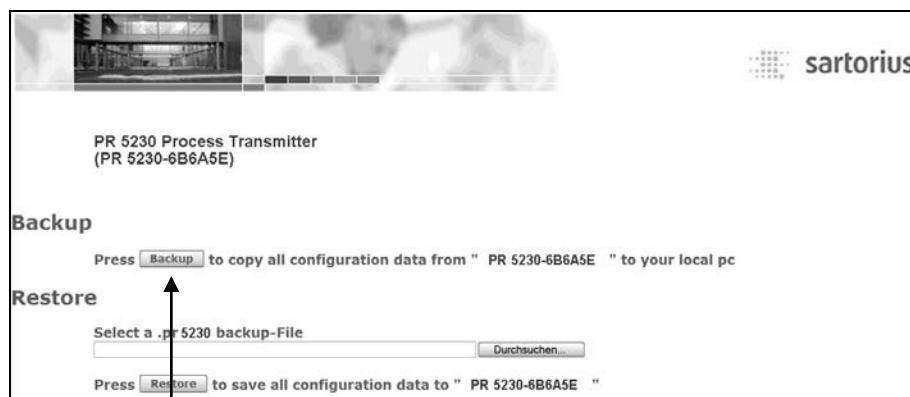
### 5.13.1 Saving Configuration and Calibration Data

#### Procedure:



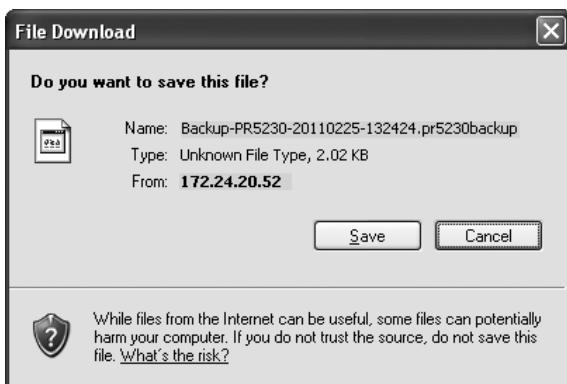
1. Click on 'Backup of Earom' to open the menu 'Backup-/Restore'.

Following window appears:

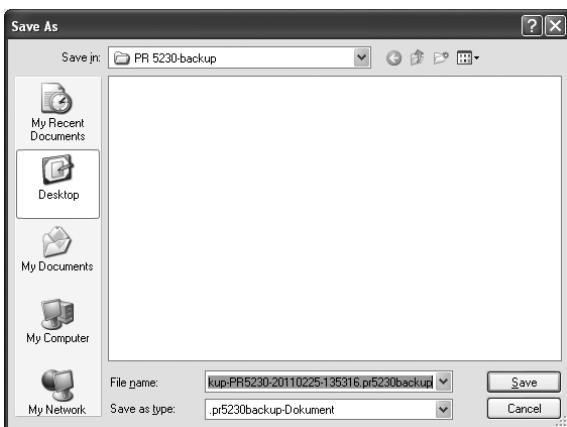


2. Click on 'Backup'.

Following window appears:



Following window appears:



3. Click on 'Save'.

4. Create and open the required directory e.g. on the notebook.
5. Click button 'Save' to save the file in the relevant directory.

### 5.13.2 Loading Configuration and Calibration Data into the Device



**Caution!**

All data which can be adjusted in the setup menu are overwritten!

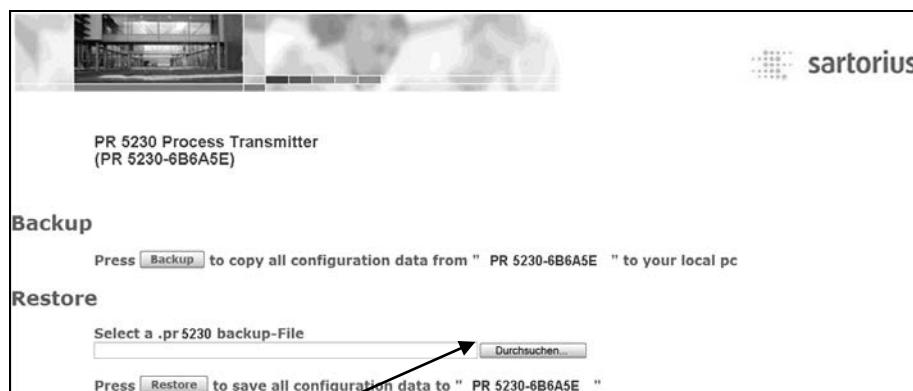
If the file is loaded into several devices, changing the network settings and the host name is indispensable!

**Procedure:**



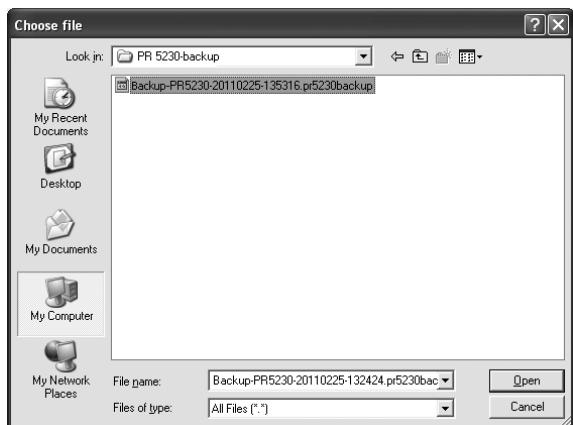
1. Open the CAL-switch in the device.
2. Click on 'Backup of Eeprom' to open the menu 'Backup-/Restore'.

Following window appears:



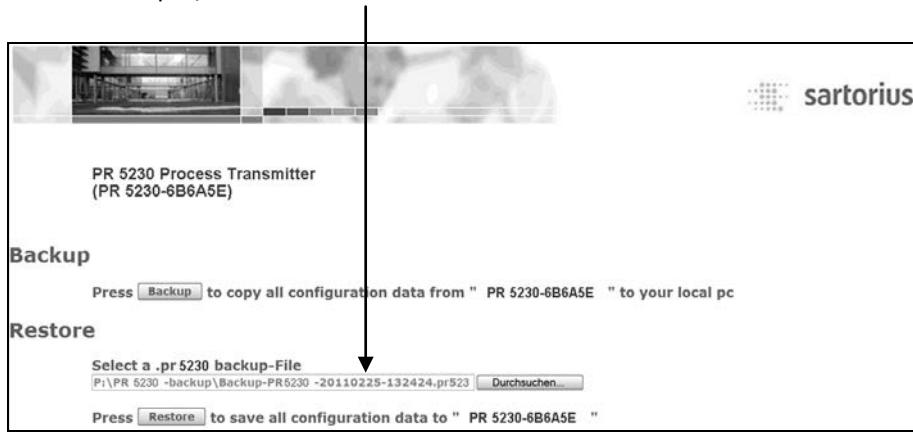
3. Click on 'Durchsuchen...' (depending on Internet browser).

Following window appears:



4. Click the file that must be loaded.
5. Click on 'Open'.

The file is displayed in the window.



6. Click on 'Restore'.

The selected file is loaded into the device.

7. Press the softkey 'Modify' in the menu [Setup]-[Weighingpoint]-[Internal]-[Calib].
8. Change a value (e.g. scale interval).
9. Press 'Exit' several times until you are prompted to confirm whether the changes should be saved.
10. Press the softkey 'Yes'. When saving, the copied serial number is overwritten with the serial number of the weighing electronics board provided in this instrument.
11. Undo the change and save it.
12. Close the CAL switch.

## 6 J-Bus/ModBus Protocol

### 6.1 General Description

The J-Bus/ModBus protocol implemented in the instrument permits fast, simple and reliable communication between a PC or a PLC and up to 127 instruments.

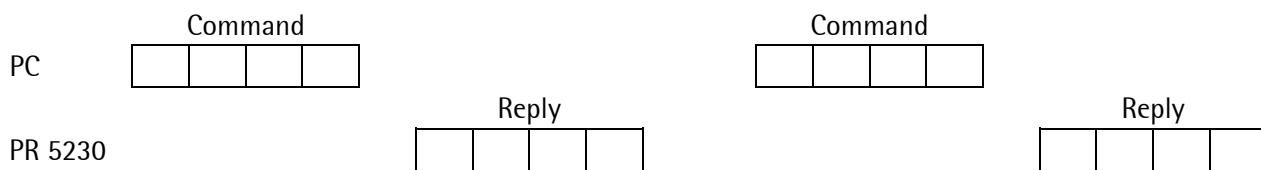
PR 5230 fully supports

- ModBus-RTU (via serial interface), see Chapter 6.2
- ModBus-TCP (via network interface), see Chapter 6.3
- ModBus-UDP (via network interface), see Chapter 6.3

including functions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8 (sub-function 0), 15 and 16.

J-Bus is a French 'clone' of the ModBus. There is a small difference: J-Bus addresses count from 0 (instead of 1) to hex FFFF (instead of dec. 9999). Some ModBus masters automatically subtract 1 before sending a message, and some ModBus slaves subtract 1 to get the requested address. Thus it may happen that access to an address shifted by 1 is made; this is the only point which must be taken into account. In everyday practice, no other problems when connecting J-Bus and ModBus instruments should appear.

Binary data from and to the SPM of PR 5230 are transmitted using this protocol. Any data exchange includes two telegrams: a command from the PC to PR 5230 and a reply from PR 5230 to the PC.



**Note:** A telegram sent to Slave 0 is executed by all ModBus users, but not replied by anyone!  
2-byte values (16-bit values/word) have the Motorola notation. Consequence: MSB - LSB

If the received command is correct but cannot be executed nevertheless (e.g. due to a faulty address or faulty data), reply is with an error telegram.

## 6.2 ModBus-RTU

A serial interface is used for connection.

The telegram consists of four blocks:

Addr<sub>8</sub>      Func<sub>8</sub>      <data>      Crc<sub>16</sub>

### Legend

|                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Addr <sub>8</sub> | Slave device address within 1...126  |
| Func <sub>8</sub> | Function code                        |
| <data>            | For further data, see Chapter 6.4    |
| Crc <sub>16</sub> | Checksum of all preceding characters |

**Note:** A telegram sent to Slave 0 is executed by all ModBus participants, but replied by none of these devices!

At 9600 bauds, the reply time is typical 4 ms and maximal 8 ms.

A faulty command received by PR 5230 (e.g., parity error in the data, or CRC error) is ignored and no reply is sent.

The pauses between the individual characters and a command must not exceed the 3.5-fold value of a character length; otherwise PR 5230 detects a premature end of the command.

### 6.3 ModBus-TCP/-UDP

Connection is via the network interface (fixed address or with DHCP).

The telegram consists of six blocks:

|                     |                     |                    |                   |                   |        |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Trans <sub>16</sub> | Proto <sub>16</sub> | Size <sub>16</sub> | Addr <sub>8</sub> | Func <sub>8</sub> | <data> |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------|

#### Legend

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Trans <sub>16</sub> | Sequential transaction number. The number is reflected by the instrument in such a way that the reply can be assigned to the enquiry.  |
| Proto <sub>16</sub> | Reserved for future extension, here always 0.  |
| Size <sub>16</sub>  | Number of subsequent bytes   |
| Addr <sub>8</sub>   | Normally, the device address is not used with ModBus-TCP/-UDP.<br><br>It is used if ModBus-TCP/-UDP is connected behind a ModBus RTU gateway.<br><br>With ModBus-TCP/-UDP, PR 5230 ignores this parameter. |
| Func <sub>8</sub>   | Function code (see Chapter 6.4)  |
| <data>              | Further data (see Chapter 6.4)   |

The telegrams can be exchanged using TCP or UDP via Port 502. Normally, this is a fixed setting in the ModBus-TCP master.

With UDP, the typical response time is 4 ms and max. 8 ms. With high network traffic, failed telegram transmissions must be expected. Suitable measures must be taken in the ModBus-TCP master to force a repeated transmission in the event of telegram loss.

With TCP, the typical response time is approx. 10 ms. With high network traffic, transmission can be delayed (max. 120 seconds in extremely disturbed networks, or with long transmission distances as encountered e.g. with the Internet). Normally, however, no telegrams are lost.

#### Comparison

| ModBus-TCP  | ModBus-UDP  |
|---|---|
| Reliable transmission:  | Unreliable transmission:  |
| As long as the line is not interrupted, no telegram is lost.  | With high network traffic or transmission over long distances, telegram loss must be expected.  |
| Low speed:  | High speed:   |
| With transmission problems, transmission can be delayed considerably.   | The reply is transmitted quickly, or not at all.  |
| Suitable for:   | Suitable for:   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Parameter transmission</li> <li>- Result logging</li> <li>- Non-time-critical process control</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Transmission of dynamic values</li> <li>- Visualization</li> <li>- Time-critical process control (requiring timeout handling)</li> </ul> |

## 6.4 Functions

### Function 1 or 2: Reading n Bits

| Command | Device address | Function number | Address of 1st bit | Number of bits |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes            | 2 bytes        |
| Range   | 1...127        | 1, 2            | 0, 8 , 16...       | 8, 16, 24...   |

The bit address must always be the 1st bit of a byte. The number of bits to be read may not be smaller than 8 and must be a multiple of 8.

| Reply | Device address | Function number | Number of read bytes | Value of 1st byte | Value of 2nd byte | .. | Value of last byte |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----|--------------------|
|       | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 1 byte               | 1 byte            | 1 byte            | .. | 1 byte<br>last bit |

If the address of a bit to be read is out of the permissible range (0...127), an error message is sent as a reply (the address plus the number of bits must not exceed 128).

Example of function 1 for reading the status bits of the scale (8 bits start at bit 32) with ModBus-RTU.

|         |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |     |
|---------|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| Command | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32 | 0 | 8 | CRC | CRC |
|---------|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|

|       |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Reply | 1 | 1 | 1 | X | CRC | CRC |
|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|

Example with ModBus-TCP:

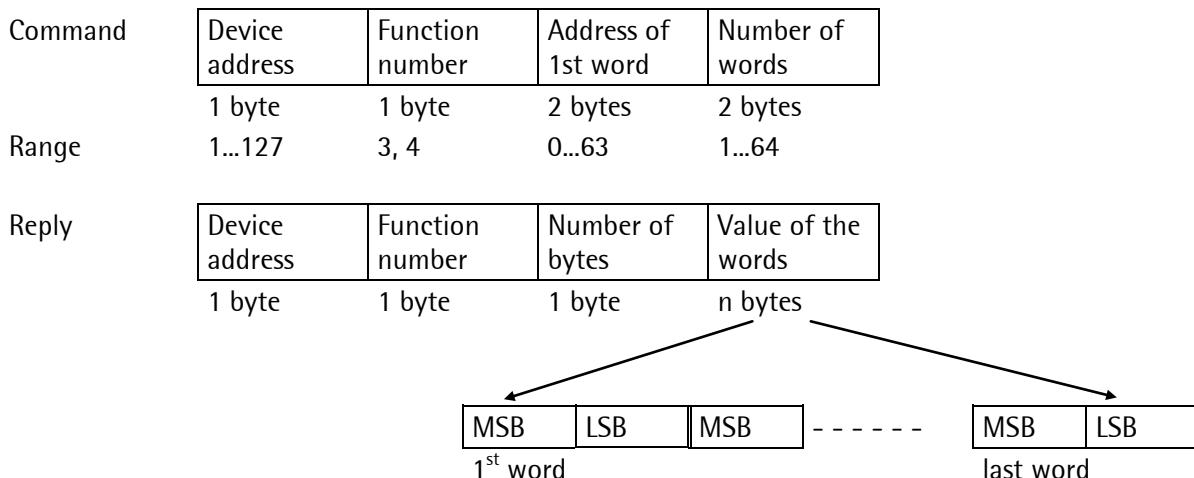
|         |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|
| Command | 47 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 32 | 0 | 8 |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|

|       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reply | 47 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 1 | X |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

The individual bytes are shown.

The read byte X  
is interpreted as follows:

- Bit 0 = bit 32 of SPM = ADC error
- Bit 1 = bit 33 of SPM = above Max (maximum capacity)
- :
- Bit 6 = bit 38 of SPM = weight is stable
- Bit 7 = bit 39 of SPM = weight is below zero or above Max

**Function 3 or 4: Reading n Successive Words**

If the address of one of the words to be read is out of the permissible range (0...63), an error message is sent as a reply (the address plus the number of bytes must not exceed 64).

Example of function 3 for reading a gross weight (D8 = W16) of 893 kg with ModBus-RTU:

|         |   |   |   |    |   |   |     |     |
|---------|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| Command | 1 | 3 | 0 | 16 | 0 | 2 | CRC | CRC |
|---------|---|---|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|

|       |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Reply | 1 | 3 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 125 | CRC | CRC |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|

Example with ModBus-TCP:

|         |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|
| Command | 47 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 16 | 0 | 2 |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|

|       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Reply | 47 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 3 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 125 |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|

The individual bytes are shown.

**Function 5: Writing a Bit**

| Command | Device address | Function number | Address of the bit | Value of the bit | Always 0 |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|----------|
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes            | 1 byte           | 1 byte   |
| Range   | 0...127        | 5               | 0...127            | 0 or 255         | 0        |
| Reply   | Device address | Function number | Address of the bit | Value of the bit | Always 0 |
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes            | 1 byte           | 1 byte   |

If the address of the bit is out of the permissible range (0...127), an error message is sent as a reply.

Example of function 5 for setting bit 113 (taring) with ModBus-RTU:

|         |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |     |
|---------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|
| Command | 1 | 5 | 0 | 113 | 255 | 0 | CRC | CRC |
|---------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|

|       |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |     |
|-------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|
| Reply | 1 | 5 | 0 | 113 | 255 | 0 | CRC | CRC |
|-------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|

Example with ModBus-TCP:

|         |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| Command | 47 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 113 | 255 | 0 |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|

|       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |  |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|--|
| Reply | 47 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 113 | 255 |  |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|--|

The individual bytes are shown.

**Function 6: Writing a Word**

| Command | Device address | Function number | Word address | Value of the word |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes      | 2 bytes           |
| Range   | 0...127        | 6               | 0...63       |                   |
| Reply   | Device address | Function number | Word address | Value of the word |
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes      | 2 bytes           |

If the address is out of the permissible range (0...63), an error message is sent as a reply.

**Function 8: Diagnosis**

| Command | Device address | Function number | Sub-function | Any value |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes      | 2 bytes   |
| Range   | 1...127        | 8               | 0            |           |

This function is intended for testing the communication.

Only sub-function 0 is supported.

The received command is sent as a reply.

| Reply | Device address | Function number | Sub-function | Value of the command |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|
|       | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes      | 2 bytes              |

**Function 15: Writing n Successive Bits**

| Command | Device address | Function number | Address of the 1st bit | Number of bits | Number of bytes | Value of bits |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
|         | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes                | 2 bytes        | 1 byte          | n bytes       |
| Range   | 0...127        | 15              | 0...127                | 8, 16, 24      | 1, 2, 3...      |               |

The bit address must always be the 1st bit of a byte. The number of bits to be read must not be smaller than 8 and must be a multiple of 8. The address plus the number of bits must not exceed 128.

| Reply | Device address | Function number | Address of the 1st bit | Number of bits |
|-------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|
|       | 1 byte         | 1 byte          | 2 bytes                | 2 bytes        |

Example of function 15 with ModBus-RTU:

|         |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|---------|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Command | 1 | 15 | 0 | 64 | 0 | 8 | 1 | 3 | CRC | CRC |
|---------|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|

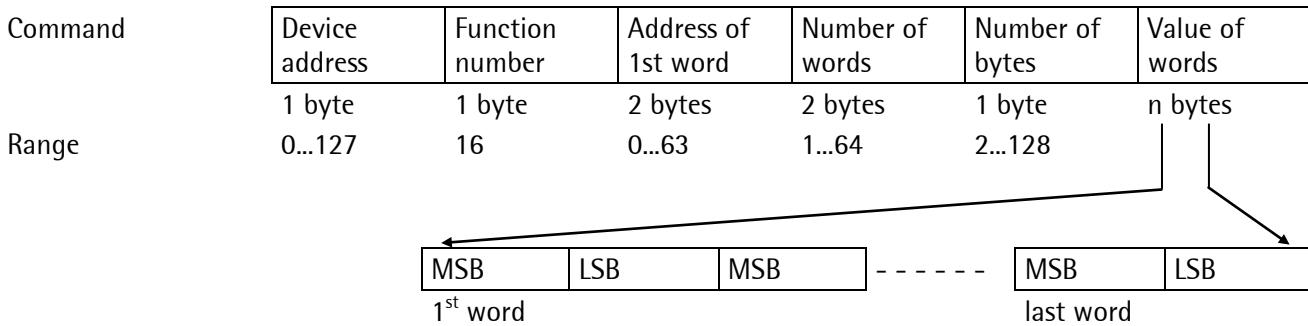
|       |   |    |   |    |   |   |     |     |
|-------|---|----|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| Reply | 1 | 15 | 0 | 64 | 0 | 8 | CRC | CRC |
|-------|---|----|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|

Example with ModBus-TCP:

|         |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Command | 47 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 64 | 0 | 8 | 1 | 3 |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|

|       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|
| Reply | 47 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 64 | 0 | 8 |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|

The individual bytes are shown.

**Function 16: Writing n Successive Words**

|       |                          |                           |                                |                            |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Reply | Device address<br>1 byte | Function number<br>1 byte | Address of 1st word<br>2 bytes | Number of words<br>2 bytes |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|

If the address is out of the permissible range (0...63), an error message is sent as a reply (the address plus the number of bytes must not exceed 64).

Example of function 16 for writing the limit\_1 switch-on point using value 893 with ModBus-RTU:

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Command | 1   16   0   48   0   2   4   0   0   3   125   CRC   CRC |
|---------|---|

|       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| Reply | 1   16   0   48   0   2   CRC   CRC |
|-------|-------------------------------------|

Example with ModBus-TCP:

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Command | 47   15   0   0   0   8   0   16   0   48   0   2   4   0   0   3   125 |
|---------|---|

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Reply | 47   15   0   0   0   6   0   16   0   48   0   2 |
|-------|---|

The individual bytes are shown.

## 6.5 Error Messages

If a command was transmitted correctly, but cannot be executed because e.g. the address is too high, an error message is sent as a reply to the command.

The error message has the following format:

|                          |                                |                        |                   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Device address<br>1 byte | Function number +128<br>1 byte | Error number<br>1 byte | CRC 16<br>2 bytes |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|

The 2nd byte contains the received function number; the most significant bit is set additionally.

Meaning of the error number:

- 1 The function number is unknown
- 2 The address is out of the permissible range
- 3 The data format is faulty (e.g. more data than specified in the number were written)

Example of an error message, which was generated by an invalid function number with ModBus-RTU.

|         |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| Command | 1 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | CRC | CRC |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|

|       |   |     |   |     |     |
|-------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|
| Reply | 1 | 137 | 1 | CRC | CRC |
|-------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|

Example for ModBus-TCP:

|         |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command | 47 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|---------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

|       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Reply | 47 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 137 | 1 |
|-------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|

The individual bytes are shown.

## 6.6 Word Addresses

|    |  |                                    |
|----|--|------------------------------------|
| 16 | Gross weight, 1 <sup>st</sup> byte (MSB) | Gross weight, 2 <sup>nd</sup> byte |
|----|--|------------------------------------|

|    |                                    |  |
|----|------------------------------------|--|
| 17 | Gross weight, 3 <sup>rd</sup> byte | Gross weight, 4 <sup>th</sup> byte (LSB) |
|----|------------------------------------|--|

|   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 2 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

|   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 7 | 119 | 118 | 117 | 116 | 115 | 114 | 113 | 112 | 127 | 126 | 125 | 124 | 123 | 122 | 121 | 120 |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

| Address | Description |
|---------|-------------|
|---------|-------------|

Read bits:

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 32 | ADC error                             |
| 33 | Above Max (full scale deflection)     |
| 34 | Above Max + n d                       |
| 35 | Below zero (minus sign)               |
| 36 | Zero within 1/4 d                     |
| 37 | Within zero setting range             |
| 38 | The weight is stable                  |
| 39 | The weight is below zero or above Max |

Write bits:

|     |            |
|-----|------------|
| 112 | Set zero   |
| 113 | Set tare   |
| 114 | Reset tare |

For further bits, see Chapter 10.

## 7 SMA Protocol

### 7.1 General

The protocol of the 'Scale Manufacturers Association' (SMA) provides a simple access to the scale. It can be used for reading data, or for executing functions.

The RS-232 interface or RS-485 interface is used as an interface. Fixed interface settings are 8 bits, no parity and 1 stop bit.

The commands to the instrument are printable ASCII characters starting with <LF> = 0A hex and ending with <CR> = 0D hex.

The instrument sends a reply on each received command after approx. 100 µs. With commands that wait for stability of the weight value, the reply can be delayed by the waiting time.

### 7.2 Description of Used Symbols

All characters used in this protocol are printable ASCII characters. Characters <CR> <LF> <SPACE> and <ESC> are excepted.

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <>           | The symbols < and > are used to put communication fields and non-printable ASCII characters into brackets. These symbols are never part of any communication message.   |
| <LF>         | A data set starts with a line feed character (line feed = 0A hex).  |
| <CR>         | A data set ends with the carriage return character (carriage return = 0D hex).  |
| '_' <space>  | The underscore or space character is used to mark an ASCII space character (20 hex).  |
| <ESC>        | The 'escape' character (1B hex) is used to cancel a command.  |
| '!'          | An ASCII exclamation mark (21 hex) is used for communication errors.  |
| '.'          | An ASCII colon is used as a field delimiter.  |
| '-'          | ASCII minus sign (2D hex)   |
| '?'          | An ASCII question mark (3F hex) is used for unknown or non-supported commands.  |
| 'c'          | Command character. All printable ASCII characters are permitted.  |
| <s><r><n>    | Scale status indicator characters; ASCII letters or spaces  |
| <m><f>       | For details, see page 180.  |
| <r><e>       | Scale diagnostics indicator characters; upper case ASCII letters or spaces.   |
| <c><m>       | For details, see page 182.  |
| <xxxxxx.xxx> | Weight data including minus sign (right-adjusted) and a decimal point (if any). If necessary, leading spaces are introduced with a leading zero before the decimal point. The entire field is always 10 characters long. With some error states, the field is filled up with minus signs '-'. |
|              | Examples: <_____.000>; <_____.11.120>; <_____.-1.000>; <----->  |
| <yyyyyy>     | Text field of printable ASCII characters; for transporting scale information. The field has max. 25 characters.   |
| <uuu>        | Abbreviation of the used unit. The field is always 3 characters long; it is left-adjusted and filled up with spaces.  |

## 7.3 SMA Command Set

The SMA command set is intended for requesting weight values and status information as well as for control of the scale. The commands start with <LF> and end with <CR>.

Format: <LF>c<CR>

### Requesting a Weight

#### Requesting a Weight

Command: <LF>W<CR>

Reply: The scale immediately returns the weight and status: gross weight if not tared, net weight if tared.

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

### Requesting the Weight with Stability

Command: <LF>P<CR>

Reply: The scale returns the weight and the status only, when the stability condition is met: Gross weight if not tared, net weight if tared.

For this function, the stability condition must be met. The maximum waiting time for stability is set under [Tare timeout]; see Chapter 5.4.13.

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

After elapse of the waiting time without reaching stability, the following reply is sent:

<LF><\_><1><n><\_><f><-----><\_\_><CR>

For details, see page 180.

### Requesting Weight Continuously

This is a command which generates non-requested replies, because it does not function according to the strict pattern of command and reply. After the command, the scale repeats the reply continuously.

Command: <LF>R<CR>

Reply: The scale repeats the weight and status information continuously until another command is received.

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

Dependent on the used baud rate, the repetition rate of reply telegrams is roughly as follows:

19200 Bd      ⇒      100 ms

9600 Bd      ⇒      110 ms

4800 Bd      ⇒      170 ms

### Requesting the High-Resolution Weight

Command: <LF>H<CR>

Reply: The scale immediately returns the high-resolution (10x) weight and status: Gross weight if not tared, net weight if tared.

Note: The <n> gross/net status is shown in lower-case letters while the high-resolution weight is sent.

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

**Requesting the High-Resolution Weight with Stability**

---

Command: <LF>Q<CR>

Reply: The scale returns the weight and status only, when the stability condition is met: Gross weight if not tared, net weight if tared.

---

The stability condition must be met for this function. The maximum waiting time for stability is set under [Tare timeout]; see Chapter 5.4.13.

---

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

---

After elapse of the waiting time without reaching stability, the following reply is sent:

---

<LF><\_><1><n><\_><f><-----><\_\_><CR>

---

For details, see page 180.

---

**Requesting the High-Resolution Weight Continuously**

This is a command which generates non-requested replies, because it does not function according to the strict command-and-reply pattern. After the command, the scale repeats the reply continuously.

---

Command: <LF>S<CR>

Reply: The scale repeats the high-resolution weight and status information continuously, until another command is received.

---

<LF><s><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

---

For details, see page 180.

---

Dependent on the used baud rate, the repetition rate of reply telegrams is roughly as follows:

19200 Bd ⇒ 100 ms

9600 Bd ⇒ 110 ms

4800 Bd ⇒ 170 ms

**Requesting the Tare Weight**

---

Command: <LF>M<CR>

Reply: The scale returns the tare weight and signals the 'tared' status in the <n> status character.

---

<LF><s><r><T><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

---

For details, see page 180.

---

## Controlling the Scale

### Request for Taring of the Scale

Command: <LF>T<CR>

Reply: The scale makes a taring attempt and signals the tared status in the <s> and <n> characters.

For this function, the stability condition must be met. The maximum waiting time for stability is set under [Tare timeout]; see Chapter 5.4.13.

<LF><s><r><N><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

### Request for Taring with Fixture Value

Command: <LF>T<xxxxxx.xxx><CR>

Reply: The scale makes a taring attempt using the fixture value <xxxxxx.xxx> and signals the tared status in the <s> and <n> characters

<LF><s><r><N><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

### Request for Zero Setting of the Scale

Command: <LF>Z<CR>

Reply: The scale makes a zero setting attempt and signals the zero status in the <s> character.

For this function, the stability condition must be met. The maximum waiting time for stability is set under [Tare timeout]; see Chapter 5.4.13.

<LF><Z><r><n><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

Unless the scale is in the zero setting range, an error reply is generated.

---

### Request for Tare Resetting

Command: <LF>C<CR>

Reply: The scale deletes the tare weight and signals the tare reset status in the <n> status character.  
The scale tare is reset.

<LF><s><r><G><m><f><xxxxxx.xxx><uuu><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

## Scale Diagnosis

Command: <LF>D<CR>

Reply: The scale starts the diagnosis and returns a diagnosis reply.

<LF><r><e><c><m><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

## Scale Data

### Scale Data – First Line

Command: <LF>A<CR>

Reply: The scale sends the first line of its scale data.

<LF><SMA>:<yyyyyy><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

### Scale Data – Other Lines

Command: <LF>B<CR>

Reply: The scale sends further lines of its scale data.

<LF><MFG>:<yyyyyy><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

## Scale Information

### Scale Information – First Line

Command: <LF>I<CR>

Reply: The scale sends the first line of its scale information.

<LF><SMA>:<yyyyyy><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

### Scale Information – Other Lines

Command: <LF>N<CR>

Reply: The scale sends further lines of its scale information.

<LF><TYP>:<yyyyyy><CR>

For details, see page 180.

---

## Escape Command

Command: <ESC>

Reply: This is the only command which does not work according to the protocol principle. It does not have a reply. The <ESC> character is detected at any time and cancels any current command.

---

## 7.4 SMA Reply Messages

In this section, the replies are described in detail. The data format of each reply has a fixed length. The communication error is the only exception from this pre-definable format. Thus the controlling computer can check each reply according to fixed rules, because each data field is in a fixed position.

### Standard Reply

With most commands, the reply format is as described below:

Exceptions are the commands: 'D', 'A'/'B' and 'I'/'N'.

<LF> <s> <r> <n> <m> <f> <xxxxxxxx.fff> <uuu> <CR>

Reply format and meaning:

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <LF>   |  | Start of reply message   |
| <s>  | Scale status                                     | Definition / example   |
| 'Z'  |  | Zero within 1/4d <xxxxxx.xxx>= 0.000   |
| '0'  |  | Above Max <xxxxxx.xxx>= +weight  |
| 'U'  |  | Below zero <xxxxxx.xxx>= - weight  |
| 'E'  |  | Zero setting error   |
| 'T'  |  | Taring error   |
| <space>  |  | None of the above conditions<br>Note: For 'E', 'I', 'T' error conditions<br><xxxxxx.xxx>= ----- (minus sign)<br>And 'Z', '0', 'U' are overwritten. |
| <r>  | Range  | ('1', '2', '3', etc.) always '1' for single range scales   |
| <n>  | Gross/net  | Status   |
| 'G'  |  | Gross weight   |
| 'T'  |  | Tare weight (as reply from 'M' command)  |
| 'N'  |  | Net weight   |
| 'g'  |  | High-resolution gross weight   |
| 'n'  |  | High-resolution net weight   |
| <m>  | Stability status                                 |  |
| 'M'  |  | The scale is not stable  |
| <space>  |  | The stability-of-scale condition is met  |
| <f>  | Reserved for future extensions                   |  |
| <xxxxxx.xxx>   | Weight value; the field has always 10 characters |  |
| <uuu>  | Unit of the weight value                         |  |
| <CR>   | End of the reply message                         |  |
| <b>Examples:</b>   |  |  |
| Command  | Reply  |  |
| <LF>W<CR>  | <LF> <_> <1> <G> <_> <_> <_> 5.025> <lb> <CR>    |  |
| <LF>W<CR>  | <LF> <_> <1> <N> <_> <_> <_> 100000> <lb> <CR>   |  |
| <LF>H<CR>  | <LF> <_> <1> <g> <_> <_> <_> 5.0025> <lb> <CR>   |  |
| <LF>Z<CR>  | <LF> <Z> <1> <G> <_> <_> <_> 0.000> <lb> <CR>    |  |
| <LF>R<CR>  | <LF> <_> <1> <G> <_> <_> <_> 7.025> <kg> <CR>    |  |
|  | <LF> <_> <1> <G> <M> <_> <_> 7.650> <kg> <CR>    |  |
| ... Repeat...  |  |  |
|  | <LF> <_> <1> <G> <_> <_> <_> 7.650> <kg> <CR>    |  |
| The scale repeats the weight, until another command is received. |  |  |

**Reply with Unknown Command**

---

<LF> ? <CR> A command from the controlling computer that is not implemented, or invalid, is replied with an ASCII '?'.

---

**Reply in Case of Communication Error**

<LF> ! <CR> A command from the controlling computer that is unknown to the scale due to a communication error is replied with an ASCII '!'. This includes parity error or frame error (if any).

**Reply with Diagnosis Command**

When a diagnosis command is given, the scale makes a test and gives a status reply.

<LF> <r> <e> <c> <m> <CR>

Reply format and meaning:

---

|      |                                   |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| <LF> | Start of diagnosis reply          |
| <r>  | 'R' = RAM or ROM error; '_' = OK, |
| <e>  | 'E' = EEPROM error; '_' = OK      |
| <c>  | 'C' = calibration error; '_' = OK |
| <m>  | Always: '_' = OK                  |
| <CR> | End of the diagnosis reply        |

---

Example: without error status!

---

Command: <LF>D<CR>

---

Reply: <LF> <\_> <\_> <\_> <\_> <\_> <CR>

---

**Reply with 'A' and 'B' Command**

Reply format with 'A' and 'B' commands (variable length):

<LF><xxx>:<yyyyyy><CR>

The reply format and meaning are:

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| <LF>     | Start of reply from 'A'/'B' command  |
| <xxx>    | The field name is three characters long, left-adjusted and filled up with spaces on the right, if necessary.   |
|          | The following fields are sent:   |
|          | "SMA" level/revision   |
|          | (reply from 'A' command)   |
|          | "MFG" manufacturer marking   |
|          | (reply from the 1st 'B' command)   |
|          | "MOD" product / model identification   |
|          | (reply from the 2nd 'B' command)   |
|          | "REV" software version   |
|          | (reply from the 3rd 'B' command)   |
|          | "SN_" serial number  |
|          | (reply from the 4th 'B' command)   |
|          | "END": This is always the last inscription field   |
|          | (reply from the last 'B' command)  |
| '.'      | Separator between field name and field content.  |
| <yyyyyy> | The data field contains up to 25 characters.<br>The SMA field contains <level/revision><br>With the following meaning: level = (1, 2, etc.); revision = (1.0; 1.1; etc.) |
| <CR>     | End of reply from 'A'/'B' command  |

Example:

| Command     | Reply                  |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <LF> A <CR> | <LF>SMA:1/1.0 <CR>     |
| <LF> B <CR> | <LF>MFG:Sartorius <CR> |
| <LF> B <CR> | <LF>MOD:PR5230 <CR>    |
| <LF> B <CR> | <LF>REV:01.01.9 <CR>   |
| <LF> B <CR> | <LF>SN_:148388723 <CR> |
| <LF> B <CR> | <LF>END: <CR>          |

**Note:** If the controlling computer sends another 'B' command:  
<LF> B <CR> <LF> ? <CR>

**Scale Reply with 'I' and 'N' Commands**

Reply format with 'I' and 'N' commands (variable length):

<LF><xxx>:<yyyyyy><CR>

Reply format and meaning:

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <LF>                           | Start of reply from 'I'/'N' command   |
| <xxx>                          | The field name is three characters long, left-adjusted and filled up with spaces, if necessary.   |
| The following fields are sent: |   |
| "SMA"                          | level/revision<br>(reply from 'I' command)  |
| "TYP"                          | Scale type: 'S'= scale<br>(reply from the 1st 'N" command)  |
| "CAP"                          | Max, unit, scale interval and decimal position, separated by ':'<br>Meaning: yyyyyy= uuu:c:c:n:d<br>uuu= unit<br>n= scale interval (e.g. 1, 2, 5,10,20...) without decimal point<br>d= decimal point position<br>'0'= without, '1'= xxxx.x, '2'= xxx.xx, '3'= xx.xxx , ... etc.<br>(reply from the 2nd 'N' command) |
| "CMD"                          | Supported SMA commands<br>(reply from the 3rd 'N' command)  |
| "END"                          | This is always the last inscription field<br>(reply from the last 'N' command)  |
| '.'                            | Separator between field name and field content.   |
| <yyyyyy>                       | The data field contains up to 25 characters.<br>The SMA field contains <level/revision><br>Meaning: level = (1, 2, etc.); revision = (1.0, 1.1, etc.)   |
| <CR>                           | End of reply from 'I'/'N' command   |

---

Example: 6000 kg x 1 kg platform scale

| <b>Command</b> | <b>Reply</b>              |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <LF> I <CR>    | <LF>SMA:2/1.0 <CR>        |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>TYP:S <CR>            |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>CAP:kg_:6000:1:0 <CR> |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>CMD:HPTMCR <CR>       |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>END: <CR>             |

Example: 5000g x 1 g, 10000g x 2, 25000 g x 5 multiple range/multi-interval

| <b>Command</b> | <b>Reply</b>              |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <LF> I <CR>    | <LF>SMA:2/1.0 <CR>        |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>TYP:S <CR>            |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>CAP:g_:5000:1:0 <CR>  |
|                | <LF>CAP:g_:10000:2:0 <CR> |
|                | <LF>CAP:g_:25000:5:0 <CR> |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>CMD:HPTMCRQ <CR>      |
| <LF>N<CR>      | <LF>END: <CR>             |

## 7.5 Communication Error

When a communication error due to a parity error or a frame error (if used) was detected, the scale sends an ASCII '!' character. The only other error is the detection of an unknown or non-supported command. In this case, an ASCII '?' character is sent as a reply. Dependent on the error messages, the controlling computer must decide how to continue the scale operation.

## 8 Asycom Protocol

This function enables the use of the following commands of the old EW-command set, e.g. PR 1612- command set.

No license is required for using.

### 8.1 Commands of the Weight Function

| Command           | Reply           | Description   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| WGA               | QGAwwwwwemz     | Read gross weight   |
| WNA               | QNAwwwwwemz     | Read net weight   |
| WTA               | QTAwwwwwemz     | Read tare weight<br>wwwww = Weight with sign and exponent<br>(e.g. '002340' = 002.34 g; 001005 = 100 kg)<br>e = Exponent<br>m = 1: no motion/Stand still<br>z = 1: tared with status request<br>Possible error messages:<br>E100@0 general error, for @ see Chapter 8.3<br>E30000 BCC error<br>E50000 analog test active<br>E60000 weighing point unknown |
| WZA               | Q               | Set instrument to zero<br>Possible error messages:<br>E100@0 general error, for @ see Chapter 8.3<br>E30000 BCC error<br>E60000 weighing point unknown<br>E70000 weighing point tared or no standstill  |
| WSA               | Q               | Set tare  |
| WSAwwwwwe         | Q               | Fixture<br>Possible error messages:<br>E100@0 general error, for @ see Chapter 8.3<br>E30000 BCC error<br>E60000 weighing point unknown<br>E63000 Fixture > MAX<br>E70000 weighing point tared or no standstill   |
| WFA               | Q               | Reset tare<br>Possible error messages:<br>E100@0 general error, for @ see Chapter 8.3<br>E60000 weighing point unknown<br>E70000 weighing point tared or no standstill  |
| ZS1Awwwwwewwwwwwe | QZS1A           | Set Limit 1   |
| ZS2Awwwwwewwwwwwe | QZS2A           | Set Limit 2   |
| ZS3Awwwwwewwwwwwe | QZS3A           | Set Limit 3<br>Possible error messages:<br>E20000 error in telegram<br>E60000 weighing point unknown<br>E63000 Fixture >MAX   |
| I                 | QIwwww ddssnnnn | d = Unit, variable (mg, g, kg, t, lb, oz)<br>ss = Scale interval (01, 02, 05, 10, 20, 50)<br>nnnn = Span in mV/V (01234 acc. 0.1234 mV/V)   |

## 8.2 Other Commands

| Command        | Reply                                    | Description   |
|----------------|--|---|
| ZSDTTMMJJJssmm | OZSD                                     | Set date and time<br>Possible error messages:<br>E20000 telegram too long<br>E60000 telegram too short  |
| ZSC            | OZSC                                     | Reset communication   |
| V              | QV5230-1.00                              | Version request   |
| LV             | QLVxxxx/xx-<br>x.xxxxxxx<br>dssnnnnntttt | xxxx/xx-x.xx = instrument version<br>aaaaaaa = Max in 5 digits with dec. point<br>d = Unit, variable (mg, g, kg, t, lb, oz)<br>ss = Scale interval (01, 02, 05, 10, 20, 50)<br>nnnnn = Span in mV/V (e.g. 01234 acc. to 0.1234 mV/V)<br>tttt = deadload in mV/V<br>(e.g. 00234 acc. to 0.0234 mV/V) |

## 8.3 SPM Commands

| Command         | Reply                | Description           |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| mr<aa><aa>      | qmr<0q>              | Read SPM bit          |
| mrb<aa><aa>     | qmrb<dd>             | Read SPM byte         |
| mrw<aa><aa>     | qmrw<dd><dd>         | Read SPM word         |
| mrd<aa><aa>     | qmrd<dd><dd><dd><dd> | Read SPM double word  |
| mr<aa><aa><nn>  | qmrb<dd>             | Read SPM bytes        |
| mrw<aa><aa><nn> | qmrw<dd>             | Read SPM words        |
| mrd<aa><aa><nn> | qmrd<dd>             | Read SPM double words |

Length 1 can be omitted.

|                                 |   |                      |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| msx<aa><aa>                     | q | Set bit              |
| mcx<aa><aa>                     | q | Clear bit            |
| msb<aa><aa>                     | q | Set byte             |
| mcb<aa><aa>                     | q | Clear byte           |
| msw<aa><aa>                     | q | Set word             |
| mcw<aa><aa>                     | q | Clear word           |
| msd<aa><aa>                     | q | Set double word      |
| mcd<aa><aa>                     | q | Clear double word    |
| mw<aa><aa><0q>                  | q | Write SPM bit        |
| mwb<aa><aa><dd>                 | q | Write SPM byte       |
| mww<aa><aa><dd><dd>             | q | Write SPM word       |
| mwd<aa><aa><dd><dd><dd><dd>     | q | Write SPM D word     |
| mwb<aa><aa><nn><dd>             | q | Write nn SPM bytes   |
| mww<aa><aa><nn><dd><dd>         | q | Write nn SPM words   |
| mwd<aa><aa><nn><dd><dd><dd><dd> | q | Write nn SPM D words |

Length 1 can be omitted. An AND/OR function is also possible.

**Legend**

(⟨aa⟩ a character in binary code)

|                  |                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| m                | Memory command, binary           |
| r, w, a, o, s, c | Read, write, AND, OR, set, clear |
| x, b, w, d       | Bit, byte, word, double word     |
| q                | Quit                             |
|                  |                                  |
| ⟨aa⟩⟨aa⟩         | Address (high byte, low byte)    |
| ⟨dd⟩             | Data byte                        |
| ⟨nn⟩             | Number of data                   |
| ⟨0q⟩             | 1 bit                            |
| ⟨dd⟩             | Several data bytes               |

In case of error, the reply is e⟨xx⟩⟨yy⟩⟨zz⟩, see also Chapter 8.4.

**Note:** The addresses in these telegrams are binary.  
 Die addresses in the list of Chapter 9 are decimal.

## 8.4 Error Messages for Asycom Commands

| Error  | Description                           | Error  | Description         |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| E20000 | Error in telegram structure           | E10010 | Arithmetic overflow |
| E30000 | BCC error                             | E10020 | Overload            |
| E40000 | Hardware error messages               | E10030 | ADC hardware error  |
| E50000 | Analog test active                    | E10040 | weight > 5 digits   |
| E60000 | Wrong address/weighing point          | E10050 | No weight           |
| E63000 | Fixture > MAX                         | E10060 | No Sense voltage    |
| E70000 | Tared weighing point or no standstill | E10070 | Exchanged inputs    |

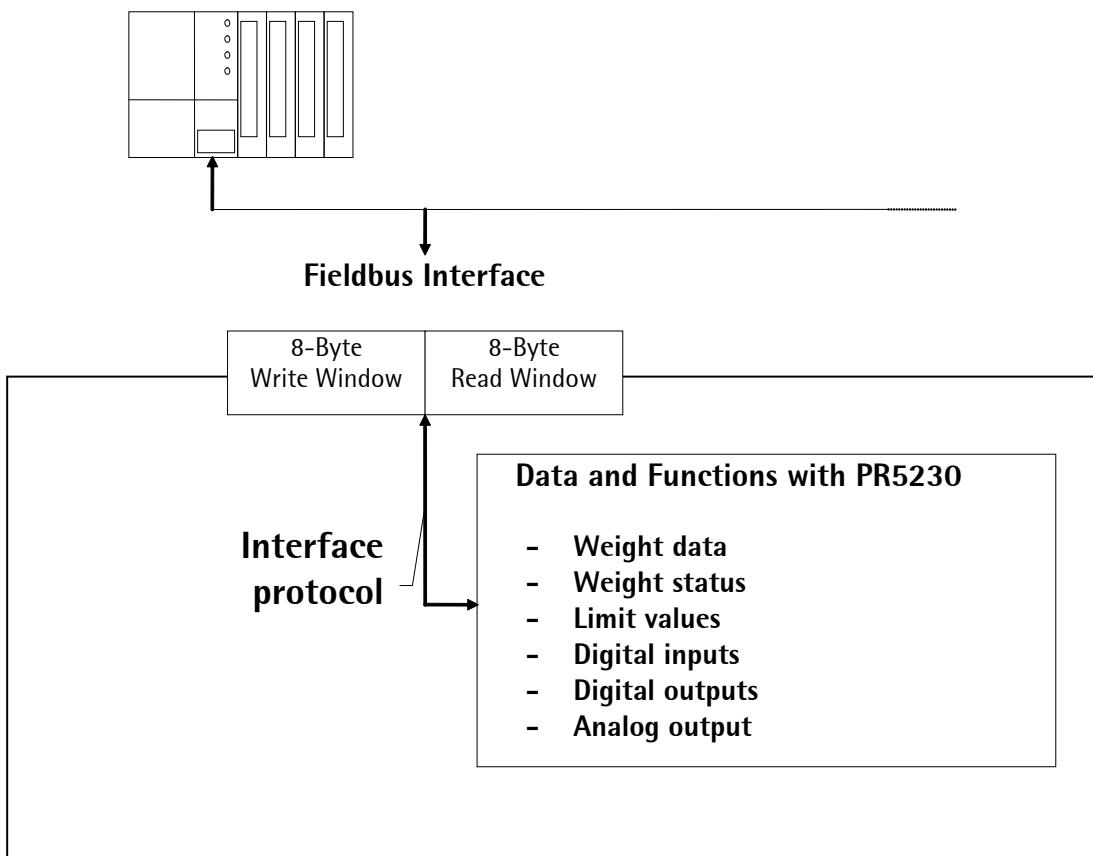
## 9 Fieldbus Interface

### 9.1 Fieldbus Interface Protocol

The interface works with an 8-byte write window and an 8-byte read window. The fieldbus exchanges its data cyclically with each slave. This means: In each cycle, 8 bytes are written and 8 bytes are read, also if the data content is unchanged.

The fieldbus protocol ensures the data transport between the fieldbus master and the 2 x 8-byte data windows.

The interface protocol runs under the fieldbus and manages the access to a multitude of different data.



### Write Window (Input Area)

Data transmission from the master to the slave (PR 5230) is in this window.

The first four bytes are used only for writing a data value.

The register number is in byte 5.

Bytes 6 and 7 contain bits in direct access independent of the write data.

The command is executed after a 0-1 transition of the corresponding bit.

|        |                     |
|--------|---------------------|
| Byte 0 | Write data: MSB     |
| Byte 1 | "                   |
| Byte 2 | "                   |
| Byte 3 | Write data: LSB     |
| Byte 4 | Read_Value_Select   |
| Byte 5 | Write_Value_Select  |
| Byte 6 | Direct control bits |
| Byte 7 | Direct control bits |

### Read Window (Output Area)

Data transmission from the slave (PR 5230) to the master is in this window.

The first four bytes are used for reading a data value.

The register number of data is mirrored in byte 4 by the write window, when data is available.

Bytes 5, 6 and 7 contain status bits independent of the read data.

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| Byte 0 | Read data: MSB  |
| Byte 1 | "   |
| Byte 2 | "   |
| Byte 3 | Read data: LSB  |
| Byte 4 | Read_Value_Selected   |
| Byte 5 | General system bits:<br>- Write_Active<br>- power_fail<br>- analog error... |
| Byte 6 | Status bits   |
| Byte 7 | Status bits   |

## Reading and Writing Data

The number of data exceeds the size of the read/write window by far. For this reason, data is addressed with Write\_Value\_Select and Read\_Value\_Select. To do this, the first six bytes of the write window and the first five bytes of the read window are required. These can be used by the master to write data in PR 5230: e.g., a limit value is set to 100 kg. The master can also read out weight values or other data from the PR 5230. For this purpose, the write and the read window are always required. Safe data exchange is ensured by a write and a read procedure.

For reading status bits, and for writing direct control bits, however, no procedure is required. The general system bits and the status bits are always provided and need not be requested. The direct control bits are also available continuously.

### Procedure for reading data:

1. Writing the register number as Read\_Value\_Select in byte 4 of the write window (e.g. net weight).
2. Waiting, until the Read\_Value\_Selected in byte 4 of the read window is equal to the Read\_Value\_Select in byte 4 of the write window.
3. Now the value is available in bytes 0 to 3.

### Procedure for writing data:

1. Waiting, until Write\_Active = 0 in the read window (ready to receive new data).
2. Writing the value in bytes 0 to 3.
3. Writing the register number in byte 5 (Write\_Value\_Select).
4. Waiting, until Write\_Active = 1 (acknowledges data reception).
5. Writing 0 in byte 5 (Write\_Value\_Select) -> Write\_Active goes to 0.

## 9.2 Description of the I/O Area (Read / Write Window)

### Input Area

Data transmission from the master to the PR 5230 (slave) is via the input area.

Weight or data requests are transmitted to the slave by the master.

The master has write access; the slave has read access.

| Byte | Name               |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | Description                                     |
|------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|---|
| 0    | Write_Value (MSB)  |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | e.g. limit value                                |
| 1    | :::                |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | "   |
| 2    | :::                |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | "   |
| 3    | Write_Value (LSB)  |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | "   |
| 4    | Read_Value_Select  |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | e.g. gross weight                               |
| 5    | Write_Value_Select |                |              |          |             |             |             |          | Write: Limit 1 On                               |
| 6    | free               | Res M3         | Res M2       | Res M1   | free        | Set M3      | Set M2      | Set M1   | Free/digital outputs                            |
| 7    | Get<br>FixTare     | Set<br>FixTare | Res<br>Power | Res Test | Set<br>Test | Res<br>Tare | Set<br>Tare | Set Zero | Control byte,<br>response to 0->1<br>transition |
|      | Bit 7              | Bit 6          | Bit 5        | Bit 4    | Bit 3       | Bit 2       | Bit 1       | Bit 0    |   |

The control byte activates the corresponding action in the instrument with a set bit.

After execution of the operation, the bit should be reset.

| Variable           | Function  |
|--------------------|---|
| Write_Value        | The weight value is transmitted as a binary 32-bit value with plus or minus sign<br>Data type: DINT |
| Read_Value_Select  | For selecting the value sent by the instrument  |
| Write_Value_Select | For selecting the function to be executed by the instrument   |
| GetFixTare         | The gross weight is copied into the fixture memory.   |
| SetFixTare         | Taring is performed using the value stored in the fixture memory.                                   |
| ResPower           | The Power_Fail bit in the output area is deleted.   |
| ResTest            | The test operating mode is finished.  |
| SetTest            | The test operating mode is started. Now the test value can be read out by reading the gross weight. |
| ResTare            | Tare is reset.  |
| SetTare            | The scale is tared.   |
| SetZero            | The scale is set to zero.   |
| Res M1...3         | Marker 1...3 is reset   |
| Set M1...3         | Marker 1...3 is set   |

## Output Area

Data transmission from the PR 5230 to the master is via the output area.

The weight or data information requested by the master is transmitted to the master by PR 5230.

The PR 5230 has write access, the master has read access.

| Byte | Name                |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | Description      |
|------|---------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------------|
| 0    | Read_Value (MSB)    |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | e.g. gross value |
| 1    | :::                 |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | "                |
| 2    | :::                 |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | "                |
| 3    | Read_Value (LSB)    |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | "                |
| 4    | Read_Value_Selected |             |            |             |            |             |            |             | e.g. gross       |
| 5    | Write_Active        | Power_Fail  | Out 3      | Out 2       | Out 1      | Limit 3     | Limit 2    | Limit 1     | Status           |
| 6    | Cmd_Busy            | Cmd_Error   | Inp.3      | Inp.2       | Inp.1      | Tare_Active | Cal_Active | Test_Active | Command status   |
| 7    | Out                 | Stand-still | Inside_ZSR | Center_Zero | Below_Zero | Over-load   | Above_Max  | Adu_Error   | Device status    |
|      | Bit 7               | Bit 6       | Bit 5      | Bit 4       | Bit 3      | Bit 2       | Bit 1      | Bit 0       |                  |

| Variable            | Function  |
|---------------------|---|
| Read_Value          | The weight value is transmitted as a binary 32-bit number with plus or minus sign.<br>Data type: DINT   |
| Read_Value_Selected | Acknowledgement of the transmitted value.   |
| Write_Active        | The function selected with Write_Value_Select is executed once.   |
| Power_Fail          | This bit is deleted, when Write_Value_Select is set to 0.<br>Is set when switching on the instrument.   |
| Cmd_Busy            | Is reset by ResPower with transition from 0→1.  |
| Cmd_Error           | The instrument is busy executing a command (e.g. the instrument has received a taring command and waits for stability).   |
| Tare_Active         | The instrument has interrupted the execution of a command (e.g. Standstill could not be reached within the defined standstill time). The error number can be read at LastError. It is set only, if an action is executed. |
| Cal_Active          | The instrument was tared.   |
| Test_Active         | The instrument is / was configured. When this bit is 1, the scale parameters (Expo/Unit/Step) must be read again. Set after power On and reset after reading the max. capacity.   |
| Out                 | The instrument executes the ADC test. The read weight value is not the gross value, but the test value.   |
| Standstill          | Below zero or above Max (FSD)   |
| InsideZSR           | The instrument is stable.   |
| CenterZero          | The weight value is within the zero setting range.  |
| BelowZero           | The weight value is within center zero ( 0 +/- 0.25 d )   |
| Overload            | The weight value is negative (gross< -0.25d)  |
| AboveMax            | The weight value has exceeded the measuring range; no valid weight data is specified (gross>max. capacity+overload)   |
| AduError            | The weight value has exceeded the Max. capacity, but is still within Max + permissible overload (gross <= max. capacity+overload)<br>A/D conversion error. (Details are given in register 1, Read_Value_Select = 1)       |

## Reading and Writing Register via Fieldbus

### Reading Data: Read\_Value, Read\_Value\_Select, Read\_Value\_Selected

When the master has to read from the instrument, the register number is transmitted in Read\_Value\_Select in the input area. The result is specified with Read\_Value\_Selected in the output area.

| Action of the master                                      | Response of PR 5230                                |
|---|--|
| Writing register no. in Read_Value_Select                 | Writing the selected register in Read_Value        |
|   | Copying Read_Value_Select into Read_Value_Selected |
| Waiting, until<br>Read_Value_Selected = Read_Value_Select |  |
| Reading Read_Value  |  |

### Writing data: Write\_Value, Write\_Value\_Select, Write\_Active

When the master has to write into the instrument, the required action is transmitted into the input area with Write\_Value\_Select together with the data. Execution is indicated by bit Write\_Active in the output area.

| Action of the master                              | Response of PR 5230                          |
|---|--|
| Writing value in Write_Value                      |  |
| Writing the register number in Write_Value_Select | Writing Write_Value in the selected register |
|   | Setting bit Write_Active                     |
| Waiting, until Write_Active was set               |  |
| Writing 0 in Write_Value_Select                   | Resetting bit Write_Active                   |

### Setting Bit: Action\_Select, Write\_Active

Single bits can be set or reset directly with Write\_Value\_Select.

For setting, the bit number (80.. 127) is written in Write\_Value\_Select.

For resetting, the bit number + 128 (208..255) is written in Write\_Value\_Select.

| Action of the master                          | Response of PR 5230                          |
|---|--|
| Writing register number in Write_Value_Select | Writing Write_Value in the selected register |
|   | Setting the Write_Active bit                 |
| Waiting, until Write_Active was set.          |  |
| Writing 0 in Write_Value_Select               | Resetting the Write_Active bit               |

**Reading Bit**

Single bits can be read only by reading a register. The procedure is described in page 193.

**Control Byte**

Some instrument functions can be executed by setting bits in the input area directly.

| Action of the master               | Response of PR 5230      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Setting bits in the control byte   | The operation is handled |
| Resetting bits in the control byte |                          |

**Waiting for the Result of the Action**

When an action taking a longer time was started, the end of execution can be waited for after starting (see page 193 and 194).

| Action of the master                       | Response of PR 5230   |
|--|---|
| Setting bits as on page 193 or 194         | Acknowledging the set bit as on page 193                                  |
|  | Setting the CmdBusy bit   |
|  | The operation is handled  |
|  | In the event of an error: Setting the CmdError bit and the LastError byte |
|  | Resetting the CmdBusy bit   |
| Waiting, until CmdBusy was reset           |   |
| Checking the CmdError bit                  |   |
| When set, reading LastError (see page 193) |   |

This is applicable to taring, zero setting etc. over the fieldbus.

**Example: Reading the Gross Weight**

The master writes value 8 in Read\_Value\_Select (byte 4) of the input area.

**Input area**

| Byte | Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Description |
|------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|
| 0    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 1    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 2    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 3    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 4    | 8     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Gross       |
| 5    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 6    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |
| 7    |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |             |

The master waits, until value 8 was reflected in Read\_Value\_Selected (byte 4) of the output area.

**Output area**

| Byte | Value |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Description                       |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 0    | 00    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Gross value                       |
| 1    | 00    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | "                                 |
| 2    | 4     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | "                                 |
| 3    | D2    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | "                                 |
| 4    | 8     |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Gross weight request was detected |
| 5    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Status                            |
| 6    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Test Active                       |
| 7    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Device status                     |
|      | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |                                   |

The gross value (hex:000004D2 <=> 1234) can be read from bytes 0...3. When the 'Overload', 'Test Active' or 'ADC error' bits are set, the read value is invalid.

Negative values are output in two's complement.

### 9.3 Special hints for DeviceNet and EtherNet-IP

With these field bus types, the sequence of the bytes (only applicable for words and individual bytes) is inverted.

With long words, this problem does not arise due to compensation by the firmware.

Sequence of bytes 0...3, e.g. with device type and software version, see table:

| Standard sequence |             | Sequence for DeviceNet and EtherNet -IP |             |
|-------------------|-------------|---|-------------|
| Byte 0            | TYPE MSB    | Byte 0                                  | SUBVERSION  |
| Byte 1            | TYPE LSB    | Byte 1                                  | MAINVERSION |
| Byte 2            | MAINVERSION | Byte 2                                  | TYPE LSB    |
| Byte 3            | SUBVERSION  | Byte 3                                  | TYPE MSB    |

Consequently, the sequence on the PLC side must be changed when using the DeviceNet and EtherNet -IP field bus types.

## 9.4 Fieldbus Register

### Register 0: IO Status Bits for Reading

(Dynamic status), only reading is permitted

|        | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2    | Bit 1    | Bit 0    |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| Byte 0 |       |       |       |       |       | Input 3  | Input 2  | Input 1  |
| Byte 1 |       |       |       |       |       | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |
| Byte 2 |       |       |       |       |       | Limit 3  | Limit 2  | Limit 1  |
| Byte 3 |       |       |       |       |       |          |          |          |

### Register 1: Scale Status

(Dynamic status), only reading is permitted

|        | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3  | Bit 2      | Bit 1        | Bit 0      |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Byte 0 | OUT   | STND  | INZSR | CZERO | BELOW0 | OVL        | >Max         | ADUERR     |
| Byte 1 |       |       |       | E9    | E6     | E1         | E3           | E7         |
| Byte 2 |       |       |       |       |        | PowerFail  | ActionActive | CmdError   |
| Byte 3 |       |       |       |       |        | TareActive | CalActive    | TestActive |

Byte 0 corresponds to byte 7 in the output area; for weight error, see also the table in Chapter 15.1.

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| ADUERR       | Error of analog conversion/ load cell circuit (OR function of the E1, E3, E7 bits)  |
| >Max         | Gross value is higher than Max (FSD); the full scale deflection was exceeded.   |
| OVL          | Scale overload; Gross >Max + overload, Error 2  |
| BELOW0       | Gross weight is negative (<0-1/4d)  |
| CZERO        | Center of zero; weight within 0 ±1/4d   |
| INZSR        | The gross weight is within the zero setting range   |
| STND         | The scale is stable   |
| OUT          | Below zero or above Max (FSD) (0-1/4d >weight value >Max)   |
| E7           | The input signal is negative (inverse conversion), Error 7  |
| E6           | No sense voltage, or Sense voltage is low, Error 6  |
| E3           | The input signal is >36mV (no end of conversion), Error 3   |
| E1           | Arithmetic error (overflow), Error 1  |
| E9           | No communication with xBPI scale, Error 9   |
| CmdError     | Error during execution (cmdError); e.g. the 'taring' operation is not handled, because the scale is not stable. The error is stored in LastError (register 4). The bit is reset with the ResetError bit (register 121). |
| ActionActive | The operation is handled; handling is busy  |
| PowerFail    | Power failure; is always set after power on. The PowerFail bit is reset with the ResetPWF bit (register 85) 'Reset power failure'.  |
| TestActiv    | The analog test is busy   |
| CalActive    | The instrument is/was configured. When this bit is 1, the scale parameters (Expo/Unit/Step) must be read again. Set after power On and reset after reading the max. capacity.   |
| TareActiv    | The instrument was tared.   |

**Register 2: State of State-Controlled Action Bits**

Only reading is permitted; the signal state is shown.

|        | Bit 7             | Bit 6             | Bit 5           | Bit 4            | Bit 3          | Bit 2            | Bit 1             | Bit 0          |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Byte 0 |                   |                   |                 |                  |                |                  |                   |                |
| Byte 1 |                   |                   |                 |                  |                |                  |                   |                |
| Byte 2 | 87:<br>GetFixTare | 86:<br>SetFixTare | 85:<br>ResetPWF | 84:<br>ResetTest | 83:<br>SetTest | 82:<br>ResetTare | 81:<br>SetTare    | 80:<br>SetZero |
| Byte 3 |                   |                   |                 |                  |                |                  | 89:<br>ResetError | 88:<br>Print   |

**Register 4: Calibration Information, Error Byte**

Only reading is permitted.

|        | Bit 7     | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte 0 | EXPO      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 1 | UNIT      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 2 | STEP      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 3 | LASTERROR |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| EXPO      | One byte for the position of the decimal point; content in decimal form 0 ... 255<br>0 = 000000<br>1 = 000000.0<br>2 = 0000.00<br>3 = 000.000<br>4 = 00.0000<br>5 = 0.00000  |
| UNIT      | One byte for the weight unit; content in decimal form: 0 ... 255<br>2 = g, grams 3 = kg, kilograms<br>4 = t, tons 5 = lb, pound  |
| STEP      | One byte for scale interval; content in decimal form: 0 ...255<br>1 = scale interval '1', 2 = scale interval '2', 5 = scale interval '5'<br>10 = scale interval '10', 20 = scale interval '20', 50 = scale interval '50'   |
| LASTERROR | LastError byte; see also CmdError bit, number of 'last error':<br>31 = no stability was reached (e.g. when taring)<br>33 = negative weight value when taring and 'legal-for-trade' mode on<br>47 = no zero setting; weight not within zero setting range<br>107 = no stability with Getfixtare |

**Register 5: Device Type and Software Release**

Only reading is permitted.

|        | Bit 7       | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte 0 | TYPE MSB    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 1 | TYPE LSB    |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 2 | MAINVERSION |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 3 | SUBVERSION  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

e.g. 5230 Rel. 1.00 = 52300100<sub>hex</sub>

**Register 6: Board Number**

Only reading is permitted.

|        | Bit 7            | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte 0 | Board number MSB |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 1 | ""               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 2 | ""               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte 3 | Board number LSB |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

e. g. 148388723 = 08D83B73<sub>hex</sub>

**Register 7: (Reserved)****Register 8 ...15: Weight Data**

Only reading is permitted.

The gross, net and tare weight are stored as DINT fix point.

The real data value is derived from DINT and EXPO as follows:

$$\text{Value}_{\text{Real}} = \text{reading}_{\text{DINT}} * 10^{(\text{-EXPO})}$$

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Register 8  | Current gross value                          |
| Register 9  | Current net value, if tared; otherwise gross |
| Register 10 | Current tare value, if tared, otherwise 0    |
| Register 11 | Actual gross/net selected with X72           |
| Register 12 | Reserved                                     |
| Register 13 | Reserved                                     |
| Register 14 | Max  |
| Register 15 | Reserved                                     |

**Register 24 ... 29: Limit Values (Read/Write)**

|             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| Register 24 | Limit 1 on  |
| Register 25 | Limit 1 off |
| Register 26 | Limit 2 on  |
| Register 27 | Limit 2 off |
| Register 28 | Limit 3 on  |
| Register 29 | Limit 3 off |

**Register 30, 31: Fixed Values (Read/Write)**

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Register 30 | Fixed value for analog output; value (num) 0... 20000 corresponds to 20 mA |
| Register 31 | Fixed value for fixture; see also SetFixTare, GetFixTare (see page 197)    |

**Register 80 ... 89: State-Controlled Action Bits (Write)**

For setting bits, see page 193.

Only setting and resetting of single bits is possible.

When changing a bit from 0 to 1, the corresponding action starts. After handling the command, the bit must be reset. Application: the master writes cyclically.

The bit is set as Write\_Value\_Select with the specified number (see page 193), the bit is reset at the specified number +128.

|             |            |  |
|-------------|------------|--|
| Register 80 | SetZero    | Set the gross weight to zero   |
| Register 81 | SetTare    | Execute taring   |
| Register 82 | ResetTare  | Reset tare   |
| Register 83 | SetTest    | Start the ADC test   |
| Register 84 | ResetTest  | Finish the ADC test  |
| Register 85 | ResetPwf   | Reset the PowerFail bit (Register 1; the bit was set after power on) |
| Register 86 | SetFixTare | Taring with weight in numerical address D31 'Fixture'                |
| Register 87 | GetFixTare | The current gross weight is copied into numerical address D31.       |
| Register 89 | ResetError | The CmdError error bit is reset                                      |

**Register 112 ... 121: Transition-Controlled Action Bits (Write)**

For setting bits, see page 193.

As soon as the bit was set, it is reset internally and the operation is handled; this is transition-controlled (for writing once).

The bit is set as Write\_Value\_Select with the specified number (see page 193).

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| Register 112 | SetZero    |
| Register 113 | SetTare    |
| Register 114 | ResetTare  |
| Register 115 | SetTest    |
| Register 116 | ResetTest  |
| Register 117 | ResetPwf   |
| Register 118 | SetFixTare |
| Register 119 | GetFixTare |
| Register 121 | ResetError |

To prevent excessively frequent writing in the EEPROM memory, the write interval should not be less than 15 seconds.

## 10 Global SPM Variables

Defined ranges are assigned to firmware functions.

Weights are DINT formats in 'kg' or 'lb', depending on scale configuration.

For communication via OPC, the following variables are available:

| Format | Address for<br>read [R]/<br>write [W] | Funktion   | Address |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---------|
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital input 1  | X0      |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital input 2  | X1      |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital input 3  | X2      |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital output 1   | X8      |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital output 2   | X9      |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Digital output 3   | X10     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Output limit 1   | X16     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Output limit 2   | X17     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Output limit 3   | X18     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | ADC error  | X32     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Above Max (FSD)  | X33     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Overload, above (Max + plus the range that is still permissible) | X34     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Below zero   | X35     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Zero $\pm 1/4d$  | X36     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Within the zero setting range                                    | X37     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | The weight is stable   | X38     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Below zero or above Max (FSD)                                    | X39     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Load cell measuring signal negative (error 7)                    | X40     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Load cell measuring signal >36 mV (error 3)                      | X41     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Internal arithmetic error; CAL data are perhaps faulty (error 1) | X42     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | No or too low sense voltage (error 6)                            | X43     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | No Communication with xBPI scale (error 9)                       | X44     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Command error  | X48     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Command active   | X49     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Power fail signal  | X50     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Test mode active   | X56     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Calibration active   | X57     |
| BOOL   | R                                     | Instrument is tared  | X58     |
| BOOL   | R/W                                   | Read/write marker bit 1  | X64     |
| BOOL   | R/W                                   | Read/write marker bit 2  | X65     |
| BOOL   | R/W                                   | Read/write marker bit 3  | X66     |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Switch D11 to net weight   | X72     |

| Format | Address for<br>read [R]/<br>write [W] | Funktion   | Address       |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| BOOL   | W                                     | Set the instrument to zero                                 | X112          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Set tare of the instrument                                 | X113          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Reset the tare of the instrument                           | X114          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Start the ADC test   | X115          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Finish the ADC test  | X116          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Reset the power fail signal                                | X117          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Set the fixture value as tare                              | X118          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Store the current gross weight in the fixture memory (D31) | X119          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Start printing   | X120          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Reset error  | X121          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Read actual date and time                                  | X123          |
| BOOL   | W                                     | Store (set) actual date and time                           | X124          |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Indicator status   | B4 (X32..X39) |
| BYTE   | R                                     | ADC status   | B5 (X40..X44) |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Command status   | B6 (X48..X50) |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Active status  | B7 (X56..X58) |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Exponent (digits behind the decimal point)                 | B16           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Weight unit 2=gr, 3=kg, 4=t, 5=lb                          | B17           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Scale interval (multi-interval/multiple range: d1 or e1)   | B18           |
| USINT  | R                                     | Last error   | B19           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | High byte of product code (0x54)                           | B20           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Low byte of product code (0x10)                            | B21           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Major version number (1.0)                                 | B22           |
| BYTE   | R                                     | Minor version number (1.0)                                 | B23           |
| UDINT  | R                                     | Boardnumber  | D6            |
| DINT   | R                                     | Current gross weight                                       | D8            |
| DINT   | R                                     | Current net weight   | D9            |
| DINT   | R                                     | Current tare weight  | D10           |
| DINT   | R                                     | Current gross/net weight selected with X72                 | D11           |

| Format | Address for<br>read [R]/<br>write [W] | Funktion                                       | Address |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---------|
| DINT   | R                                     | MAX weight (FSD)                               | D14     |
| DINT   | R                                     | MIN weight                                     | D15     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Counter will be incremented on every PLC-cycle | D23     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 1 on                              | D24     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 1 off                             | D25     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 2 on                              | D26     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 2 off                             | D27     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 3 on                              | D28     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Weight limit 3 off                             | D29     |
| UDINT  | W                                     | Analog output for 'transparent' mode           | D30     |
| DINT   | W                                     | Write the value in the fixture memory          | D31     |
| REAL   | R                                     | Current gross value (as float)                 | R264    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Current net value (as float)                   | R265    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Current tare value (as float)                  | R266    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Gross/net selected by X72 (as float)           | R267    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Max value from scale (FSD) (as float)          | R270    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Min value from scale (as float)                | R271    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Last printed gross value (as float)            | R272    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Last printed net value (as float)              | R273    |
| REAL   | R                                     | Last printed tare value (as float)             | R274    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 1 on value (as float)                    | R280    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 1 off value (as float)                   | R281    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 2 on value (as float)                    | R282    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 2 off value (as float)                   | R283    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 3 on value (as float)                    | R284    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Limit 3 off value (as float)                   | R285    |
| REAL   | R/W                                   | Preset for fix tare (as float)                 | R287    |
| INT    | R                                     | Conversion counter                             | W14     |

## 11 Configuration Print-out

The print-out can be started by [Configuration Printout] or using the keys  and  via VNC (click one after another).

Prerequisite: Printer is connected, [Setup]-[Serial ports parameter]-[Printer]: e.g. [Builtin RS232].

Printing parameter has been set, [Setup]- [Printing parameter].

```
Configuration of PR5230
=====
Printed : 2009-10-14 11:36:27
Firmware (Beta) : Rel. 00.90.00.58374
                  : 2009-10-14 10:51
Application : Rel. 01.00.00
                  2009-09-04 10:57
Bios (Beta) : Rel. 00.98.00.56454
                  2009-08-24 16:42
Boardnumber : 327924490
HW-Options
=====
BuiltIn : RS485
BuiltIn : RS232
BuiltIn : digital i/o
PR1721/41 : Profibus-DP
PR5230/W1 : ADC
Fieldbus parameter
=====
Fieldbus protocol : Profibus-DP
Profibus-DP address: 3
PR1721/41 Profibus-DP version
=====
Fieldbus sw version: 02.01
Module sw version : 02.01
Serial number : 2685112110
Operating parameter
=====
Address : A
PIN : 0
Sequencenumber : 1092
Set Tare Key : tare & reset tare
Set zero key : reset tare on zeros
Printing parameter
=====
Printing mode : Triggered
PrintlayoutItem1 : CR/LF
PrintlayoutItem2 : Grossweight
PrintlayoutItem3 : Netweight
PrintlayoutItem4 : Tareweight
PrintlayoutItem5 : -none-
PrintlayoutItem6 : -none-
```

```
Limits
=====
Limit 1 on : 100 kg
Action : set marker 1 X64=1
Condition : no condition ----
Limit 1 off : 100 kg
Action : clr marker 1 X64=0
Condition : tare activ X58=1
Limit 2 on : 300 kg
Action : -no action-
Limit 2 off : 290 kg
Action : -no action-
Limit 3 on : 150 kg
Action : -no action-
Limit 3 off : 100 kg
Action : -no action-
Digital I/O
=====
Output 1 : act. diginp 1 X00=1
Output 2 : marker bit 2 X65=1
Output 3 : cal activ X57=1
Input 1 on : select net X72=1
Condition : no condition ----
Input 1 off : -no action-
Input 2 on : select gross X72=0
Condition : no condition ----
Input 2 off : -no action-
Input 3 on : -no action-
Input 3 off : -no action-
Analog out
=====
Analog mode : Selected D11
Analog range : 0..20mA
Output on error : 0mA
Output if < 0 : linear
Output if > Max : 20mA
Weight at 0/4mA : 0 kg
Weight at 20mA : 1000 kg
```

```

Serial assignment
=====
Printer      :     Builtin RS232
Remote display : - none -
JBUS/MOD-Bus  : - none -
SMA          : - none -
Asycom       : - none -

Serial port Builtin RS232
=====
Protocol     : no protocol
Baudrate    : 9600 bd
Bits         : 8
Parity       : none
Stopbits    : 1

Network settings
=====
HW-address   : 00:90:6C:8B:BB:0A
Hostname     : HOPPER 1
Use DHCP     : Yes
VNC-Client   : 255.255.255.255

Display configuration
=====
Item 1       : Indicator value
Item 2       : Bargraph
Item 3       : Limits
Item 4       : Digital I/O
Item 5       : Gross
Item 6       : IP-address
Item 7       : Net
Item 8       : Fieldbus LEDs
Item 9       : Tare
Item 10      : Analog output

Calibration
=====
Max          : 10000 kg
              : 10000 d
Scale interval : 1 g
Deadload at  : +0.100000 mV/V
              : 1000.00 kg
Max at       : +1.000000 mV/V
              : 10000.00 kg
Calibrated with: +1.000000 mV/V
Sensitivity  : 250.00 cnt/d
              : 1.200000 uV/d

```

```

Parameters
=====
Measuretime   : 40 ms
Digital filter : off
External supply : above 8V
Test mode     : Absolute
W & M        : none
Standstill time : 0.08 s
Standstill range : 1.00 d
Tare timeout   : 0.3 s
Zeroreset range : 9000.00 d
Zerotrack range : 9000.00 d
Zerotrack step  : 0.00 d
Zerotrack time  : 0.0 s
Overload       : 1000 d
Minimum weight  : 0 d
Range mode     : Multiple range
Range limit 1   : 0 kg
Range limit 2   : 0 kg

```

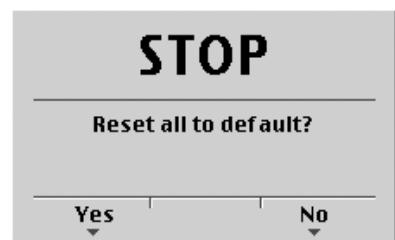
## 12 Extended Functions

### 12.1 Resetting the Instrument to the Factory Settings

**Note:** Reset to the factory settings is possible only, when the CAL switch is open.  
The IP address and the Hostname remain unaffected.

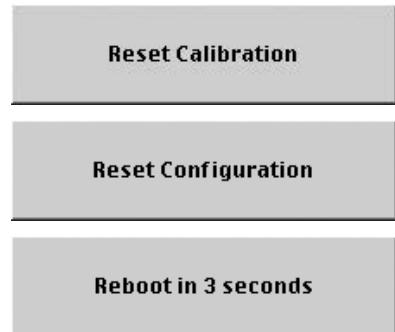
1. Click on .
2. Click on .

The following message is displayed:



Reply [Yes] for reset to the factory settings.  
Reply [No], if you want to keep the entered values unchanged.

The following messages show the respective progress:



## 12.2 Updating a new Software with 'FlashIt'

**Note:** Always flash/load the BIOS into the device first, and then the firmware&application.

### 12.2.1 Updating in a Network Using DHCP Service

- Prerequisites:**
- Device and notebook/PC are connected to a network.
  - The automatic address assignment 'DHCP' is activated in the device and in the notebook/PC (default setting), see Chapter 18.2/18.3.
  - The 'FlashIt!32' program (in a directory on the enclosed CD-ROM) is installed on the notebook/PC.
  - The 'FlashIt!32' program is started.

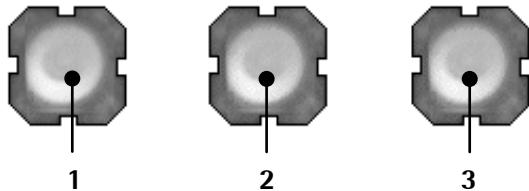
#### Operations on the instrument



**Danger! High Voltage!**

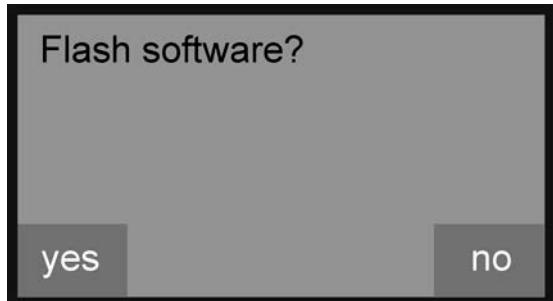
Working on the instrument while it is switched on may have life-threatening consequences.

The operation may be performed only by trained and qualified persons who are familiar with the implied hazards and avoid them, or take adequate measure to protect themselves.



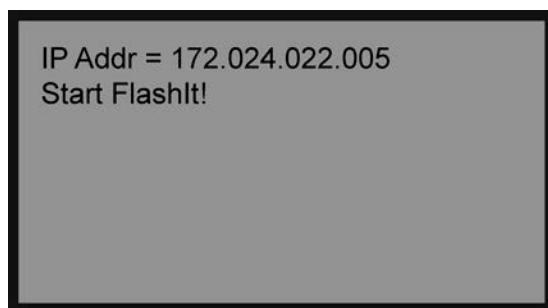
1. Open the door of the instrument.
2. Press keys (1) and (3) simultaneously and press key (2) three times.

On the display appears:



3. Press the key (1) to confirm the loading of the software.

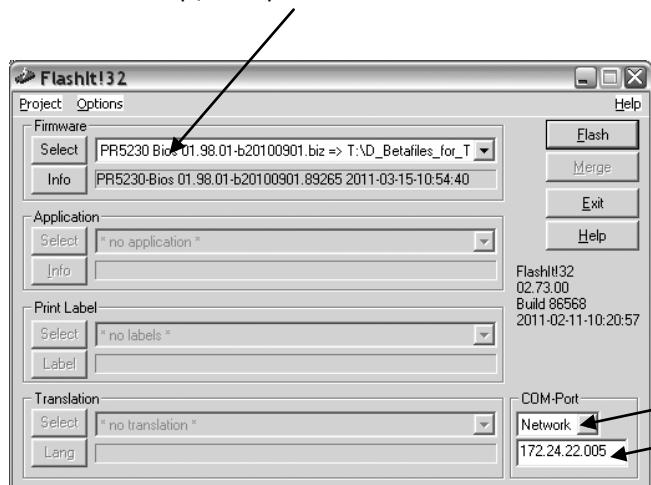
On the display appears:



Now the device is ready to load the software.

### Procedure on the Notebook/PC

4. Click the relevant file in the 'Explorer' with the mouse and drag it into window [Select] (or use 'Copy and paste').



5. Select [Network].
6. Fill in the device IP address.
7. Click [Flash] to start the procedure.

As soon as software loading is completed the device will be re-started.

Now the next file (firmware) can be loaded as described in steps 2...7.

### 12.2.2 Updating via a Point-to-Point Connection with DHCP Service

Function 'Auto-IP' is used.

**Prerequisites:**

- Device and notebook/PC are connected to each other.
- The automatic address assignment 'DHCP' is activated in the device and in the notebook/PC, see Chapter 18.2/18.3.
- The 'FlashIt!32' program (in a directory on the enclosed CD-ROM) is installed on the notebook/PC.
- The 'FlashIt!32' program is started.

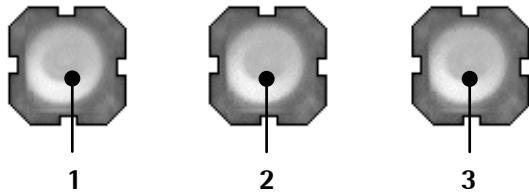
#### Operations on the Instrument



**Danger! High Voltage!**

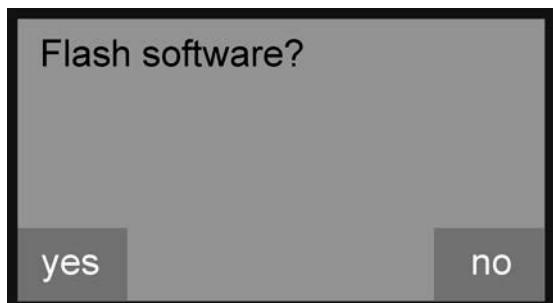
**Working on the instrument while it is switched on may have life-threatening consequences.**

**The operation may be performed only by trained and qualified persons who are familiar with the implied hazards and avoid them, or take adequate measure to protect themselves.**



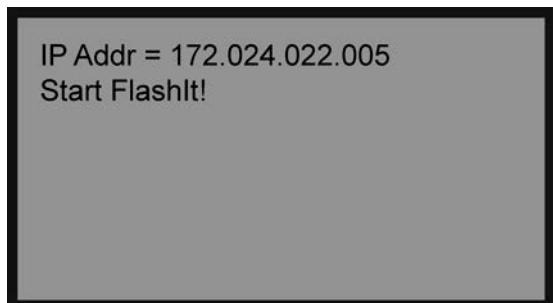
1. Open the door of the instrument.
2. Press keys (1) and (3) simultaneously and press key (2) three times.

On the display appears:



3. Press the key (1) to confirm the loading of the software.

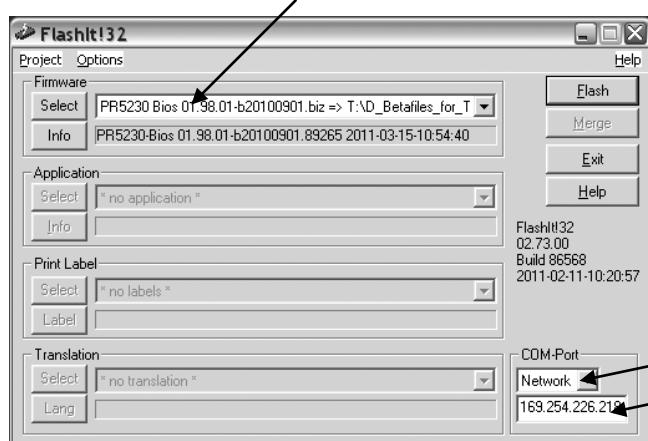
On the display appears:



Now the device is ready to load the software.

### Procedure on the Notebook/PC

4. Click the relevant file in the 'Explorer' with the mouse and drag it into window [Select] (or use 'Copy and paste').



5. Select [Network].  
6. Fill in the device IP address.  
7. Click [Flash] to start the procedure.

As soon as software loading is completed the device will be re-started.

Now the next file (firmware) can be loaded as described in steps 2...7.

### 12.2.3 Updating the Software in a Network with a Fixed IP Address

#### Prerequisites:

- Device and notebook/PC are connected to each other.
- The automatic address assignment 'DHCP' is deactivated in the device and in the notebook/PC, see Chapter 18.2/18.3.
- The 'FlashIt!32' program (in a directory on the enclosed CD-ROM) is installed on the notebook/PC.
- The 'FlashIt!32' program is started.

#### Device presettings in the setup menu

1. Select -[Network parameter].

| Setup/Network parameter |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| HW address              | 00:90:6C:6B:6A:5E        |
| Hostname                | PR5230-6A6B5E            |
| Use DHCP                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IP Address              | 172.24.22.5              |
| Subnetmask              | 255.255.0.0              |
| Default gateway         | 0.0.0.0                  |
| Remote access           |                          |
| VNC-Client              | 255.255.255.255          |

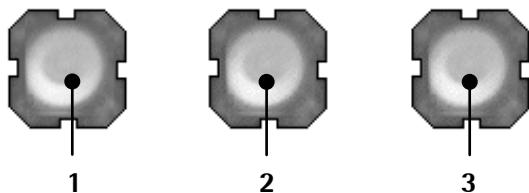
2. Enter the corresponding IP address.  
3. Enter the corresponding subnet mask.  
4. Leave with .

The IP addresse is shown in the display of the device.

**Operations on the Instrument****Danger! High Voltage!**

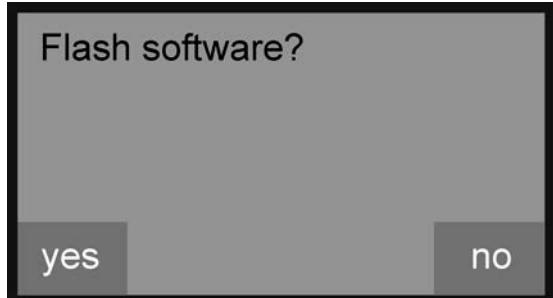
Working on the instrument while it is switched on may have life-threatening consequences.

The operation may be performed only by trained and qualified persons who are familiar with the implied hazards and avoid them, or take adequate measure to protect themselves.



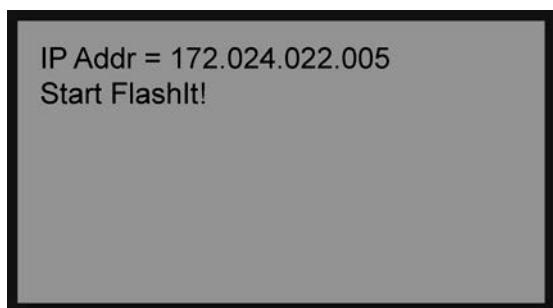
1. Open the door of the instrument.
2. Press keys (1) and (3) simultaneously and press key (2) three times.

On the display appears:



3. Press the key (1) to confirm the loading of the software.

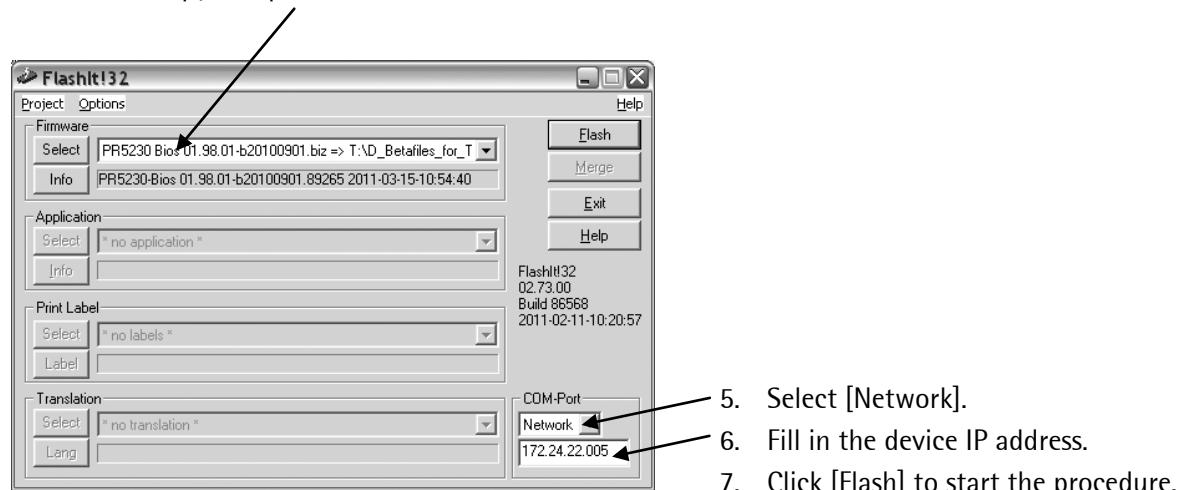
On the display appears:



Now the device is ready to load the software.

**Procedure on the Notebook/PC**

4. Click the relevant file in the 'Explorer' with the mouse and drag it into window [Select] (or use 'Copy and paste').



5. Select [Network].
6. Fill in the device IP address.
7. Click [Flash] to start the procedure.

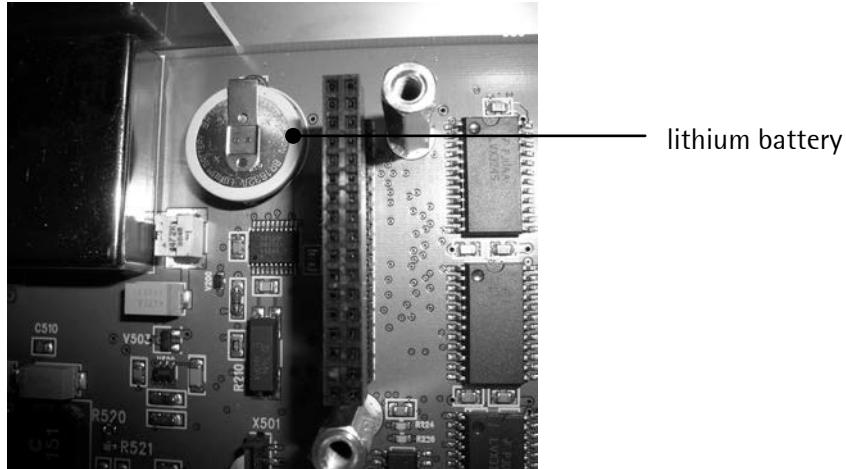
As soon as software loading is completed the device will be re-started.

Now the next file (firmware) can be loaded as described in steps 2...7.

## 13 Repairs and Maintenance

Repairs are subject to inspection and must be carried out at Sartorius. In case of defect or malfunction, please contact your local Sartorius dealer or service center for repair. When returning the instrument for repair, please include a precise and complete description of the problem. Maintenance work may be carried out only by a trained technician with expert knowledge of the hazards involved and the required precautions.

### 13.1 Battery for Date/Time



The lithium battery for back-up of the calendar/time chip is located beside the power supply on the main board.

The battery is activated before the instrument leaves the factory.

**Note:** After initial start-up, the clock must be checked and set, if necessary, under -[Date&Time].

#### 13.1.1 Battery Replacement

The instrument is equipped with a lithium battery for back-up of the time/calendar chip. If the voltage drops below the specified minimum, or in case of defect, the battery must be replaced by the Sartorius customer service or by an equivalent trained technician. For details on disposal, see Chapter 14.

For details on battery lifetime, see Chapter 16.3.1.

## 13.2 Solder Work

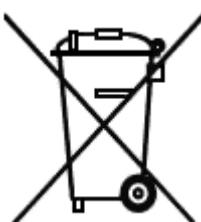
Soldering work on the instrument is neither required nor permitted.

## 13.3 Cleaning

- ⚠ Disconnect the instrument from the supply voltage.
- ⚠ Prevent moisture from penetrating the instrument.
- ⚠ Do not use aggressive cleaning agents (solvents, etc.).
- Clean the indicator using a piece of cloth which has been wet with a mild detergent (soap).
- If the instrument is used in the food industry, make sure permissible cleaning agents are used.
- Dry the instrument using a soft cloth.
- ⚠ Do not wash down the equipment with water or dry it with compressed air; this is not permitted.

## 14 Disposal

The packaging is made from environmentally-friendly materials that can be used as secondary raw materials. If the packaging is no longer required, it can be disposed of free of charge in Germany via the Duale System of the VfW (order number D-59101-2009-1129). Otherwise, dispose of the material according to your local waste disposal regulations.



Place discharged batterie in local collection boxes (not in the household waste). In Germany, corresponding collection boxes are made available by GRS (Stiftung 'Gemeinsames Rücknahmesystem Batterien') on request with Sartorius.

For scrapping of the instrument, please contact your local authorities. Prior to scrapping, any batterie should be removed. In Germany, Sartorius AG takes care of the return and legally compliant disposal of its equipment on its own.

In other countries, please consult with the local authorities.

## 15 Error Messages

### 15.1 Error Messages in Measuring Circuit

The weighing electronics can generate error messages, which are output on the weight display.

| Indication | VNC text               | Error and possible cause  | Remote display |
|------------|------------------------|---|----------------|
| E:Arith    | Arith. error           | Internal arithmetic overflow:<br>- Faulty calibration values  | Error 1        |
| E:Overl    | Overload               | Input voltage is higher than Max + (x d):<br>- faulty setting<br>- too much weight on the scale   | Error 2        |
| E:NoSig    | Ext. meas.device error | Measuring input open:<br>- Measuring cable is interrupted (Cable break detection)   | Error 3        |
| E:Under    | Value exceeds display  | OIML selected: Gross weight < -20d<br>- The scale has been unloaded excessively   | Error 4        |
| E:Sense *  | No sense voltage       | No sense voltage:<br>- Load cells not connected.<br>- Sense line or supply line is interrupted.<br>- Wrong polarity or sense voltage is low   | Error 6        |
| E:Invers   | Negative input         | Negative input:<br>- Wrong polarity of load cell signal.<br>- Wrong polarity of supply voltage.   | Error 7        |
| E:HardE    | No values from scale   | Internal weighing point: Input signal is higher than the permissible range of 36 mV.<br>Cannot read weight values from ADC (analogue-digital-converter).<br>- Error in weighing electronics board<br>- Defective load cell<br>- Cable break | Error 9        |

\* with Ex applications strictly see Chapter 15.6.



## 15.2 Weight Error Status

VNC text (see also Chapter 15.1)

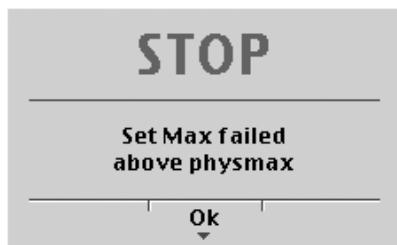
|  | E:Arith       | E:Invrs       | E:Overl       | E:NoSig       | E:Sense             | E:HardE / E:NoCom   |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | flashing 1 Hz | flashing 1 Hz |               |               | Altern. flash. 1 Hz | Altern. flash. 1 Hz |
|  | flashing 1 Hz |               |               | flashing 1 Hz | Altern. flash. 1 Hz |                     |
|  | flashing 1 Hz | flashing 1 Hz | flashing 1 Hz | flashing 1 Hz | Altern. flash. 1 Hz | Altern. flash. 1 Hz |
|  |               |               |               |               |                     |                     |
|  |               |               |               |               |                     |                     |
|  |               |               |               |               |                     |                     |

**Note:** With all other messages, the upper status indicator LED blinks.

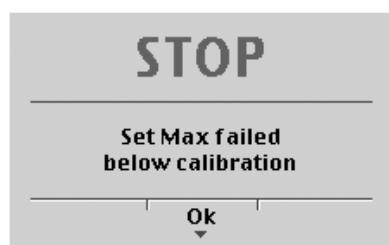
## 15.3 Error Messages with xBPI Scales

| Indication | VNC text                     | Error and possible cause   | Remote display |
|------------|------------------------------|--|----------------|
| E:Value    | <b>Value exceeds display</b> | The weight value is not displayed:<br>- Too many digits have been set  | <b>Error 4</b> |
| E:NoCom    | <b>No values from scale</b>  | No Communication with xBPI scale:<br>- Cable break<br>- Internal scale error<br>- The scale is not connected to the supply voltage.  | <b>Error 9</b> |
| E:NoWgt    | <b>No weight data</b>        | No weight data:<br>- Wägepunkt umgeschaltet<br>• Mit  den neuen Wägepunkt dem Gerät zuweisen.  | <b>Error •</b> |
| E:NotRed   | <b>Scale not ready</b>       | The scale is not ready for weighing:<br>- The instrument is in the warm-up phase.<br>- The instrument is in the automatic taring mode.<br>- The instrument was switched on with the scale loaded.<br>• Switch the device off and on again. | <b>Error c</b> |
| E:BadDev   | <b>Wrong serial number</b>   | 'Serial number' does not correspond to the number set in the device.   | <b>Error ?</b> |

## 15.4 Error messages of the Calibration



The maximum capacity is too high.



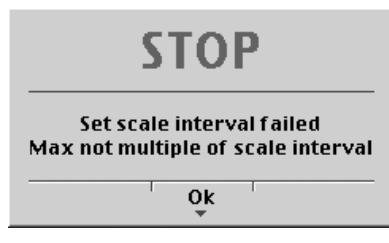
Subsequent changing of the maximum capacity is possible; if you decrease the capacity, a message is displayed if the new maximum capacity is lower than the test load ([Calibrated at]).



This message displays, if the selected resolution is to low, e.g. 5 kg.



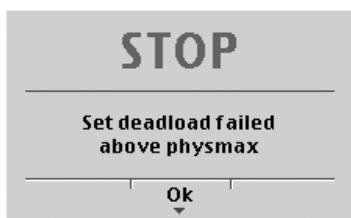
The selected resolution is so high that less than 0.8 internal counts per scale interval (d) or 0.5 µV/e for legal-for-trade acc. to OIML/NSC are available.



The maximum capacity is not an integer multiple of the scale interval.



Weight units do not match, e.g. subsequent change of [Max] from kg to lb



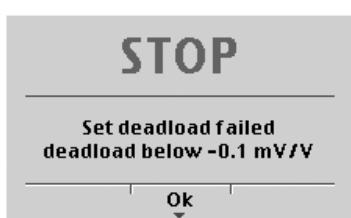
The dead load entered in mV/V plus maximum capacity in mV/V is higher than 3 mV/V (= 36 mV).



The scale is not stable.

#### Remedial action

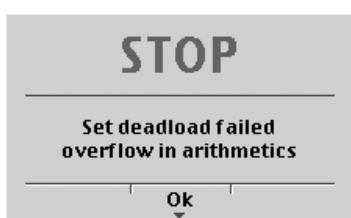
- Check the mechanical function of the scale.
- Adapt the filter setting; reduce the resolution.
- Adapt the stability conditions.



Measurement signal is negative (load cells connected with wrong polarity or defective) when determining the dead load with [by load].

#### Cause

Load cell connected with wrong polarity, or defective.



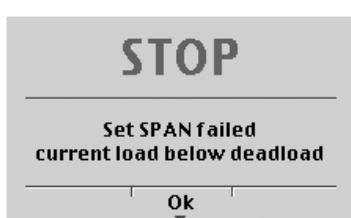
The dead load entered in mV/V is higher than 5 mV/V.



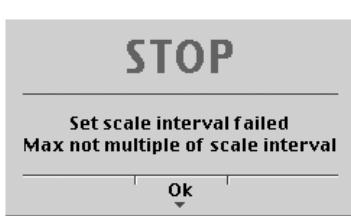
The scale is not stable.

#### Remedial action

- Check the mechanical function of the scale
- Adapt the filter setting; reduce the resolution.
- Adapt the stability conditions.



The weight on the scale is less than the dead load after input of the weight value.



The maximum capacity is not an integer multiple of the scale interval.

## 15.5 General Error Messages

| Indication | VNC text                      | Error and possible Cause  | Remote display |
|------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------|
|            | <b>Duplicate ID</b>           | The IP address is already used.<br>Two instrument with identic IP address.                      |                |
|            | <b>Supply voltage is low!</b> | Supply voltage is too low -15 %.<br>Supply voltage is too low ( $\leq$ 85 %).                   |                |
| E:BadDev * | <b>Wrong serial number</b>    | - Weighing electronics board has been changed after calibration.<br>- Device is not calibrated. | <b>Error ?</b> |

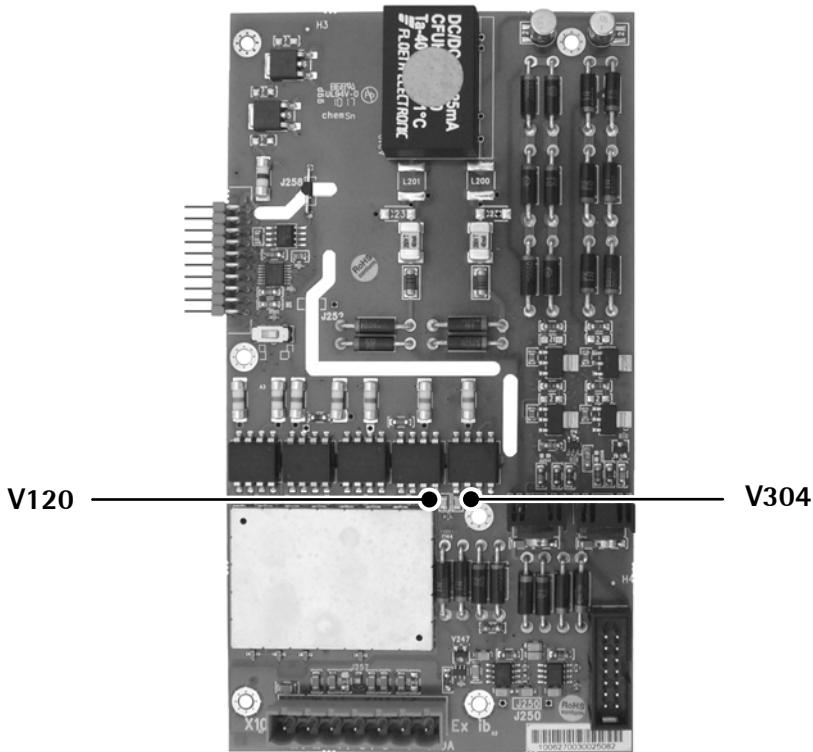
\* Only if CAL switch is closed.

## 15.6 Error Messages with Ex Applications

In the event of load cell supply faults, the following error message is displayed:

**E:Sense (via VNC: No sense voltage)**

Two different faults are possible, which are displayed by two LEDs on the weighing electronics board.



**V120 lit:** Sense voltage is too low.

The cause can be a line break in the power supply and/or Sense lines.

**V304 lit:** Current limiting for the load cell supply is active -> Sense voltage is too low.

The load cell supply current monitoring activates current limiting, if there is a short circuit in the load cell supply lines, the load cell resistance is too low (e.g. too many load cells connected), see also Chapter 3.2.8.2.

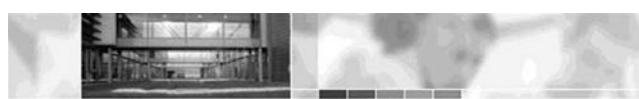
The current is limited to  $\leq$ 96 mA.

After fault removal, current limiting must be de-activated. This can be achieved by switching off the instrument and/or disconnecting the load cells.

## 15.7 Show Error Log

An error protocol can be displayed and saved under this menu item.

### Procedure:



- Click on 'Show error Log' to display the error log.

PR5230 Process Transmitter  
(PR5230-6B6A5E)

- Remote Configuration (VNC)
- Remote Configuration (VNC) Popup Window
- Indicator
- Indicator Popup Window
- Configuration Printout
- Logfiles
- Screenshot
- Show error Log
- Retrieve eventlog memory
- Backup of Eeprom

| Ser. No. | Function  | Description                 |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Record   | Type      | Message                     |
| 1        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 2        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 3        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 4        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 5        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 6        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 7        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 8        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 9        | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 10       | HARDWARE  | No ADC at powerup           |
| 11       | EXCEPTION | 11(\$02C): Unimplemented F- |
| 12       | EXCEPTION | 4(\$010): Illegal instructi |
| 13       | EXCEPTION | 2(\$008): Access Error faul |
| 14       | EXCEPTION | 3(\$00C): Address Error fau |

The error protocol can be saved as follows:

- Click [File]-[Save as...].
- Select the corresponding directory in window [Save website], fill in the required file name and select the 'txt' file type.
- Click [Save].

## 16 Specifications

### 16.1 Instructions for Use of 'Free Software'

The firmware in the PR 5230 instrument contains free software that is licensed under:

- General Public License (GPL) Version 2, June 1991, and
- GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) Version 2.1, February 1999.

This software, developed by third parties, is protected by copyright and is supplied free of charge.

The license terms and conditions of Free Software Foundation, Inc in English are enclosed in the delivery of the instrument.

The source text written under the above conditions is contained on the CD-ROM delivered with the instrument.

### 16.2 Decoding of the Serial Number

---

**30 252 00015**

---

30                    252                    00015

---

Location no.:      Code of the year/month:      Current number

---

30 = Hamburg      252\* = april 2010

---

\* will count up according to the table of the year group of Sartorius

### 16.3 General Data

**Note:**      Technical data of PR 5230 with option WE1 see Chapter 3.2.10.

The following characteristics are valid after a warm-up time of at least 60 minutes (reference temperature: 23 °C).

#### 16.3.1 Backup Battery for Time/Date

The lithium battery for back-up of the time/calendar chip is activated before the instrument leaves the factory.

---

Battery lifetime at permanent running:                    typical 10 years

---

#### 16.3.2 Power Connection 230 V AC

|                        |   |           |          |
|------------------------|---|-----------|----------|
| Supply voltage         | 100 V - 230 V AC  | +10%/-15% | 50/60 Hz |
| Max. power consumption | 12 W/15 VA  |           |          |
| Primary fuse           | 2x 3.15 AT, 250 V, IR 1500 A, 5x20 mm<br>e.g. made by Schurter: SPT5x20, order no.: 0001.2509 |           |          |

---

#### 16.3.3 Power Connection 24 V DC

|                        |   |             |
|------------------------|---|-------------|
| Supply voltage         | 24 V DC   | -15 %/+20 % |
| Max. power consumption | 12 W  |             |
| Primary fuse           | 2x 3.15 AT, 250 V, IR 1500 A, 5x20 mm<br>e.g. made by Schurter: SPT5x20, order no.: 0001.2509 |             |

---

## 16.4 Effect of Ambient Conditions

### 16.4.1 Environmental Conditions

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Temperature range                         |  |
| Ambient temperature for operation         | -10...+40 °C                               |
| Ambient temperature 'not legal for trade' | -10...+50 °C                               |
| Power-on temperature                      | 0...+40 °C                                 |
| Storage/transport                         | -20...+70 °C                               |
| Humidity                                  | <95 %, no condensation, (acc. to IEC 68-2) |
| Protection type                           | IP 66 housing                              |
| Height                                    | <2000 m                                    |

### 16.4.2 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

All data in compliance with NAMUR NE 21, EN 45501 and EN 61326.

|                             |  |               |                            |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|----------------------------|
| Housing                     | Radio frequency electromagnetic fields<br>(80 – 3000 MHz)    | EN 61000-4-3  | 10 V/m                     |
|                             | Electrostatic discharge (ESD)                                | EN 61000-4-2  | 6/8 kV                     |
| Signal and control<br>lines | Fast transients (burst)                                      | EN 61000-4-4  | 3 kV                       |
|                             | Peak voltages (surge) 1.2/50 µs                              | EN 61000-4-5  | 2 kV                       |
|                             | Conducted disturbances by radio frequency<br>(0.15 – 80 MHz) | EN 61000-4-6  | 10 V                       |
| Mains inputs                | Fast transients (burst)                                      | EN 61000-4-4  | 3 kV                       |
|                             | Peak voltages (surge) 1.2/50 µs                              | EN 61000-4-5  | 1/2 kV                     |
|                             | Conducted disturbances by radio frequency<br>(0.15 – 80 MHz) | EN 61000-4-6  | 10 V                       |
|                             | Voltage dips   | EN 61000-4-11 | 0/40/70 %<br>20/200/500 ms |
|                             | Short interruptions  | EN 61000-4-11 | 5 s                        |

### 16.4.3 RF Interference Suppression

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Electromagnetic emission | In acc. with EN 61326, limit value class A |
|--------------------------|--|

## 16.5 Weighing Electronics

The weighing electronics are suitable for connection of strain-gauge load cells.

### 16.5.1 Load Cells

|                          |   |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Load cell type           | Strain gauge, 6 or 4-wire connection possible |  |
| Supply voltage           | U = 12 V DC                                   | for $I_{max} = 160 \text{ mA}$         |
|                          | for   |  |
|                          | -   | max. 8 load cells of $650 \Omega$ each |
|                          | -   | 4 load cells of $350 \Omega$ each      |
| Sense voltage monitoring | Sense voltage below 8 V, switchable to <8 V   |  |
| Max. load                | >75 $\Omega$                                  |  |
| Cable length             | Standard                                      | Max. 500 m                             |

### 16.5.2 Connecting Cable

#### Length of the connecting cable between junction box and PR 5230

Type PR 6135, PR 6135A Max. 500 m – length of the load cell cable

#### Length of the connecting cable between weighing platform and PR 5230

Type LiYCY Max. 500 m

### 16.5.3 Principle

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Principle                   | DC voltage, delta-sigma converter,<br>ratio metric to the load cell supply voltage                 |
| Conversion/measurement time | 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 960, 1200, 1600 ms   |
| Digital filter              | Selectable, 4th order (low-pass),<br>Characteristic: Bessel, aperiodic, Butterworth, Tschebyscheff |
|                             | Configurable cut-off frequency   |

### 16.5.4 Accuracy and Stability

The following values are applicable with a sampling rate of 160 ms.

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Accuracy class                       | $\leq 10000 \text{ e}$ (Cl. III) acc. to OIML R76/EN 45501                                   |
| Min. measuring signal (OIML)         | $\geq 0.66 \text{ mV/V} = 8.0 \text{ mV}$ corr. to $0.8 \mu\text{V/e}$ for $10000 \text{ e}$ |
| Min. measuring signal (OIML)         | $\geq 0.40 \text{ mV/V} = 4.8 \text{ mV}$ corr. to $0.8 \mu\text{V/e}$ for $6000 \text{ e}$  |
| Linearity error                      | <0.003 %   |
| Zero stability error ( $TK_0$ )      | < $0.05 \mu\text{V/K RTI} \leq 0.004 \% / 10\text{K}$ at $1 \text{ mV/V}$                    |
| Span stability error ( $TK_{Span}$ ) | < $\pm 2.5 \text{ ppm/K}$  |

### 16.5.5 Sensitivity

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Sensitivity                                 | $0.8 \mu\text{V/e}$  |
| Resolution                                  | 7.5 million counts at $3 \text{ mV/V}$ , not legal for trade           |
| Input voltage<br>(input signal + dead load) | 0... max. $36 \text{ mV DC}$ , symmetrical to 0                        |
| Dead load range                             | $36 \text{ mV DC}$ (max. input signal); input/calibration via software |

### 16.5.6 Analog Output (Option PR 5230/06)

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Output                       | gross or net or fixed preset value      |
| Range                        | 0/4 mA...20 mA<br>galvanically isolated |
| Load                         | 0...500 Ω                               |
| Resolution                   | 1 μA                                    |
| Linearity error              | <0,05 %                                 |
| Total error                  | <0,1 %                                  |
| Combined error - temperature | <100 ppm/K                              |

### 16.5.7 Digital Inputs

3 inputs galvanically isolated via optocoupler (passive mode, external supply). Can be switched to active in the instrument, for connection of switches. No common potential in passive mode.

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Input signal for 'Low'   | 0...5 V or open input       |
| Input signal for 'High'  | 10...28 V                   |
| Input current for 'High' | <11 mA @ 24 V, <5 mA @ 12 V |

### 16.5.8 Digital Outputs

#### 16.5.8.1 Standard

|                     |  |   |         |
|---------------------|--|---|---------|
| 3 outputs, relays   | Switch-over contact                                    |   |         |
| Contact rating max. | 250 V AC<br>250 V DC<br>100 V DC<br>50 V DC<br>30 V DC | 5,0 A<br>0,3 A<br>0,5 A<br>1,5 A<br>5,0 A | 1250 VA |

#### 16.5.8.2 Option

3 Opto-decoupled outputs

|                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| Supply voltage | 24 V +10 %    |
| Output current | Max. 40 mA    |
| Voltage drop   | 3,2 V @ 40 mA |

### 16.5.9 Serial Interfaces

#### 16.5.9.1 RS-232

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Transfer rate | Max. 19200 bd<br>Not galvanically isolated |
|---------------|--|

#### 16.5.9.2 RS-485

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Übertragungsrate | Max. 19200 bd<br>Galvanically isolated |
|------------------|--|

**16.5.10 Network Interface**

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| Ethernet | 100 Mbd |
|----------|---------|

**16.5.11 Fieldbus Interfaces (Options)**

ProfiBus-DP

DeviceNet

InterBus-S

CC-Link

ProfiNet I/O

EtherNet-IP

**16.6 Mechanical Data****16.6.1 Construction**

Metal housing of stainless steel with front cover, Protection class IP 66

**16.6.2 Dimensions/Weights**

## Dimensions

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| Width  | 350 mm |
| Height | 250 mm |
| Depth  | 120 mm |

## Weights

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Net             | 6 kg |
| Shipping weight | 7 kg |

**16.7 Use in Legal-for-Trade Mode**

The Guide to Verification and further documents can be found on the Internet at:

[www.sartorius-mechatronics.com](http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com)**16.7.1 Documentation for Verification on the Enclosed CD**

The enclosed CD has a directory containing the following documents: (in preparation)

- EC Declaration of Conformity
- Plates and markings (sealing and labels)
- Test certificate for the instrument
- EC type approval

**16.7.2 Additional Instructions**

Information on the meaning of the CAL switch to be sealed can be found in Chapter 5.1.1.

Make sure when configuring the instrument (see Chapter 5.4.13) that the settings are in compliance with the legal requirements and the requirements of the EC Type Approval and the EC Test Certificate. Furthermore, the settings and functions described under Item 7 of the EC Test Certificate (Orders and Conditions) must be checked. The person performing installation is responsible for selecting the legally permitted settings. The settings must be checked.

## 17 Index

### 6

6-wire connecting cable ..... 65

### A

Access code ..... 144  
 Accessories ..... 70  
 Activating Network ‚DHCP‘ ..... 96  
 Adapting the analog output ..... 159  
 Adjust Analog Output ..... 159  
 Analog output ..... 158  
 Analog output board ..... 24, 71  
 Analog output parameter ..... 158  
 Asycom protocol ..... 186

### B

Backup of EEPROM ..... 163, 166  
 Battery ..... 212  
 Bus activity ..... 16  
 Buttons ..... 17

### C

Cable gland ..... 42  
 Cable junction box ..... 65  
 CAL switch ..... 92, 103  
 Calib New ..... 120  
 Calibrating a xBPI Scale ..... 126  
 Calibration of the Internal Weighing Point ..... 109  
 Calibration with mV/V value ..... 118  
 Calibration with weight ..... 117  
 CAP series ..... 68  
 CC-Link ..... 24, 147  
 CC-Link Interface ..... 84  
 Cleaning ..... 213  
 Commissioning ..... 92  
 Communication via OPC ..... 200  
 Configuration and calibration ..... 93  
 Configuring General Parameters ..... 139  
 Connecting the Device to the Network ..... 94  
 Connecting the Instrument to the Network ..... 93  
 Connection within the Ex Area ..... 30  
 Connections ..... 23

### D

Data protection ..... 92  
 Date & Time ..... 144  
 Dead load ..... 115

Dead Load Correction ..... 120  
 Declaration of conformity ..... 224  
 Determination Test Value ..... 121  
 DeviceNet ..... 24, 146  
 DeviceNet - Special hints ..... 195  
 DeviceNet interface ..... 81  
 Digital I/O parameter ..... 154, 156  
 Digital inputs ..... 43  
 Digital Inputs ..... 156  
 Digital outputs ..... 45  
 Digital Outputs ..... 154  
 DIL switch S401 ..... 47  
 Display ..... 14  
 Display board ..... 40  
 Display items ..... 149  
 Display of calibration data ..... 109  
 Display of calibration parameter ..... 109  
 Display Test Value ..... 121  
 Disposal ..... 213

### E

Effect of Ambient Conditions ..... 221  
 EMC ..... 221  
 EN 61010 ..... 9  
 Error 1 3 6 7 9 ..... 196  
 Error messages ..... 214  
 Error messages on the weight display ..... 214  
 Error messages with Ex applications ..... 218  
 Error Messages with xBPI Scales ..... 215  
 error messages, calibration of dead load ..... 116  
 Error messages, calibration of dead load ..... 217  
 Error messages, calibration of Max ..... 113, 216  
 Error messages, calibration with weight ..... 217  
 Error messages, wrong scale interval ..... 217  
 Ethernet Cable ..... 91  
 Ethernet Socket ..... 91  
 EtherNet/IP ..... 24, 147  
 EtherNet/IP interface ..... 88  
 EtherNet-IP - Special hints ..... 195  
 External supply ..... 67

### F

Factory Settings  
 resetting of the instrument ..... 205  
 Fieldbus parameter ..... 146  
 Fieldbus protocol ..... 146  
 Finding out the IP address ..... 93  
 Finding out the IP Address ..... 94

|                                    |            |   |        |
|------------------------------------|------------|---|--------|
| Finishing the calibration .....    | 121        | Maximum capacity .....                        | 111    |
| Flashing Software.....             | 206        | Maximum capacity .....                        | 111    |
| FlashIt.....                       | 206        | Measuring circuit                             |        |
| Free software .....                | 220        | testing .....                                 | 66     |
| Fuse .....                         | 220        | Measuring signal .....                        | 214    |
| <b>G</b>                           |            | ModBus.....                                   | 167    |
| General error messages .....       | 218        | ModBus-RTU .....                              | 168    |
| <b>H</b>                           |            | ModBus-TCP .....                              | 169    |
| Housing.....                       | 13         | ModBus-UDP .....                              | 169    |
| Housing dimensions.....            | 13         | Multi-interval scale .....                    | 125    |
| <b>I</b>                           |            | Multiple range.....                           | 125    |
| IEC 1010 .....                     | 9          | <b>N</b>                                      |        |
| Increased resolution .....         | 109        | Navigation keys .....                         | 22     |
| Indication .....                   | 16, 215    | Network.....                                  | 148    |
| IndicatorBrowser .....             | 99         | Network activity .....                        | 16     |
| Info key.....                      | 103        | Network parameter .....                       | 148    |
| Input area .....                   | 191        | Network port .....                            | 43     |
| InterBus-S.....                    | 24, 146    | <b>O</b>                                      |        |
| InterBus-S interface .....         | 77         | Opening the instrument .....                  | 10     |
| Interfaces .....                   | 70         | Operating parameter .....                     | 144    |
| Internet Browser.....              | 102        | Operation using Internet Browser .....        | 101    |
| IO status bits for reading .....   | 196        | Operation using Internet Browser .....        | 102    |
| IS...series.....                   | 69         | Operation using the VNC program.....          | 100    |
| <b>J</b>                           |            | Operation using Web Browser .....             | 101    |
| J-Bus.....                         | 167        | Operator interface .....                      | 18     |
| Junction board .....               | 60, 61     | Option W1 .....                               | 26     |
| Junction box .....                 | 65         | Option WE1 .....                              | 26, 28 |
| <b>L</b>                           |            | Option Y2.....                                | 26, 28 |
| LAN adaptor .....                  | 43         | Options .....                                 | 25     |
| LEDs.....                          | 16, 215    | Optocoupler inputs.....                       | 43     |
| Limit parameter.....               | 150        | Opto-decoupled Outputs.....                   | 45     |
| Limit values.....                  | 150        | Output .....                                  | 24     |
| Linearization .....                | 120        | Output area.....                              | 192    |
| Load cell.....                     | 60         | <b>P</b>                                      |        |
| Load cell junction board .....     | 24, 61, 72 | Parameter input.....                          | 122    |
| Load cells with 4-wire cable ..... | 61         | Platforms, xBPI.....                          | 69     |
| Load cells with 6-wire cable ..... | 63         | Potential Equalization .....                  | 34     |
| Loading Calibration Data .....     | 166        | Potential-free Load Cell Supply Voltage ..... | 33     |
| Loading Configuration Data .....   | 166        | Potential-free Output .....                   | 33     |
| Logfiles.....                      | 160        | Power connection version 230 V AC.....        | 10     |
| <b>M</b>                           |            | Power connection version 24 V DC.....         | 10     |
| Main board .....                   | 39         | Power failure .....                           | 92     |
| Max .....                          | 111        | Power on .....                                | 16     |
| PR 1721/41.....                    | 73         | <b>PR 1721/41</b>                             |        |
| PR 1721/42.....                    | 77         | PR 1721/42 .....                              | 77     |
| PR 1721/44.....                    | 81         | PR 1721/44 .....                              | 81     |
| PR 1721/45.....                    | 84         | PR 1721/45 .....                              | 84     |

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| PR 1721/46.....                                   | 86      |
| PR 1721/47.....                                   | 88      |
| PR 5110 over RS-232.....                          | 57      |
| PR 5110 over RS-485.....                          | 50      |
| PR 5230/06.....                                   | 71      |
| PR 5230/22.....                                   | 72      |
| PR 5230/30.....                                   | 91      |
| PR 5230/31.....                                   | 91      |
| Printing parameter .....                          | 145     |
| Production date .....                             | 103     |
| ProfiBus-DP.....                                  | 24, 146 |
| ProfiBus-DP interface .....                       | 73      |
| ProfiNet I/O .....                                | 24, 147 |
| ProfiNet I/O interface .....                      | 86      |
| Protective earth conductor version 230 V AC ..... | 10      |
| Protective earth conductor version 24 V DC.....   | 10      |
| <b>R</b>  |         |
| Read window .....                                 | 190     |
| Reading and writing register via fieldbus.....    | 193     |
| Relay Outputs.....                                | 46      |
| Reset .....                                       | 96      |
| Resetting the network address .....               | 96      |
| Retrieve eventlog memory .....                    | 161     |
| RS-232 .....                                      | 56      |
| RS-232 interface .....                            | 56      |
| <b>S</b>  |         |
| Safety information.....                           | 9       |
| Save Calibration Data .....                       | 163     |
| Save Configuration Data.....                      | 163     |
| Saving the calibration.....                       | 121     |
| Scale interval .....                              | 114     |
| Scale status.....                                 | 196     |
| Screenings.....                                   | 35      |
| Selecting the calibration mode.....               | 110     |
| Sense voltage.....                                | 214     |
| Sequencenumber.....                               | 144     |
| Serial interface.....                             | 139     |
| Serial number .....                               | 103     |
| Serial port .....                                 | 139     |
| Setup menu .....                                  | 104     |
| Show error Log.....                               | 219     |
| Sleeve .....                                      | 42      |
| SMA command set .....                             | 177     |
| SMA protocol.....                                 | 176     |
| smart calibration .....                           | 119     |
| Softkeys.....                                     | 21      |
| Spare parts                                       |         |
| Accessorie kits.....                              | 230     |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Display Board .....                   | 230 |
| Display Print .....                   | 230 |
| Fuse .....                            | 230 |
| <b>Spare Parts</b>                    |     |
| AD Converter.....                     | 229 |
| Weighing Electronic Board.....        | 229 |
| Specifications .....                  | 220 |
| Subsequent Dead Load Correction ..... | 120 |
| Switch S401 .....                     | 47  |
| Switching on the instrument.....      | 93  |

**T**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Tare key .....                                  | 144 |
| Tare setting .....                              | 144 |
| Technical Data of PR 5230 with Option WE1 ..... | 36  |
| Test certificate .....                          | 224 |
| Ticket Printer .....                            | 58  |
| Ticket Printer over RS-232.....                 | 58  |

**U**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Updating the Software .....                                     | 206 |
| Updating the Software in a Network with a Fixed IP Address..... | 209 |
| Updating the Software in a Network with DHCP.....               | 206 |
| Updating the Software via Auto IP Address .....                 | 208 |

**V**

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| VDE 0411 ..... | 9  |
| VNC .....      | 43 |

**W**

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Weighing electronic board .....                  | 24, 40 |
| Weighing Electronic Board for Zone 1 and 21..... | 29     |
| Weighing Electronics .....                       | 222    |
| Weighing platforms .....                         | 68     |
| Weight error status .....                        | 215    |
| Weight status .....                              | 16     |
| Write window .....                               | 190    |

**X**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| xBPI Calibration with Automatic Weight Detection ... | 135 |
| xBPI Calibration with Built-in Weight .....          | 138 |
| xBPI Calibration with Default Weight.....            | 136 |
| xBPI Calibration with the User Weight.....           | 134 |
| xBPI Dead load .....                                 | 133 |
| xBPI Parameter Tables .....                          | 130 |
| xBPI Platform Configuration.....                     | 127 |
| xBPI platform over RS-232.....                       | 59  |
| xBPI platform over RS-485.....                       | 55  |
| xBPI Preload.....                                    | 133 |

---

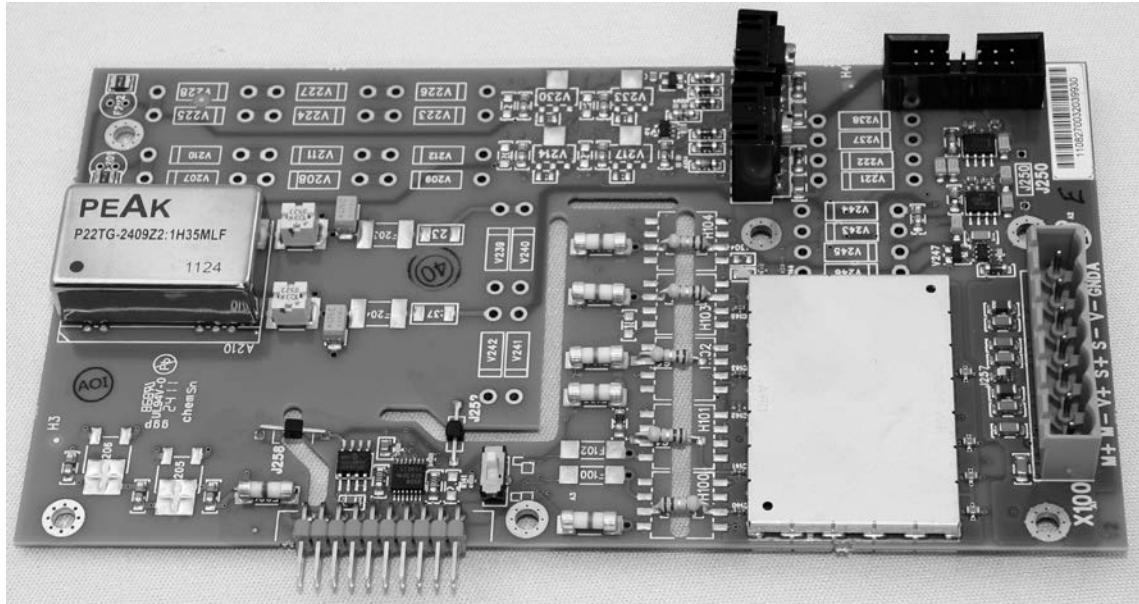
|                                  |     |                           |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|
| xBPI Scale Function .....        | 127 | YDP12IS-OCEUV .....       | 58  |
| xBPI Scale Parameter .....       | 129 | Z                         |     |
| xBPI Set-up for Serial Port..... | 126 | Zero setting.....         | 145 |
| xBPI terminal over RS-232.....   | 59  | Zero-setting key .....    | 145 |
| xBPI terminal over RS-485.....   | 55  | zero-setting, entire..... | 120 |
| <b>Y</b>                         |     |                           |     |
| YDP04IS-OCEUV.....               | 58  |                           |     |

## 18 Appendix

### 18.1 Spare Parts

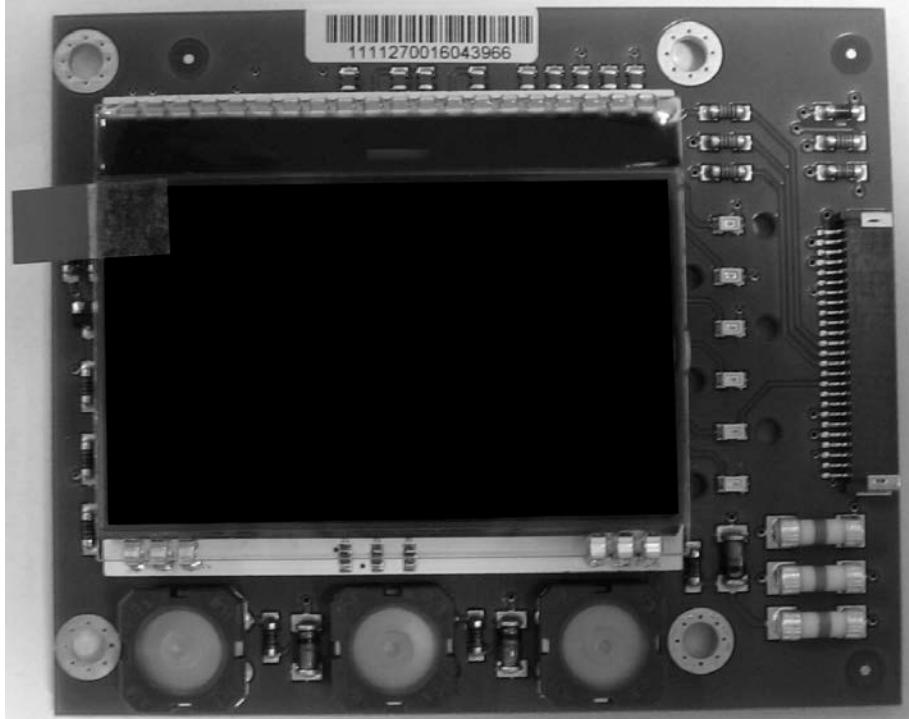
#### 18.1.1 Weighing electronics board

| Spare part no. | Spare part description           |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 5312 218 58011 | AD-Converter assemble PR 5230/xx |



**18.1.2 Display Board**

| Spare part no. | Spare part description   |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| 5312 130 98006 | Display Print PR 5230/xx |

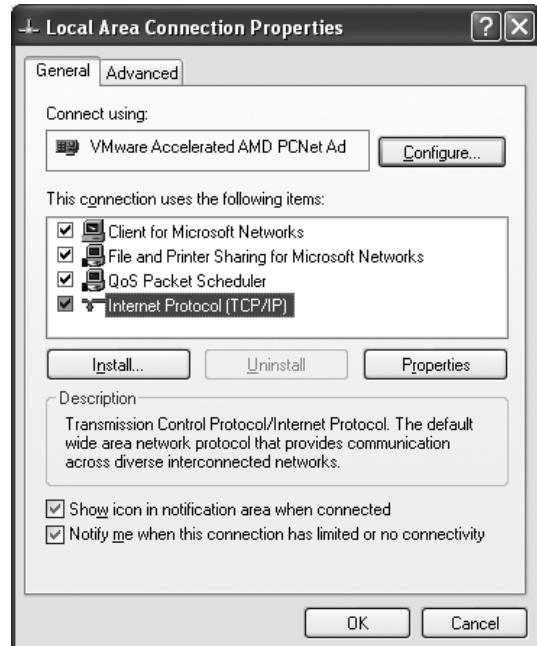
**18.1.3 Fuses/Accessorie Kits**

| Spare part no. | Spare part description          |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 5312 253 28007 | Fuse 3.15A T 250V 5x20          |
| 5312 505 48021 | Accessorie kit glands           |
| 5312 505 18016 | Accessorie kit seal screw joint |
| 5312 321 28051 | Accessorie kit cables           |
| 5312 264 48018 | Accessorie kit connectors       |

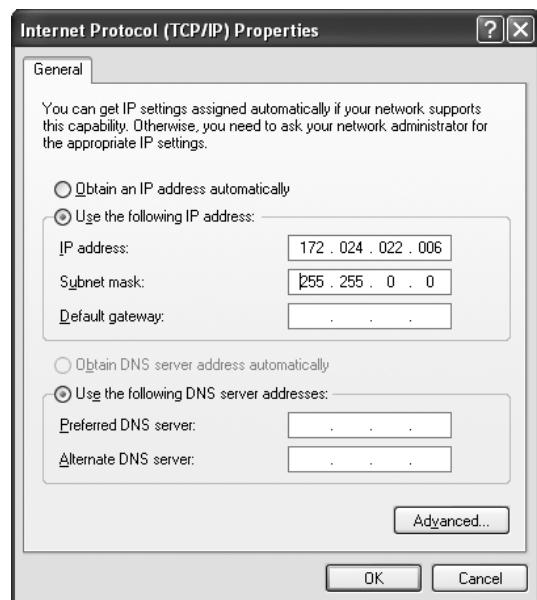
## 18.2 Network Settings under Windows XP

1. Double-click the icon for network connections on the desktop.
2. Click menu item [Network connections] under [Network tasks].
3. Click [LAN connection] using the right mouse key and select [Properties].

The following window appears:



The following window appears:

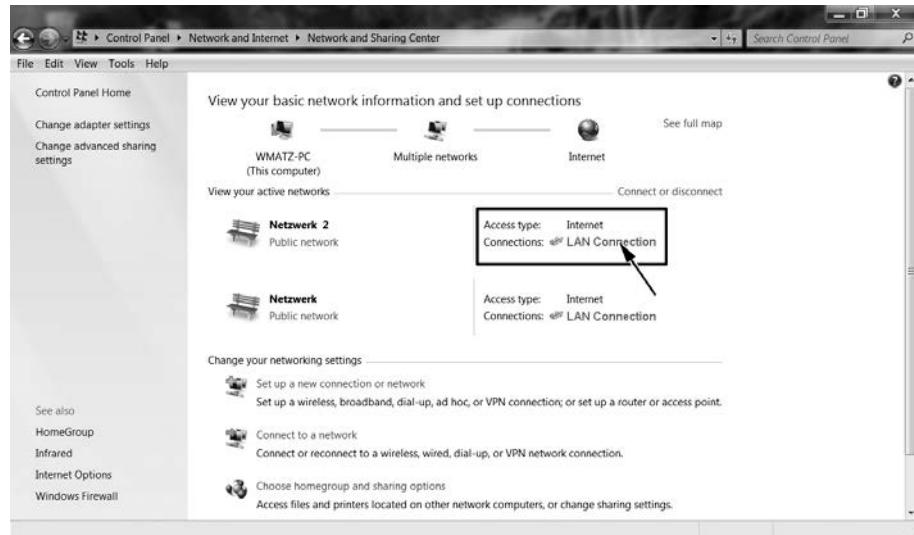


4. Select 'Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)'.
5. Click [Properties].
6. Get the IP address automatically (DHCP), select it, or enter the relevant IP address.
7. Enter the corresponding subnet mask.
8. Click [OK] to save the entries.

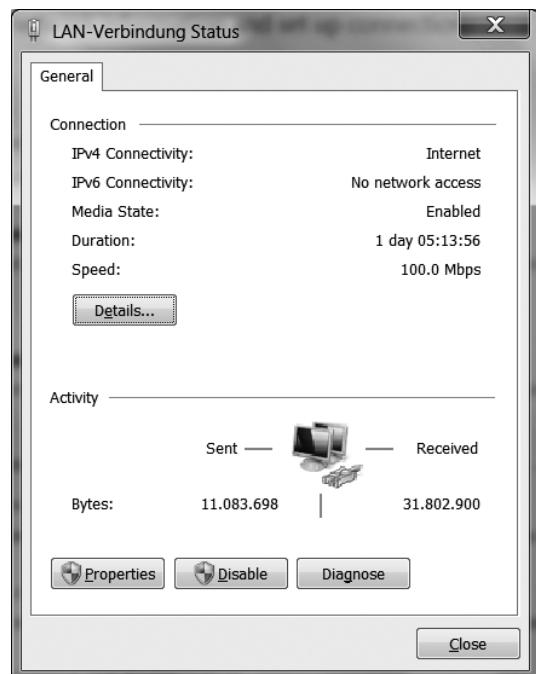
### 18.3 Network Settings under Windows 7

1. Select [Start]-[Control Panel]-[Network and Internet]-[Network and Sharing Center].

The following window appears:



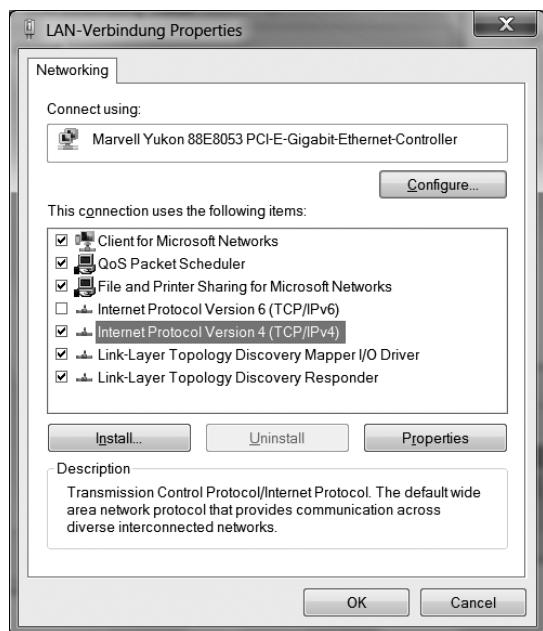
The following window appears:



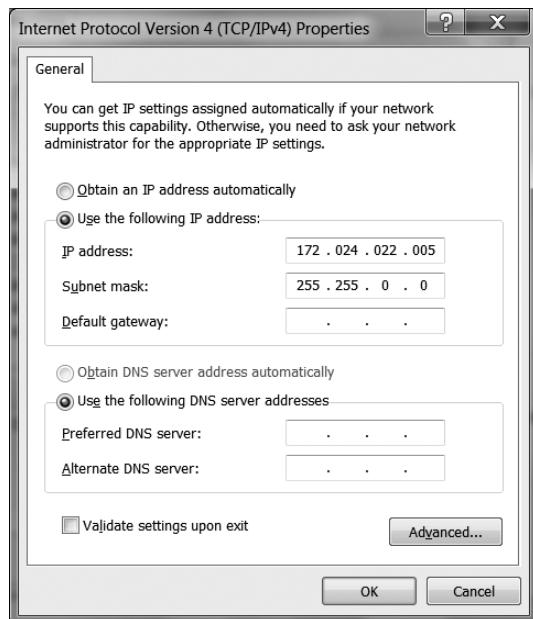
2. Select 'LAN connection'.

3. Click [Properties].

The following window appears:



The following window appears:



4. Click 'Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)'.

5. Click [Properties].

6. Get the IP address automatically (DHCP), select it, or enter the relevant IP address.

7. Enter the corresponding subnet mask.

8. Click [OK] to save the entries.

## 18.4 Technical Documents/Certificates

| Item | Designation                       | Document no.         |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1    | Safety Instructions               | 940515230000-460     |
| 2    | Manufacturer's label              | 65915-000-30         |
| 3    | Manufacturer's label              | 65915-000-31         |
| 4    | Manufacturer's label              | 65915-000-34         |
| 5    | Manufacturer's label              | 65915-000-35         |
| 6    | Ex Design Zone 1/21 and Zone 2/22 | 65915-750-02         |
| 7    | Ex Design Zone 2/22               | 65915-750-03         |
| 8    | Manufacturer's Certificate        | PR5230 SAG09ATEX004X |
| 9    | EC Declaration of Conformity      | PR5230 SHH10CE001    |

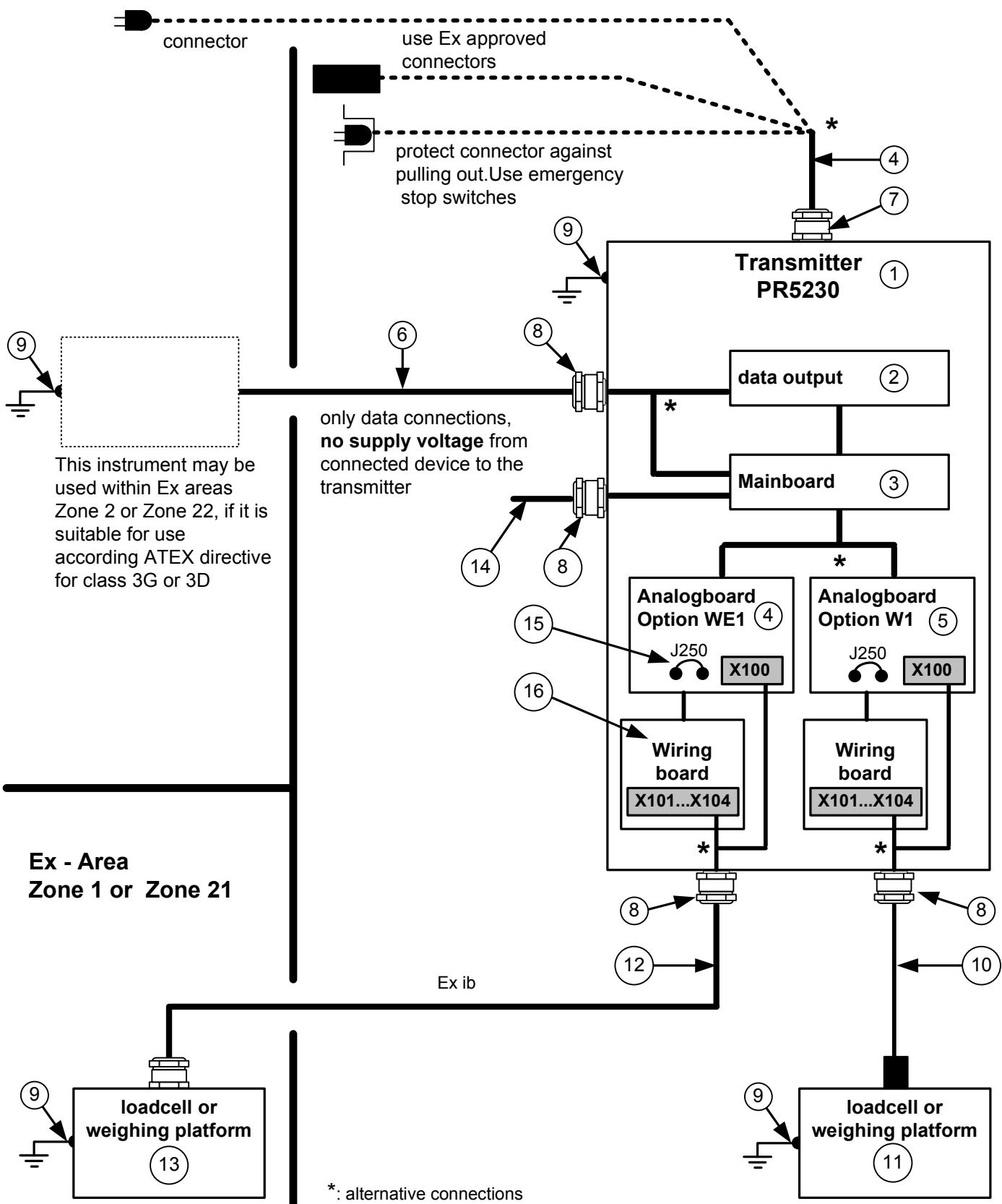
## Non-Ex- Area

## Ex-Area Zone 2 or Zone 22

Ta: -10°C ... +40°C

Gas: Group IIB/IIC, Temperature class T4

Dust: Surface temperature of the instruments max. 80°C



26.11.2010



**sartorius**  
mechatronics

Klausgrete

Benennung

**Sicherheitshinweise/  
Safety instructions**

Zeichnungs-Nr.

**940515230000-460**

Blatt 5 von 8

**Revision 03**

## Safety instructions for installation, use, maintenance and repair of the instrument

The numbers in brackets refers to the positions on sheet 5.

1. The transmitter PR5230 (1) is only with option Y2 suitable for using within Ex areas Zone 2 and Zone 22 (non conductive dust) according European directive 94/9/EG and related harmonized European standards. Compliance with other requirements is not subject of this instructions..
2. Do not use the transmitter as portable instrument.
3. Installation must be performed by qualified personnel in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations, ordinances and standards. In particular, the standards EN 60079-14 (gas) and EN 61241-14 (dust) must be taken into account.
4. The information on installation, operation, maintenance and repair given in the operation manuals supplied with the equipment must be observed. Also the temperatur range of the connected devices must be considered.
5. Use the transmitter only within the temperature range of -10°C ... +40°C, avoid exposure to inadmissible sources of heat, cold, direct sunlight, UV radiation or vibration. Install the instrument in that way, that air circulation is possible and heat sources are sufficient far away.
6. With Option V230 the cable (4) must be protected against damage and must be connected correctly to mains (100 - 230 Vac, ± 10%, 50-60Hz).

With Option V24 the cable (4) must be protected against damage and must be connected correctly to 24Vdc (± 10%).

The transmitter is suitable for electric circuits up to 1500A. Within the Ex- area the supply cable (4) must be supported by an approved connector. Alternative: Protect connector against pulling out or connect directly. Use than emergency stop switches.

7. The connection cable (4), the supply cable (10), (12) and the data cable (6), as far as they are not delivered by Sartorius, must be qualified regarding Ex zone, type of installation and the electrical and mechanical load. All cable from customer side are under his responsibility. For these, a qualifying examination has to be performed: With a pulling force of 10x cross section of the cable (in mm) in N, but at least 100N, over 6 hours must not move the cable more than 6mm out of the cable gland. Use cable end sleeves!
8. In the case, that cable must be installed later, be sure that the terminals are not corroded. The protective earth conductor of the power lead must have the same cross- section as the N and L conductors.
9. Use only ATEX approved cable glands (7), (8). The supplied cable glands are only fitting for firm installation in the Ex area. The cables must be fixed near to the cable glands (e.g. with cable clips). The cable glands may be replaced by ATEX approved ones, fitting for flexible installation. The cable glands must be tightened with a torque of 5 Nm.
10. Not used cable glands must be closed with ATEX approved srewings in order to secure IP65 protection.

|   |            |  |                |   |                             |
|---|------------|--|----------------|---|-----------------------------|
|  | 26.11.2010 |  <b>sartorius</b><br>mechatronics | Benennung      | <b>Sicherheitshinweise/<br/>Safety instructions</b> | Blatt <b>6</b> von <b>8</b> |
|   | Klausgrete |  | Zeichnungs-Nr. | <b>940515230000-460</b>                             | <b>Revision 03</b>          |

11. The Transmitter and metal parts (load cells / weighing platforms) must be connected to potential equalisation (PE) (9). This means that the transmitter and the load cells / weighing platforms must be connected, with low resistance, to the same PE (9). All connected non intrinsic safe devices with  $U_m = 250V$  must also be connected to PE (9). This PE (9) must be connected to the PE (9) from the Ex-Area with low resistance. For this purpose, the user has to connect a conductor with a cross-section of at least  $4mm^2$  at suitable points. Fitting parts like screws can be used. If a flexible conductor is used, it must have a ring eye, for a save mounting. The installation must be save, against self loosening. Check this connection to the PE-rail to be of low resistance, during on-side installation and periodical time lag afterwards. Prevention against electrostatic charging is under the responsibility of the customer.
  12. Before opening the instrument, switch off the supply voltage, or make sure that the area is not potentially explosive. Do not connect or disconnect any live cables inside the hazardous area!
  13. The influence of stray electrical interferences (e.g. due to magnetic fields) must be avoided by means of proper installation.
  14. Chemicals that can attack housing gaskets and cable sheathings must be kept away from the instrument. These includes oil, herbal and animalistic grease, petrol, chlorinated and flavoured solvent, base and acid, acetone and ozone. If you are uncertain, contact the manufacturer.
  15. Data cable to the connected devices and cable to the load cells are not sparking circuits. The connections are secured against unintended disconnection. Connect or disconnect only when power is switched off. Not used outputs must be closed according IP65. Keep voltage transients away from the device.
  16. Use only data outputs (2), supplied by Sartorius for the PR5230. This options must be installed correctly (secure against self loosening) and must be connected with the mainboard according to the instructions.
  17. **Relais:** With Option Y2, only external circuits (14) with voltages up to 60Vac or 75Vdc are allowed to be connected to the relais.
  18. **Option W1 (5):** Connected load cells or weighing platforms (11) must be certified for use in Ex areas Zone 2 or Zone 22 and for load cell supply voltages of more than 13,2V. Observe gas group and temperature class when use in Ex area Zone 2. When use in Zone 22, observe the allowed surface temperature.
  19. Option WE1: In this case the Transmitter PR5230 (intrinsic safe output to load cells / weighing platforms) will be delivered, so that the intrinsic circuit ( Connector X100 from the Analogboard or the connectors X101 ...X104 from the wiringboard, if exist) is connected to PE.
- If it is necessary to use an potential free output, it is possible to open the Jumper J250. Cut both ends from the Jumper short over the PCB surface, so that the distance between the ends is > 2mm and there is no connection to any other potential.
- If J250 is open, the intrinsic circuit is galvanically separated from the housing (PE) (500V test voltage).

|  |            |                                  |                |   |                    |
|--|------------|----------------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------|
|  | 26.11.2010 | <b>sartorius</b><br>mechatronics | Benennung      | <b>Sicherheitshinweise/<br/>Safety instructions</b> | Blatt 7 von 8      |
|  | Klausgrete |                                  | Zeichnungs-Nr. | <b>940515230000-460</b>                             | <b>Revision 03</b> |

20. **Option WE1 (4):** Connected load cells or weighing platforms (13) must be certified for use in Ex areas Zone 1 or Zone 21 (EC-Type-Examination-Certificate). Observe gas group and temperature class when use in Ex area Zone 1. When use in Zone 21, observe the allowed surface temperature.

For the connection of load cells or weighing platforms in Ex zone 1, the parameters of the transmitter with option WE1 are (intrinsic safe output Ex ib IIC):

**Uo = 21,0 V between the lines**  
**Io = 143 mA**  
**Po = 1,55 W**  
**IIC: Co = 188 nF between the lines**  
    **Lo = 0,12 mH**  
**IIB: Co = 1,27µF between the lines**  
    **Lo = 5 mH**

Sartorius load cells / Sartorius weighing platforms of the following series can be used in Zone 1 and Zone 21:

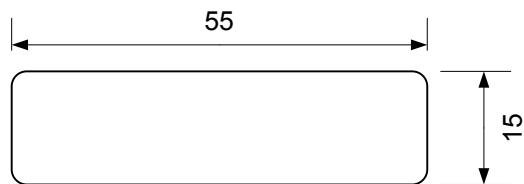
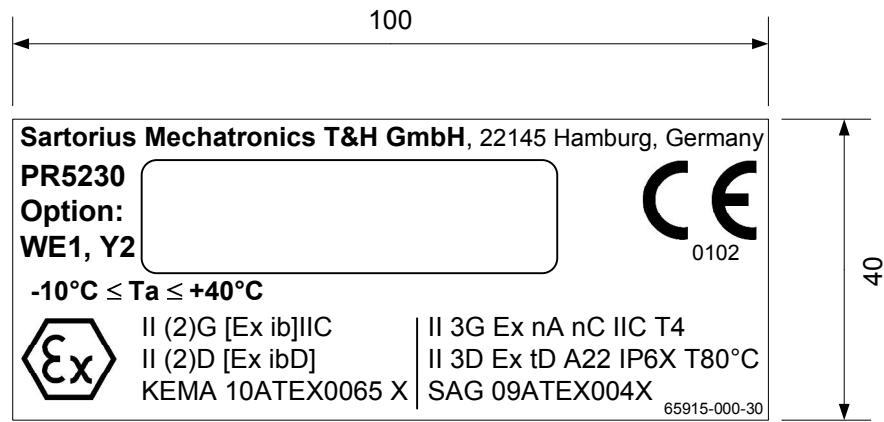
CAPX...-..... (KEMA 02 ATEX 1010X)  
PR62... (PTB 02 ATEX 2059)  
MP52 (Sira 04 ATEX 2142 X)  
MP57, MP59, MP59T (Sira 04 ATEX 2143 X)  
MP55, MP58, MP58T (BVS 09 ATEX E 131 X)

also the cable junction boxes PR6130/64Sa, PR6130/65S (KEMA 06 ATEX 0016 X).

Connection to the load cells or weighing platforms can take place via the intrinsic safe connector X100 (labeled with 'X100' and 'Ex ib') on the Analogboard, or via the intrinsic safe connectors X101 ... X104 on the 'Wiring board' (16), if existing.

21. The connection cable (12) between the transmitter and the intrinsic safe load cells / weighing platforms are limited in length. For standard cable (e.g. Typ LiYCY, 6-conductors, C' = 200nF/km, 800µH/km, R'=20Ohm/km) 300m cable length are permitted in group IIC, plus L0 = 100µH and C0 =120nF for the load cells / weighing platforms. For group IIB there is no limitation in cable length for such a type of cable.
22. The installation must be checked for correct function and safety by a trained and qualified person at appropriate intervals.
23. If the installation does not work properly, disconnect it from the supply voltage immediately!
24. In the event of repair, use only original spare parts supplied by the manufacturer!
25. Any modifications to the instrument (except by persons authorized by Sartorius) cause loss of conformity for use in Zone 2 and Zone 22 hazardous areas and invalidate all guarantee claims. Similarly, the instrument may only be opened by qualified and authorized persons.
26. Modifications (also by Sartorius personnel) are subject to written approval.
27. Remove dust regularly on instruments in Zone 22. Dust layers of more than 5mm are not permitted.
28. This additional instructions don't release the operating company from its responsibility for installation, operation and test according to the local applicable standards, directives, regulations and laws.

|   |            |  |                |   |                             |
|---|------------|--|----------------|---|-----------------------------|
|  | 26.11.2010 |  <b>sartorius</b><br>mechatronics | Benennung      | <b>Sicherheitshinweise/<br/>Safety instructions</b> | Blatt <b>8</b> von <b>8</b> |
|   | Klausgrete |  | Zeichnungs-Nr. | <b>940515230000-460</b>                             | <b>Revision 03</b>          |



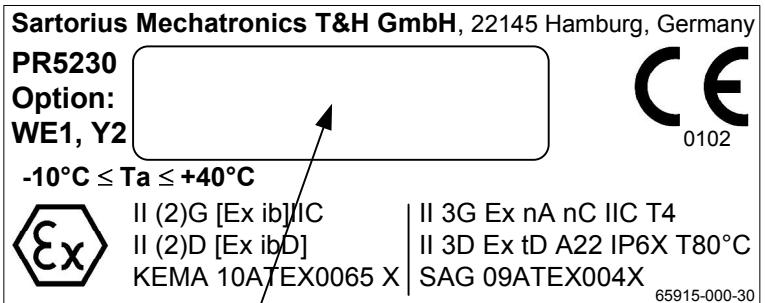
0,5 mm dick

Symbol und Schrift: schwarz RAL 9005, geätzt, vertieft  
Oberfläche: blank erhaben, poliert

0.5 mm thick

Symbol and labeling: black, RAL 9005 standard, etched, recessed  
Surface: blank and raised, polished

|                      | Datum Date | Name       | Material           | V2A1.4301             | Benennung / Title<br><b>Kennzeichnungsschild</b><br><b>Manufacturer's label</b> | Maßstab / Scale<br>---                        |
|----------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| Erstellt Written by  | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete |                    | <b>sartorius</b>      |   |   |
| Geprüft Reviewed by  | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete | Ausgabe / Revision | Änderung / Alteration | Zeichnungs-Nr. / Drawing number   | Blatt Sheet<br><b>1</b><br>von of<br><b>1</b> |
| Freigabe Released by | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete | <b>00</b>          | ---                   | <b>65915-000-30</b>   |   |



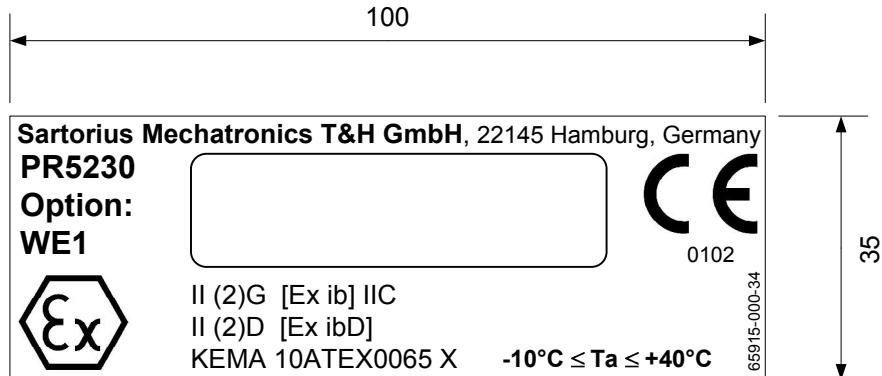
Typschild /  
label

aufgeklebt /  
glued on

**Option V230**  
100 - 240 Vac; 50 - 60Hz; 16VA  
oder / or  
**Option V24**  
24Vdc; 12W

und Seriennummer und weitere Optionskürzel  
and serial number and further option codes

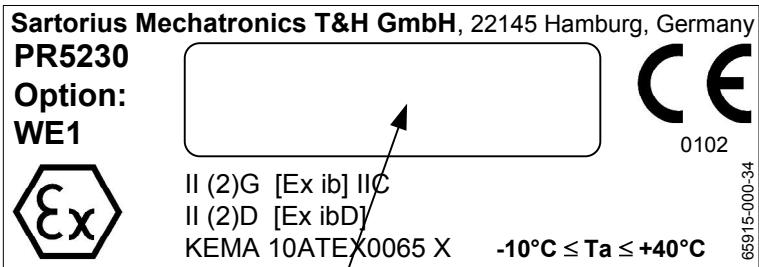
|   |               |            |   |   |                            |
|---|---------------|------------|---|---|----------------------------|
|  | Datum<br>Date | Name       | Material<br><b>65915-000-30</b>   | Benennung / Title<br><b>Kennzeichnungsschild</b><br><b>Manufacturer's label</b> | Maßstab /<br>Scale<br>---  |
| Erstellt<br>Written by  | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete |  |   |                            |
| Geprüft<br>Reviewed by  | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete | Ausgabe / Revision<br><b>00</b>   | Änderung / Alteration<br>---  | Blatt<br>Sheet<br><b>1</b> |
| Freigabe<br>Released by   | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete |   | Zeichnungs-Nr. / Drawing number<br><b>65915-000-31</b>                          | von<br>of<br><b>1</b>      |



0,5 mm dick  
 Symbol und Schrift: schwarz RAL 9005, geätzt, vertieft  
 Oberfläche: blank erhaben, poliert

0.5 mm thick  
 Symbol and labeling: black, RAL 9005 standard, etched, recessed  
 Surface: blank and raised, polished

|                         | Datum Date | Name       | Material           | V2A1.4301             | Benennung / Title<br><b>Kennzeichnungsschild<br/>Manufacturer's label</b> | Maßstab / Scale<br>---                        |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| Erstellt<br>Written by  | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete |                    | <b>sartorius</b>      |   |   |
| Geprüft<br>Reviewed by  | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete | Ausgabe / Revision | Änderung / Alteration | Zeichnungs-Nr. / Drawing number   | Blatt Sheet<br><b>1</b><br>von of<br><b>1</b> |
| Freigabe<br>Released by | 03.03.10   | Klausgrete | <b>00</b>          | ---                   | <b>65915-000-34</b>   |   |



Typschild /  
label

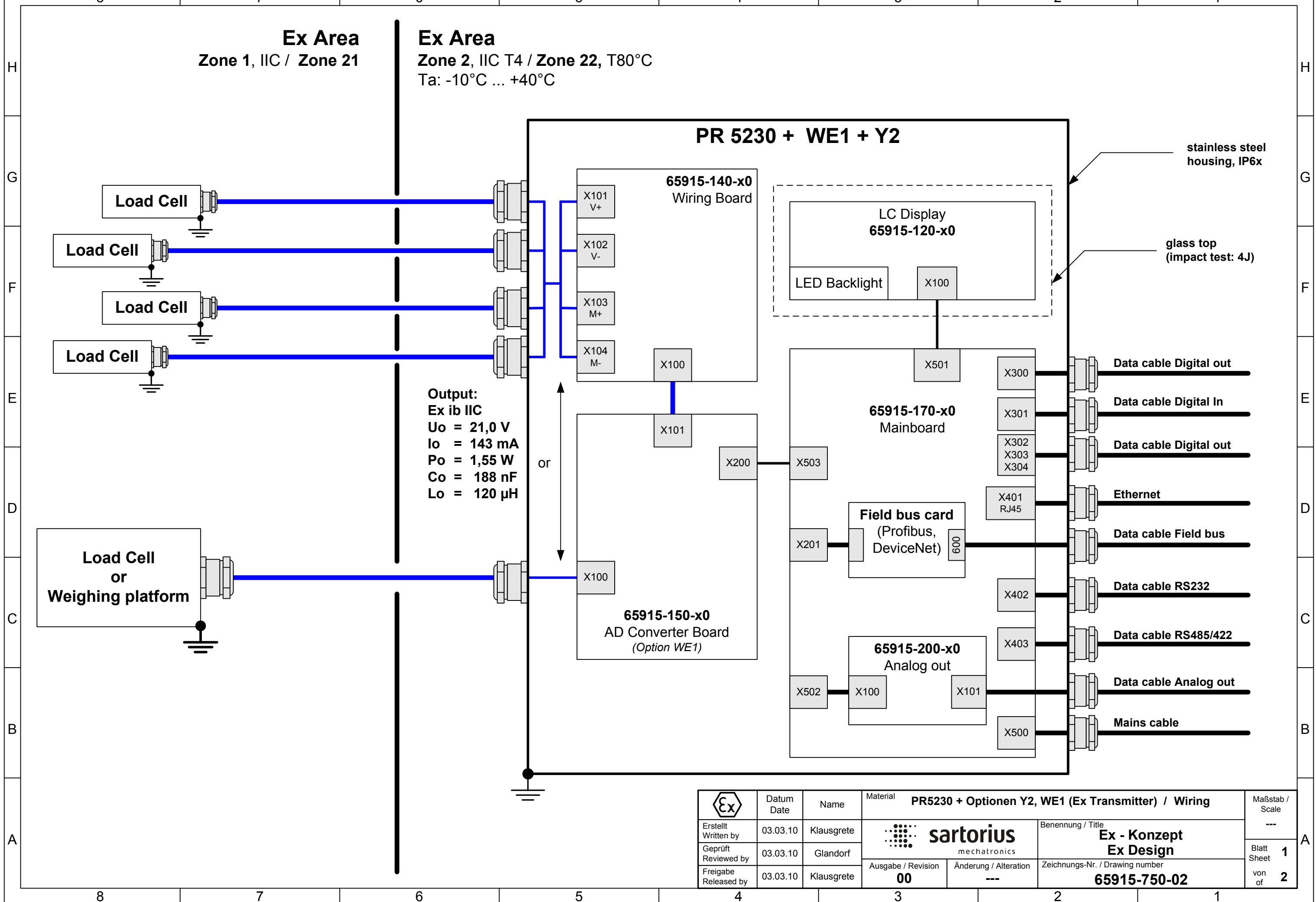
aufgeklebt /  
glued on

Option V230  
100 - 240 Vac; 50 - 60Hz; 16VA  
oder / or  
Option V24  
24Vdc; 12W

und Seriennummer und weitere Optionskürzel  
and serial number and further option codes

|   |               |            |  |   |  |
|---|---------------|------------|--|---|--|
|  | Datum<br>Date | Name       | Material<br><b>65915-000-34</b>  | Benennung / Title<br><b>Kennzeichnungsschild</b><br><b>Manufacturer's label</b> | Maßstab /<br>Scale<br>---                              |
| Erstellt<br>Written by  | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete |  <b>sartorius</b> |   |  |
| Geprüft<br>Reviewed by  | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete | Ausgabe / Revision<br><b>00</b>  | Änderung / Alteration<br>---  | Zeichnungs-Nr. / Drawing number<br><b>65915-000-35</b> |
| Freigabe<br>Released by   | 03.03.10      | Klausgrete |  |   | Blatt<br>Sheet<br><b>1</b><br>von<br>of<br><b>1</b>    |

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

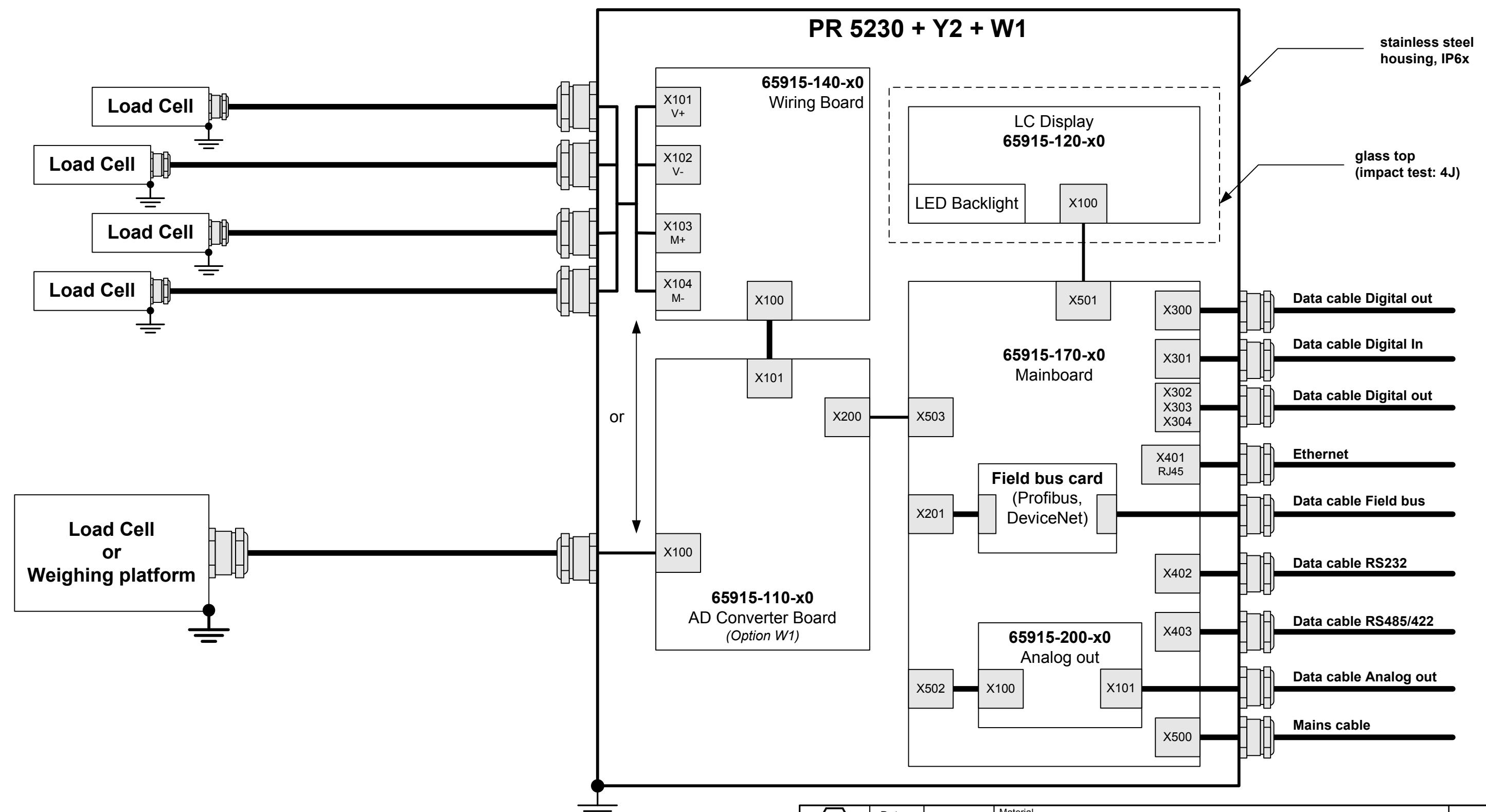


8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

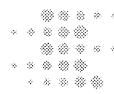
**Ex Area**

Zone 2, IIC T4 / Zone 22, T80°C

Ta: -10°C ... +40°C



|                      | Datum Date | Name       | Material | PR5230 + Optionen Y2, W1 (Standard Transmitter) / Wiring |   | Maßstab / Scale  |
|----------------------|------------|------------|----------|--|---|--|
| Erstellt Written by  | 03.03.09   | Klausgrete |          |  | Benennung / Title<br><b>sartorius</b><br>mechatronics | ---  |
| Geprüft Reviewed by  | 03.03.09   | Glandorf   |          |  |   |  |
| Freigabe Released by | 03.03.09   | Klausgrete |          | Ausgabe / Revision<br><b>00</b>                          | Änderung / Alteration<br>---                          | Zeichnungs-Nr. / Drawing number<br><b>65915-750-03</b> |
|                      |            |            |          |  |   | Blatt Sheet<br><b>1</b>                                |
|                      |            |            |          |  |   | von of<br><b>1</b>                                     |



**sartorius**  
mechatronics



## Herstellerbescheinigung *Manufacturer's Certificate*

Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH  
Meiendorfer Str. 205  
22145 Hamburg  
Germany

bescheinigt in alleiniger Verantwortung, dass das Produkt  
*certifies under our sole responsibility that the product*

Transmitter PR5230 + Option Y2, W1, WE1

auf das sich diese Bescheinigung bezieht, mit der/den folgenden Norm(en) oder normativen Dokument(en) übereinstimmt (siehe Seite 2) gemäß den Bestimmungen der „Richtlinie 94/9/EG des Europäischen Parlaments und des Rates vom 23. März 1994 zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften der Mitgliedstaaten für Geräte und Schutzsysteme zur bestimmungsgemäßen Verwendung in explosionsgefährdeten Bereichen“.

*to which this certification relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s) (see page 2) pursuant to the provisions of the "Directive 94/9/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres".*

Diese Erklärung bescheinigt die Übereinstimmung mit der genannten Richtlinie, beinhaltet jedoch keine Zusicherung von Eigenschaften. Die Sicherheitshinweise der mitgelieferten Produktdokumentation sind zu beachten.

*This declaration certifies conformity with the Directive listed above, but does not constitute an asseveration of characteristics. The safety directions of the delivered product documentation must be followed.*

Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH  
Hamburg, 2010-03-31

Lothar Golla  
Ex Approval Manager

Kathrin Förster  
Quality Management

Folgende Normen werden zum Nachweis der Übereinstimmung mit den Vorschriften der Richtlinie eingehalten:

*The standards listed below are fulfilled as proof of compliance with the provisions of the following Directive(s):*

|                  |                   |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| EN 60079-0: 2006 | EN 60079-11: 2007 | EN 60079-15: 2005 |
| EN 61241-0: 2006 | EN 61241-1: 2004  | EN 61241-11: 2006 |

Die Eigensicherheit (bei Option WE1) ist bescheinigt durch die KEMA: Zertifikat Nr. KEMA 10ATEX 0065 X.

*The intrinsic safety (for Option WE1) is certified by KEMA: certificate no. KEMA 10ATEX 0065 X.*

| Option   | Kennzeichnung / Marking   |
|----------|---|
| Y2 + WE1 | II (2)G [Ex ib] IIB/IIC<br>II (2)D [Ex ibD]<br>KEMA 10 ATEX 0065 X    |
| Y2 + W1  | II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T4<br>II 3D Ex tD A22 IP6X T80°C<br>SAG 09ATEX004X |
| WE1      | II (2)G [Ex ib] IIB/IIC<br>II (2)D [Ex ibD]<br>KEMA 10 ATEX 0065 X    |

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Technische Daten / *Specifications:*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Umgebungstemperatur / Ambient temperature range: | -10°C ... +40°C   |
| Versorgungsspannung / Supply voltage:            | Option V230      100-240Vac ( $\pm 10\%$ ), 50-60Hz; 16VA<br>Option V24      24 Vdc ( $\pm 10\%$ ); 12W |

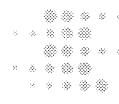
\* \* \* \* \*

Sicherheitshinweise gemäß Zeichnung 940515230000-460 beachten.  
*Please observe the safety instructions as given in drawing 940515230000-460.*

\* \* \* \* \*

Diese Erklärung wird erstellt auf Basis des internen Prüfberichts SAG.09.ATEX.004 der Sartorius AG Göttingen.

*This Declaration of Conformity has been drawn up on the basis of the in-house test report SAG.09.ATEX.004 written by Sartorius AG of Goettingen, Germany.*



**sartorius**  
mechatronics



## EG-Konformitätserklärung *EC Declaration of Conformity*

Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH  
Meiendorfer Str. 205  
22145 Hamburg, Germany

erklärt, dass das Betriebsmittel  
*declares that the equipment*

Gerät: **Transmitter**  
*Apparatus:*

Typ / type: **PR5230 + Option Y2, W1, WE1**

mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen der folgenden Europäischen Richtlinien übereinstimmt:  
*complies with the basic requirements of the following European Directives:*

**Richtlinie 2004/108/EG** Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit  
*Directive 2004/108/EC* *Electromagnetic compatibility*

**Richtlinie 2006/95/EG** Elektrische Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung innerhalb bestimmter Spannungsgrenzen  
*Directive 2006/95/EC* *Electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits*

**Richtlinie 94/9/EG** Geräte und Schutzsysteme zur bestimmungsgemäßen Verwendung in explosionsgefährdeten Bereichen  
*Directive 94/9/EC* *Equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres*

Das Gerät erfüllt die anwendbaren Anforderungen der in Anhang 1 aufgeführten harmonisierten Europäischen Normen. Zu Angaben zur Richtlinie 94/9/EG siehe Anhang 2.

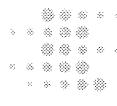
*The apparatus meets the applicable requirements of the harmonized European Standards listed in Annex 1. For specifications regarding Directive 94/9/EC see Annex 2.*

Jahr der Anbringung des CE-Zeichens: **10**  
*Year of attachment of CE mark:*

Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH  
Hamburg, 2010-03-31

Lothar Golla  
Ex Approval Manager

Kathrin Förster  
Quality Management



## EG-Konformitätserklärung *EC Declaration of Conformity*

Anhang 1 / Annex 1

Liste der angewendeten harmonisierten Europäischen Normen  
*List of the applied harmonized European Standards*

### 1. Richtlinie 2004/108/EG / Directive 2004/108/EC

EN 61326-1:2006 Elektrische Mess-, Steuer-, Regel- und Laborgeräte - EMV- Anforderungen - Teil 1: Allgemeine Anforderungen (IEC 61326-1:2005)  
*Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - EMC requirements - Part 1: General requirements (IEC 61326-1:2005)*

### 2. Richtlinie 2006/95/EG / Directive 2006/95/EC

EN 61010-1:2001 Sicherheitsbestimmungen für elektrische Mess-, Steuer-, Regel- und Laborgeräte - Teil 1: Allgemeine Anforderungen (IEC 61010-1:2001)  
*Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use - Part 1: General requirements (IEC 61010-1:2001)*

### 3. Richtlinie 94/9/EG / Directive 94/9/EC

EN 60079-0:2006 Elektrische Betriebsmittel für gasexplosionsgefährdete Bereiche - Teil 0: Allgemeine Anforderungen  
*Electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres - Part 0: General requirements*

EN 60079-11:2007 Explosionsfähige Atmosphäre - Teil 11: Geräteschutz durch Eigensicherheit „i“  
*Explosive atmospheres - Part 11: Equipment protection by intrinsic safety "i"*

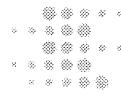
EN 60079-15:2005 Elektrische Betriebsmittel für gasexplosionsgefährdete Bereiche - Teil 15: Konstruktion, Prüfung und Kennzeichnung von elektrischen Betriebsmitteln der Zündschutzart "n"  
Electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres - Part 15: Construction, test and marking of type of protection "n" electrical apparatus

EN 61241-0:2006 Elektrische Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung in Bereichen mit brennbarem Staub - Teil 0: Allgemeine Anforderungen  
*Electrical apparatus for use in the presence of combustible dust - Part 0: General requirements*

EN 61241-1:2004 Elektrische Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung in Bereichen mit brennbarem Staub - Teil 1: Schutz durch Gehäuse „tD“  
*Electrical apparatus for use in the presence of combustible dust - Part 1: Protection by enclosures "tD"*

EN 61241-11:2006 Elektrische Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung in Bereichen mit brennbarem Staub - Teil 11: Schutz durch Eigensicherheit "iD"  
*Electrical apparatus for use in the presence of combustible dust - Part 11: Protection by intrinsic safety "iD"*

\* \* \* \* \*



## EG-Konformitätserklärung *EC Declaration of Conformity*

### Anhang 2 | Annex 2

#### Angaben zur Richtlinie 94/9/EG *Specifications regarding Directive 94/9/EC*

##### 1. Kennzeichnung / *Marking*

| Option   | Kennzeichnung / <i>Marking</i>                                     |   |
|----------|--|---|
| Y2 + WE1 | II (2)G [Ex ib] IIB/IIC<br>II (2)D [Ex ibD]<br>KEMA 10 ATEX 0065 X | II 3G Ex nA nC IIB/IIC T4<br>II 3D Ex tD A22 IP6X T80°C<br>SAG 09ATEX004X |
| Y2 + W1  |  | II 3G Ex nA nC IIC T4<br>II 3D Ex tD A22 IP6X T80°C<br>SAG 09ATEX004X     |
| WE1      | II (2)G [Ex ib] IIB/IIC<br>II (2)D [Ex ibD]<br>KEMA 10 ATEX 0065 X |   |

##### 2. Zertifizierung / *Certification*

EG-Baumusterprüfbescheinigung Nummer: KEMA 10ATEX0065X  
*EC-Type Examination Certificate number: KEMA 10ATEX0065X*

Herstellerbescheinigung  
*Manufacturer's Certificate* SAG 09ATE004X  
*SAG 09ATE004X*

##### 3. Anerkennung der Qualitätssicherung Produktion / *Production Quality Assessment Notification*

durch die Physikalisch- Technische Bundesanstalt (PTB), benannte Stelle Nr. 0102 für Anhang IV  
nach Artikel 9 der Richtlinie 94/9/EG: PTB 02 ATEX 0010-2

*by the Physikalisch- Technische Bundesanstalt (PTB), notified body no. 0102, for Annex IV in  
accordance with Article 9 of the Council Directive 94/9/EG: PTB 02 ATEX 0010-2*

\* \* \* \* \*





Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH

Meiendorfer Straße 205

22145 Hamburg, Germany

Tel +49.40.67960.303

Fax: +49.40.67960.383

[www.sartorius-mechatronics.com](http://www.sartorius-mechatronics.com)

© Sartorius Mechatronics T&H GmbH

All rights are strictly reserved

Printed in Germany